

**CIHM
Microfiche
Series
(Monographs)**

**ICMH
Collection de
microfiches
(monographies)**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

© 2000

The
co
ma
the
sig
ch



The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

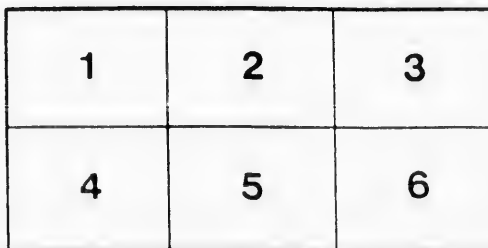
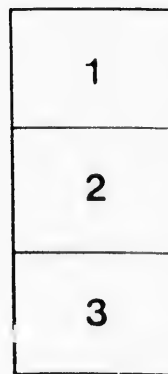
Ontario Institute for Studies In Education
University of Toronto

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol \rightarrow (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Ontario Institute for Studies in Education
University of Toronto

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

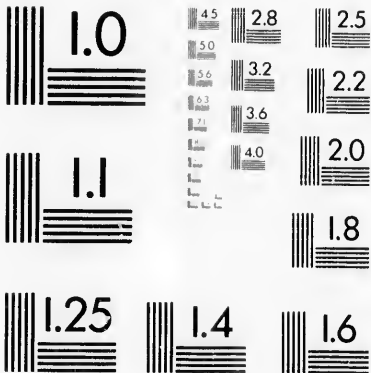
Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole \rightarrow signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ∇ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

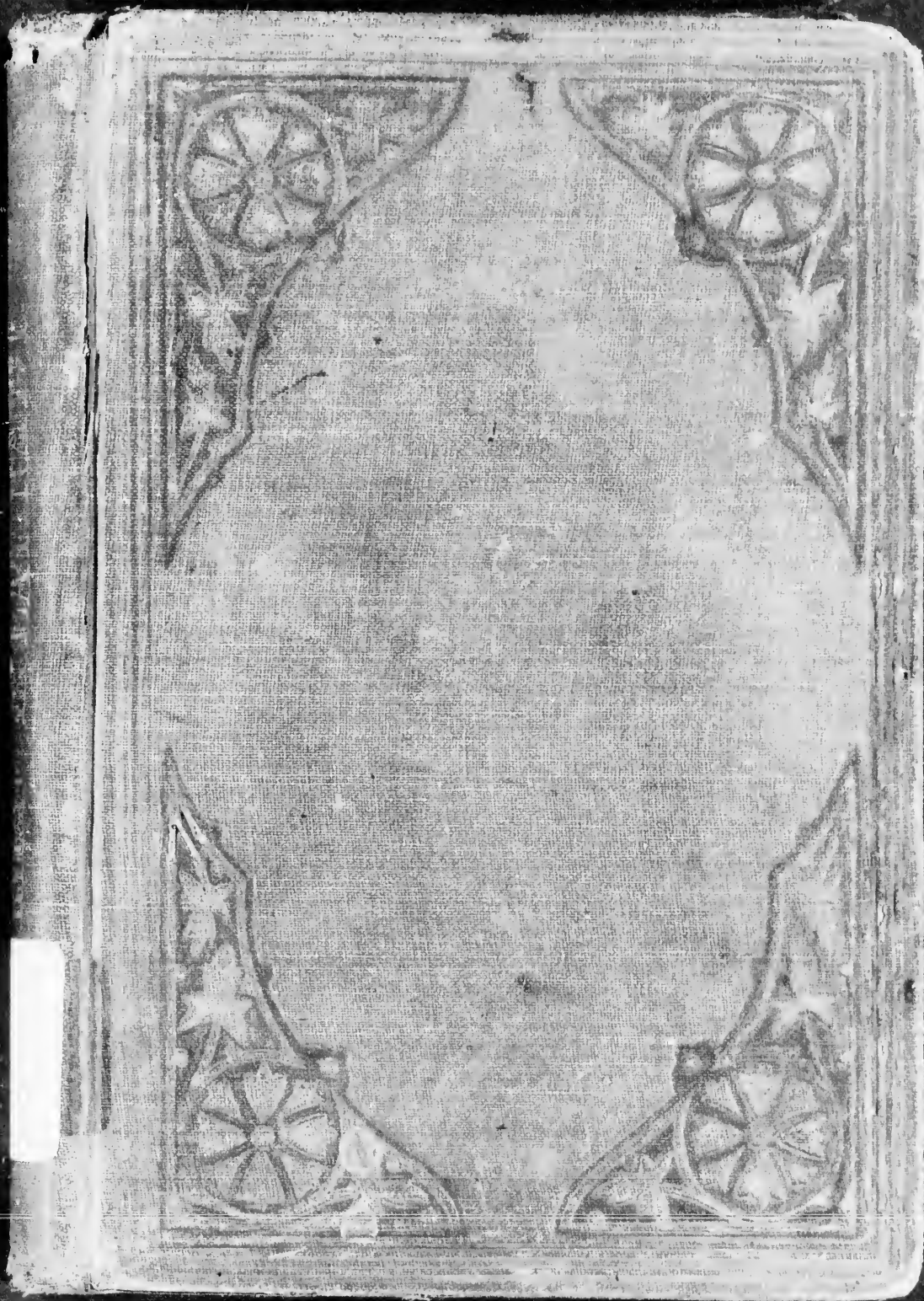
MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART

(ANSI and ISO TEST CHART No. 2)



APPLIED IMAGE Inc

1653 East Main Street
Rochester, New York 14609 USA
(716) 482 - 0300 - Phone
(716) 288 - 5989 - Fax





Presented to
The Library of
The Ontario College of
Education
The University of Toronto
by

Dr. C. A. Hardy

P. Boyd. Dylla.

PRINCIPIA LATINA.—Part I.

A

FIRST LATIN COURSE.

COMPREHENDING

GRAMMAR, DELECTUS, AND EXERCISE-BOOK,
WITH VOCABULARIES.

For the Use of the Lower Forms in Public and Private Schools.

By WILLIAM SMITH, D.C.L., LL.D.,
EDITOR OF THE CLASSICAL AND LATIN DICTIONARIES.

TWENTIETH EDITION, THOROUGHLY REVISED,
WITH THE CASES ARRANGED BOTH AS IN THE ORDINARY GRAMMARS
AND AS IN THE PUBLIC SCHOOL PRIMER.

TORONTO:
JAMES CAMPBELL & SON.

Entered according to the Act of the Parliament of Canada, in the year one thousand eight hundred and seventy-six, by JAMES CAMPBELL & SON, in the office of the Minister of Agriculture.

49921

91

NOTICE TO THE EIGHTEENTH EDITION.



To meet the requirements of all Schools, the Cases of the Nouns, Adjectives, and Pronouns, are arranged in this Edition both as in the ordinary Grammars and as in the Public School Latin Primer, together with the corresponding Exercises. The first thirty-six pages at the beginning of the book are therefore repeated, the only difference between them being the arrangement of the Cases. In this way the work can be used with equal advantage by those who prefer either the old or the modern arrangement.

The 'Smaller Latin Grammar' retains the ordinary arrangement of the Cases.

W. S.

one
son,

18
18

P R E F A C E.

THE following work is the first of a short series which I have undertaken with the view of facilitating the study of the Latin language. It is the result of many years' practical teaching, and seeks to combine the advantages of the older and more modern methods of instruction. While boys are sometimes compelled to commit to memory all the grammatical forms and syntactical rules without having their knowledge tested by any practical application in the construction of sentences, so that they frequently forget the former part of the Grammar by the time they have finished the latter, they are in other cases burdened by a large number of explanations and cautions, and by complicated rules for the formation of cases and other inflectional forms. The latter error is almost as grave as the former in the case of young boys, as they are thus taught analytically what ought to be first learned synthetically.

The main object of this work is to enable a beginner to fix the Declensions and Conjugations thoroughly in his memory, to learn their usage by constructing simple sentences as soon as he commences the study of the language, and to accumulate gradually a stock of useful words. It is divided into two parts:—

I. The first part contains the Grammatical forms, with exercises upon all the inflections, in which the simple rules of syntax are introduced, as they are required for the formation of sentences.

II. The second part contains an explanation of some of the more important idioms of the language, such as the construction of the Accusative Case and the Infinitive Mood, of the Ablative Absolute, of the Gerund and Gerundive, &c., exemplified by Exercises upon each construction. The Vocabularies to both parts are printed at the end of the second, and Alphabetical Indices of the Latin and English words in the Vocabularies are appended to them.

The work thus contains Grammar, Delectus, and Exercise-book, with Vocabularies, and consequently presents in one book all that the pupil will require for some time in his study of the language. It is confidently believed that a boy who has gone carefully through the work will have acquired a sound knowledge of the chief grammatical forms, and of the most important syntactical rules, and will thus be prepared to enter upon the systematic study of a larger Grammar with advantage and profit.

The last edition was thoroughly revised, and various improvements were introduced. The rules for the Pronunciation of Latin were drawn up by the Rev. Dr. Abbott, Head Master of the City of London School. In the revision I was indebted for much valuable assistance to Mr. T. D. Hall, the joint-author with me of the 'Student's Latin Grammar,' and of the 'English-Latin Dictionary.'

W. S.

CONTENTS.

PART I.

GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

	PAGE
NOUNS, ADJECTIVES, NUMERALS, AND PRONOUNS.	
The Cases as arranged in the ordinary Grammars, with the corresponding Exercises	1-36
The Cases as arranged in the Public School Primer, with the corresponding Exercises	1-36
I. THE ALPHABET—PARTS OF SPEECH	1
II. PRONUNCIATION	2
III. SUBSTANTIVES OR NOUNS	3
IV. THE FIRST OR A DECLENSION	3
V. THE SECOND OR O DECLENSION	5
VI. ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS	7
VII. THE THIRD OR CONSONANT AND I DECLENSION	11
VIII. ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION	18
IX. THE FOURTH OR U DECLENSION	20
X. THE FIFTH OR E DECLENSION	21, 22
XI. SOME IRREGULAR NOUNS	22
XII. SOME IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES	23, 24
XIII. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES	24
XIV. THE NUMERALS	26, 27
XV. THE VERB SUM	29
XVI. COMPOUNDS OF SUM	31
XVII. THE PRONOUNS	32
VERBS.	
XVIII. THE VERB	37
XIX. FIRST OR A CONJUGATION—ACTIVE VOICE	38
XX. SECOND OR E	40
XXI. THIRD OR CONSONANT AND U	42
XXII. FOURTH OR I	44
EXERCISES ON THE ACTIVE VOICE	46
XXIII. FIRST OR A CONJUGATION—PASSIVE VOICE	54
XXIV. SECOND OR E	56
XXV. THIRD OR CONSONANT AND U	58

	PAGE
XXVI. FOURTH OR I	60
EXERCISES ON THE PASSIVE VOICE	62
XXVII. THIRD CONJUGATION (WITH I IN CERTAIN TENSES)	66
XXVIII. DEPONENT VERBS	68
XXIX. PREPOSITIONS	72
XXX. ADVERBS	74
XXXI. IRREGULAR VERBS :	
1. POSSUM	76
2. VOLO	77
3. NOLO	77
4. MALO	77
5. FERRO	80
6. EO	82
7. FIO	84
8. NEUTER PASSIVE VERBS	85
XXXII. IMPERSONAL VERBS	86

PART II.

SOME SYNTACTICAL RULES.

XXXIII. THE ABLATIVE AFTER THE COMPARATIVE	88
XXXIV. ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE	89
XXXV. THE ACCUSATIVE EXPRESSING DURATION OR EXTENT OF TIME, DISTANCE, AND DIMENSION	90
XXXVI. CONSTRUCTION OF THE NAMES OF TOWNS	91
XXXVII. THE ACCUSATIVE CASE AND THE INFINITIVE	92
XXXVIII. DIRECT QUESTIONS	94
XXXIX. INDIRECT QUESTIONS	95
XL. ADDITIONAL EXERCISES ON THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD	97
XLI. USE OF THE SUPINES	100
XLII. USE OF THE GERUND	100
XLIII. USE OF THE GERUNDIVE	101
A SHORT SYNTAX	104
appendix—A. GREEK NOUNS	109
B. THE GENDERS OF NOUNS	110
C. PERFECTS AND SUPINES	112
D. DEFECTIVE VERBS	123
Vocabularies	125
INDEX I.—LATIN WORDS	144
INDEX II.—ENGLISH WORDS	156

PAGE
60
62
66
68
72
74

76
77
77
77
80
82
84
85
86

88
89

90
91
92
94
95
97
100
100
101
104
109
110
112
123
125
144
156

PART I.

GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

THE CASES ARRANGED AS IN THE ORDINARY GRAMMARS.

I.—THE ALPHABET. PARTS OF SPEECH.

1. *Alphabet.*—The Latin Alphabet consists of 25 letters, the same as the English without *W*.

A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O, P,
a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p,

Q, R, S, T, U, V, X, Y, Z.
q, r, s, t, u, v, x, y, z.

The letters are divided into Vowels and Consonants.

The Vowels are *a, e, i, o, u, y*. The remaining letters are Consonants.

The Diphthongs are *ae, oe, au*, which are in common use, and *eu, ei, ui*, which occur in only a few words.

The diphthongs *ae, oe*, are pronounced as *ē*.

A Long Syllable has the mark (ˉ) over the vowel. A Short Syllable has the mark (˘) over the vowel.

2. *Parts of Speech.*—There are eight parts of speech in the Latin language.

- | | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------|------------------|
| 1. Substantive, or
Noun. | 3. Pronoun. | 6. Preposition. |
| 2. Adjective. | 4. Verb. | 7. Conjunction. |
| | 5. Adverb. | 8. Interjection. |

There is no article in the Latin language: hence the Latin *mensā* means not only *table*, but also *a table* and *the table*

II.—PRONUNCIATION.

The letters in Latin were probably pronounced as follows:—

VOWELS AND DIPHTHONGS.

Latin	ā	=	English	<i>a</i> in <i>father</i> .
"	ǣ	=	"	<i>first a</i> in <i>away</i> , or <i>a</i> in <i>villa</i> .
"	ē	=	"	<i>ai</i> in <i>pain</i> .
"	æ	=	"	<i>ai</i> in <i>pain</i> .
"	œ	=	"	<i>ai</i> in <i>pain</i> .
"	ĕ	=	"	<i>e</i> in <i>men</i> .
"	ī	=	"	<i>i</i> in <i>machine</i> .
"	î	=	"	<i>i</i> in <i>pity</i> .
"	ō	=	"	<i>o</i> in <i>glory</i> .
"	ō	=	"	<i>o</i> in <i>top</i> .
"	ū	=	"	<i>u</i> in <i>rule</i> .
"	ũ	=	"	<i>u</i> in <i>full</i> .
"	au	=	"	<i>ow</i> in <i>power</i> .
"	eu	=	"	{ Latin ĕ followed quickly by Latin ũ (differs little from present pronunciation).
"	ei	=	"	{ Latin ĕ followed quickly by Latin î (differs little from <i>ai</i> in <i>plain</i>).

CONSONANTS.

Latin	c, ch	=	English	<i>k</i> .
"	g	=	"	<i>g</i> in <i>get</i> .
"	s	=	"	<i>s</i> in <i>sin</i> .
"	t (ratio)	=	{	" <i>t</i> in <i>cat</i> , not <i>sh</i> , as in <i>nation</i> .
"	j	=	"	<i>y</i> in <i>yard</i> .
"	v	=	"	<i>v</i> .
"	z, ph, th	=	"	<i>z, ph, th</i> .

Latin *s* between two vowels = (sometimes) English *s* in *rose*, e.g. 'rosa.'

III.—SUBSTANTIVES OR NOUNS.

Nouns are declined by *Number* and *Case*.

There are two Numbers: *Singular* and *Plural*.

There are six Cases: *Nominative*, *Genitive*, *Dative*, *Accusative*, *Vocative*, *Ablative*.

There are three Genders: *Masculine*, *Feminine*, and *Neuter*.

Nouns which may be either Masculine or Feminine are called *Common*.

There are five Declensions, distinguished by the endings of the Genitive Case.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
<i>Gen. Sing.</i>	ae	i	is	ūs	ōi
<i>Gen. Plur.</i>	Ā-rum	Ō-rum	{-um} {ī-um}	Ū-um	Ē-rum

The *Stem* is that part of the word which remains after the changeable endings are taken away.

The *Stems* of Nouns can be ascertained by taking away the terminations *um* or *rum* of the Genitive Plural. Hence the final letter of the Stem is in—

I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
A	O	consonant or I	U	E

IV.—THE FIRST OR A DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the First Declension ends in ā.

	Sing.	Plur.
<i>Nom.</i>	Mens-ā (<i>fem.</i>) a table	Mens-ae, tables
<i>Gen.</i>	Mens-ae, of a table	Mens-Ārum, of tables
<i>Dat.</i>	Mens-ae, to or for a table	Mens-īs, to or for tables
<i>Acc.</i>	Mens-am, a table	Mens-ās, tables
<i>Voc.</i>	Mens-ā, O table	Mens-ae, O tables
<i>Abl.</i>	Mens-ā, by, with, or from a table.	Mens-īs, by, with, or from tables.

NOTE.—*Filĭā*, a daughter; *dĕā*, a goddess; *ĕquā*, a mare; *āsinā*, a she-ass; and a few others, make the Dative and Ablative Plural in *ābūs*: *filĭābūs*, *dĕābūs*, *ĕquābūs*, *āsinābūs*, etc.

GENDER.—All Nouns of the First Declension are Feminine, unless they designate males: *as*, *nautā*, a sailor.

The Vocabularies begin on p. 125.

RULE 1.—The Nominative Case denotes the SUBJECT. A Verb agrees with its Nominative case in number and person : as, *pūellā currit, the girl runs ; pūellae currunt, the girls run.*

RULE 2.—The Accusative Case denotes the OBJECT. Transitive verbs govern an Accusative case : as, *āquilā alās hābēt, the eagle has wings.* NOTE.—In Latin the verb is put last and the Accusative case before it.

Singular, 3 pers.

Currit, (*he, she, it*) runs.
Hābēt, (*he, she, it*) has.

Plural, 3 pers.

Currunt, (*they*) run.
Hābent, (*they*) have.

EXERCISE I.

1. *Filia currit.* 2. *Filiae currunt.* 3. *Regina coronam habet.*
4. *Puella coronam habet.* 5. *Filia pecuniam habet.* 6. *Femina pecuniam habet.* 7. *Roma portas habet.* 8. *Coloniae portas habent.*
9. *Puellae rosas habent.* 10. *Feminae rosas habent.* 11. *Columbae alas habent.* 12. *Insulae oras habent.*

1. The woman runs. 2. The women run. 3. The dove has wings. 4. The eagles have wings. 5. The colony has gates. 6. The island has coasts. 7. The girls have money. 8. The women have money. 9. The colony has women. 10. The island has colonies. 11. The woman has a crown. 12. The islands have roses.

RULE 3.—When two Nouns in Latin are connected by the verb “To be,” they are put in the same case : as, *Britanniā est insulā, Britain is an island.* Use the Nominative case after the verb “To be.”

RULE 4.—The latter of two Nouns is put in the Genitive case when the one is dependent upon the other : as, *Britanniā est insulā Eurōpae, Britain is an island of Europe.*

Est, (*he*) is.

Sunt, (*they*) are.

EXERCISE II.

1. *Sicilia est insula.* 2. *Sicilia est insula Europae.* 3. *Roma est regina Italiae.* 4. *Incolae Italiae sunt poetae.* 5. *Incolae insularum sunt nautae.* 6. *Incolae Britanniae sunt agricolae.* 7. *Insula est patria nautarum.* 8. *Graecia est patria poetarum.* 9. *Amicitia est gloria vitae.* 10. *Inimicitia incolarum est causa pugnae.*

1. Britain is the queen of islands. 2. Britain is the native-land of sailors. 3. Italy is the native-land of poets. 4. The inhabitants of Britain are sailors. 5. The inhabitants of Sicily are sailors. 6. The inhabitants of Gaul are husbandmen. 7. Britain is the native-land of glory. 8. Friendship is the crown of life. 9. The battle is the cause of glory. 10. The enmity of the sailors is the cause of the battle.

V.—THE SECOND OR O DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Masculine Nouns of the Second Declension ends in ūs and ĕr, and of Neuter Nouns in um.

A. Masculine.

Sing.		1.	Plur.
Nom.	Dōmīn-ūs, <i>a lord</i>	Dōmīn-I,	lords
Gen.	Dōmīn-I, <i>of a lord</i>	Dōmīn-Ōrum,	of lords
Dat.	Dōmīn-ō, <i>to or for a lord</i>	Dōmīn-īs,	to or for lords
Acc.	Dōmīn-um, <i>a lord</i>	Dōmīn-ōs,	lords
Voc.	Dōmīn-ĕ,	Dōmīn-I,	O lord
Abl.	Dōmīn-ō, <i>by, with, or from a lord.</i>	Dōmīn-īs,	by, with, or from lords.

		2.	
Nom.	Māgīstĕr, <i>a master</i>	Māgīstr-I,	masters
Gen.	Māgīstr-I, <i>of a master</i>	Māgīstr-Ōrum,	of masters
Dat.	Māgīstr-ō, <i>to or for a master</i>	Māgīstr-īs,	to or for masters
Acc.	Māgīstr-um, <i>a master</i>	Māgīstr-ōs,	masters
Voc.	Māgīstĕr,	Māgīstr-I,	O masters
Abl.	Māgīstr-ō, <i>by, with, or from a master.</i>	Māgīstr-īs,	by, with, or from masters.

		3.	
Nom.	Puĕr,	Puĕr-I,	boys
Gen.	Puĕr-I,	Puĕr-Ōrum,	of boys
Dat.	Puĕr-ō,	Puĕr-īs,	to or for boys
Acc.	Puĕr-um,	Puĕr-ōs,	boys
Voc.	Puĕr,	Puĕr-I,	O boys
Abl.	Puĕr-ō,	Puĕr-īs,	by, with, or from boys.

NOTE.—Proper Names in ĩūs make ĩ in the Vocative, as, Mercūrĩūs, *Mercury*, Voc. Mercūrĭ. Also the Vocative Singular of filiūs, *a son*, is fili, and of gĕnĭūs, *a guardian deity*, is gĕnĭ.

There is one Neun of the Second Declension ending in ĩr, namely, vĭr, *a man* (as distinguished from *a woman*). It is declined like puĕr :

Sing.		4.	Plur.
Nom.	Vĭr,	Vĭr-I,	men
Gen.	Vĭr-I,	Vĭr-Ōrum,	of men
Dat.	Vĭr-ō,	Vĭr-īs,	to or for men
Acc.	Vĭr-um,	Vĭr-ōs,	men
Voc.	Vĭr,	Vĭr-I,	O men
Abl.	Vĭr-ō,	Vĭr-īs,	by, with, or from men.

B. Neuter.

	Sing.		Plur.
Nom.	Regn-um, a kingdom	Regn-ā,	kingdoms
Gen.	Regn-ī, of a kingdom	Regn-ōrum,	of kingdoms
Dat.	Regn-ō, to or for a kingdom	Regn-īs,	to or for kingdoms
Acc.	Regn-um, a kingdom	Regn-ā,	kingdoms
Voc.	Regn-um, O kingdom	Regn-ā,	O kingdoms
Ab.	Regn-ō, by, with, or from a kingdom.	Regn-īs,	by, with, or from kingdoms.

NOTE.—The Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative of all Neuter Nouns are the same.

GENDER.—Most Nouns in ūs are Masculine, but names of trees are Feminine; as, mālus, an apple-tree.

Three Nouns of the Second Declension ending in ūs are Neuter: virūs, poison; vulgūs, the multitude; pelāgūs, the (open) sea. They are used only in the Singular. (N.B. Vulgus is sometimes Masculine.)

ēt, and.

EXERCISE III.

Masculine Nouns in ūs.

1. Filius currit. 2. Servi currunt. 3. Dominus servos habet. 4. Filius domini servos habet. 5. Dominus servos et equos habet. 6. Filii dominorum equos et tauros habent. 7. Avus servos et equos habet. 8. Filius amici hortum habet. 9. Filii inimicorum gladios habent. 10. Rhodanus est fluvius Galliae. 11. Rhodanus et Rhenus sunt fluvii Galliae. 12. Hortus rosas habet.

1. The slave runs. 2. The sons run. 3. The grandfather has a slave. 4. The son of the grandfather has slaves. 5. The sons of the grandfather have slaves. 6. The sons of the lords are sailors. 7. The sons of the slaves are husbandmen. 8. The lord has slaves and horses. 9. The Rhone and the Rhine are rivers of Europe. 10. The friends of the grandfather are poets. 11. The enemies of the lord have swords. 12. The rivers of the island have banks.

RULE 5.—The Dative Case indicates the person who gains or receives anything: as, māgīstēr cōlumbam pūērō dāt, the master gives a dove to the boy.

Dāt, (he, she, it) gives.

Dant, (they) give.

EXERCISE IV.

Masculine Nouns in ēr.

1. Puer librum habet. 2. Magister librum puero dat. 3. Filius libros habet. 4. Dominus servos et ministros habet. 5. Dominus agrum ministro dat. 6. Socer agros et ministros habet. 7. Socer agrum genero dat. 8. Magistri libros pueris dant. 9. Gener servum puero dat. 10. Puer librum ministro dat.

1. The boys have books. 2. The lord gives a field to the boys.

3. The fathers-in-law and the sons-in-law have fields. 4. The father-in-law gives servants to the son-in-law. 5. The friends have books. 6. The enemies have servants and fields. 7. The masters give gardens to the boys. 8. The master gives doves to the boys. 9. The grandfather gives fields to the master. 10. The fathers-in-law give fields and bulls to the sons-in-law.

EXERCISE V.

Neuter Nouns.

1. Amici sunt donum eceli. 2. Amicitia est donum Dei. 3. Dona avi sunt praeamia diligentiae. 4. Aurum et argentum sunt metalla. 5. Magister argentum puero dat. 6. Discipuli sunt gaudium magistrorum. 7. Bellum est causa morborum. 8. Oppidum muros et portas habet. 9. Tempa sunt gloria Graeciae. 10. Romani gladios et scuta habent.

1. Friends are the gift of God. 2. The boys and girls are the joy of the grandfather. 3. The grandfather gives gold and silver to the boys. 4. Greece and Sicily have temples. 5. The temples of Greece have gifts. 6. The father-in-law gives gold and silver to the temples. 7. The metals are the cause of war. 8. The queen has lands and towns. 9. The queen gives rewards to the inhabitants. 10. The lord gives shields and swords to the servants.

VI.—ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

Adjectives in ūs, ā, um, or ěr, (ĕ)rā, (ĕ)rum, are declined in the Masculine and Neuter like Nouns of the Second Declension, and in the Feminine like Nouns of the First Declension: as, bōnūs, bōnā, bōnum, good; nigrĕr, nigrā, nigrum, black; tĕnĕr, tĕnĕrā, tĕnĕrum, tender.

	Sng.			1.	Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Bōn-ūs	bōn-ā	bōn-um	Bōn-ī	bōn-ae	bōn-ā	
Gen.	Bōn-ī	bōn-ae	bōn-ī	Bōn-ōrum	bōn-ārum	bōn-ōrum	
Dat.	Bōn-ō	bōn-ae	bōn-ō	Bōn-īs	bōn-īs	bōn-īs	
Acc.	Bōn-um	bōn-am	bōn-um	Bōn-ōs	bōn-ās	bōn-ā	
Voc.	Bōn-ĕ	bōn-ā	bōn-um	Bōn-ī	bōn-ae	bōn-ā	
Abl.	Bōn-ō	bōn-ā	bōn-ō	Bōn-īs	bōn-īs	bōn-īs	
				2.			
	M.	F.	N.		F.	N.	
Nom.	Nigr-ĕr	nigr-ā	nigr-um	Nigr-ī	nigr-ae	nigr-ā	
Gen.	Nigr-ī	nigr-ae	nigr-ī	Nigr-ōrum	nigr-ārum	nigr-ōrum	
Dat.	Nigr-ō	nigr-ae	nigr-ō	Nigr-īs	nigr-īs	nigr-īs	
Acc.	Nigr-um	nigr-am	nigr-um	Nigr-ōs	nigr-ās	nigr-ā	
Voc.	Nigr-ĕr	nigr-ā	nigr-um	Nigr-ī	nigr-ae	nigr-ā	
Abl.	Nigr-ō	nigr-ā	nigr-ō	Nigr-īs	nigr-īs	nigr-īs	

	Sing.			3.	Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	
Nom.	Tēnēr	tēnēr-ā	tēnēr-um	Tēnēr-i	tēnēr-ae	tēnēr-ā	
Gen.	Tēnēr-i	tēnēr-ae	tēnēr-i	Tēnēr-ōrum	tēnēr-ārum	tēnēr-ōrum	
Dat.	Tēnēr-ō	tēnēr-ae	tēnēr-ō	Tēnēr-is	tēnēr-is	tēnēr-is	
Acc.	Tēnēr-um	tēnēr-am	tēnēr-um	Tēnēr-ōs	tēnēr-ās	tēnēr-ā	
Voc.	Tēnēr	tēnēr-ā	tēnēr-um	Tēnēr-i	tēnēr-ae	tēnēr-ā	
Abl.	Tēnēr-ō	tēnēr-ā	tēnēr-ō	Tēnēr-is	tēnēr-is	tēnēr-is	

4.

FEMININE ADJECTIVE DECLINED ALONG WITH FEMININE NOUN, BOTH OF FIRST DECLENSION.

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	Parvā mensā,	small table
Gen.	Parvae mensae,	of a small table
Dat.	Parvae mensae,	to or for a small table
Acc.	Parvam mensam,	a small table
Voc.	Parvā mensā,	O small table
Abl.	Parvā mensā,	by, with, or from a small table.
Nom.	Parvae mensae,	small tables
Gen.	Parvarum mensarum,	of small tables
Dat.	Parvis mensis,	to or for small tables
Acc.	Parvas mensas,	small tables
Voc.	Parvae mensae,	O small tables
Abl.	Parvis mensis,	by, with or from small tables.

5.

MASCULINE ADJECTIVES DECLINED ALONG WITH MASCULINE NOUNS, BOTH OF SECOND DECLENSION.

	(A.)
	Sing.
Nom.	Bōnūs dōmīnūs,
Gen.	Bōnī dōmīnī,
Dat.	Bōnō dōmīnō,
Acc.	Bōnum dōmīnum,
Voc.	Bōnē dōmīnē,
Abl.	Bōnō dōmīnō,
Nom.	Bōnī dōmīnī,
Gen.	Bōnōrum dōmīnōrum,
Dat.	Bōnīs dōmīnīs,
Acc.	Bōnōs dōmīnōs,
Voc.	Bōnī dōmīnī,
Abl.	Bōnīs dōmīnīs,
	(B.)
	Sing.
Nom.	Bōnūs pūēr,
Gen.	Bōnī pūērī,
Dat.	Bōnō pūērō,
Acc.	Bōnum pūērū,
Voc.	Bōnē pūēr,
Abl.	Bōnō pūērō,

	Plur.
<i>Nom.</i> Bōni pūērī,	<i>good boys</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Bōnōrum pūērōrum,	<i>of good boys</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Bōnis pūērīs,	<i>to or for good boys</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Bōnōs pūērōs,	<i>good boys</i>
<i>Voc.</i> Bōni pūērī,	<i>O good boys</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Bōnis pūērīs,	<i>by, with, or from good boys.</i>

6.

NEUTER ADJECTIVE DECLINED ALONG WITH NEUTER NOUN,
BOTH OF SECOND DECLENSION.

(A.)

Sing.

<i>Nom.</i> Magnum regnum,	<i>a great kingdom</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Magnī regnī,	<i>of a great kingdom</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Magnō regnō,	<i>to or for a great kingdom</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Magnum regnum,	<i>a great kingdom</i>
<i>Voc.</i> Magnum regnum,	<i>O great kingdom</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Magnō regnō,	<i>by, with, or from a great kingdom.</i>

Plur.

<i>Nom.</i> Magnā regnā,	<i>great kingdoms</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Magnōrum regnōrum,	<i>of great kingdoms</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Magnīs regnīs,	<i>to or for great kingdoms</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Magnā regnā,	<i>great kingdoms</i>
<i>Voc.</i> Magnā regnā,	<i>O great kingdoms</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Magnīs regnīs,	<i>by, with, or from great kingdoms.</i>

(B.)

Sing. only.

<i>Nom.</i> Magnum pēlāgūs,	<i>the great sea</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Magnī pēlāgī,	<i>of the great sea</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Magnō pēlāgō,	<i>to or for the great sea</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Magnum pēlāgūs,	<i>the great sea</i>
<i>Voc.</i> Magnum pēlāgūs,	<i>the great sea</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Magnō pēlāgō,	<i>by, with, or from the great sea.</i>

7.

MASCULINE ADJECTIVE OF SECOND DECLENSION DECLINED WITH
MASCULINE NOUN OF FIRST DECLENSION.

Sing.

<i>Nom.</i> Clārūs nautā,	<i>a famous sailor</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Clārī nautae,	<i>of a famous sailor</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Clārō nautae,	<i>to or for a famous sailor</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Clārum nautam,	<i>a famous sailor</i>
<i>Voc.</i> Clārē nautā,	<i>O famous sailor</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Clārō nautā,	<i>by, with, or from a famous sailor.</i>

Plur.

<i>Nom.</i> Clārī nautae,	<i>famous sailors</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Clārōrum nautārum,	<i>of famous sailors</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Clārīs nautīs,	<i>to or for famous sailors</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Clārōs nautās,	<i>famous sailors</i>
<i>Voc.</i> Clārī nautae,	<i>O famous sailors</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Clārīs nautīs,	<i>by, with, or from famous sailors.</i>

RULE 6.—Adjectives agree with their Nouns in gender, number, and case.

Note that the Adjective in Latin is sometimes placed after the Noun.

EXERCISE VI.

A.—1. Servus est timidus. 2. Columba est timida. 3. Gaudium est magnum. 4. Servi sunt mali. 5. Insulae sunt magnae. 6. Oppida sunt parva. 7. Muri sunt alti. 8. Puellae sunt bonae. 9. Horti sunt lati. 10. Alae sunt albae.

1. The sword is long. 2. The island is long. 3. The shields are long. 4. The slaves are timid. 5. The doves are timid. 6. The towns are great. 7. The temples are small. 8. The shields are wide. 9. The kingdom is great. 10. The friends are good.

B.—1. Columba albas alas habet. 2. Multae columbae albas alas habent. 3. Graccia multa templa habet. 4. Splendida templa sunt gloria Gracciae. 5. Bellicosa regina multas terras habet. 6. Oppidum magnum multas portas habet. 7. Magister librum bono puero dat. 8. Avus praemium bonae puellae dat. 9. Pericula nautarum sunt magna. 10. Dominus acutos gladios habet.

1. The queen has many islands. 2. The queen gives swords to the inhabitants. 3. Gaul has many towns. 4. The temples are great and splendid. 5. The daughters of the women are good. 6. The son of the warlike queen has a sharp sword. 7. The high banks have many roses. 8. The Rhone is a great and broad river. 9. The roses of the high banks are white. 10. The Rhine is a rapid river.

C.—1. Puer est aeger. 2. Puella est aegra. 3. Aurum templi est sacrum. 4. Regina est pulchra. 5. Filiae sunt tenerae. 6. Filii sunt miseri. 7. Morbus molestus est tenero filio. 8. Exemplum servi noxium puero est. 9. Praemia diligentiae sunt grata discipulis. 10. Magister est numerus puerorum.

1. The pupils of the master are sick. 2. The master gives a book to the sick boy. 3. The black slaves are troublesome to the lord. 4. Great is the number of black slaves. 5. The splendid gifts of the temple are sacred. 6. Great is the diligence of the beautiful girl. 7. The diligence of the girl is pleasing to the grandfather. 8. The example of the slaves is injurious to the pupils. 9. The disease is troublesome to the wretched girl. 10. The master gives rewards to the beautiful girl.

VII.—THE THIRD OR CONSONANT AND I
DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the Third Declension ends in various letters. Their stems end in some consonant or *i*.

A. Masculine and Feminine Nouns.

I. STEMS ENDING IN A CONSONANT.

1. Nouns the stems of which end in the labial (*lip*) letters *p, b, m*.

	Sing.	1.	Plur.
Nom.	Trāb-s (<i>f.</i>), a beam	Trāb-ēs,	beams
Gen.	Trāb-is, of a beam	Trāb-um,	of beams
Dat.	Trāb-i, to or for a beam	Trāb-ībūs,	to or for beams
Acc.	Trāb-em, a beam	Trāb-ēs,	beams
Voc.	Trāb-s, O beam	Trāb-ēs,	O beams
Abl.	Trāb-ē, by, with, or from a beam.	Trāb-ībūs,	by, with, or from beams.

		2.	
Nom.	Prīncēp-s (<i>e.</i>), a chief	Prīncēp-ēs,	chiefs
Gen.	Prīncēp-is, of a chief	Prīncēp-um,	of chiefs
Dat.	Prīncēp-i, to or for a chief	Prīncēp-ībūs,	to or for chiefs
Acc.	Prīncēp-em, a chief	Prīncēp-ēs,	chiefs
Voc.	Prīncēp-s, O chief	Prīncēp-ēs,	O chiefs
Abl.	Prīncēp-ē, by, with, or from a chief.	Prīncēp-ībūs,	by, with, or from chiefs.

		3.	
Nom.	Hīēm-s (<i>f.</i>), winter	Hīēm-ēs,	winters
Gen.	Hīēm-is, of winter	Hīēm-um,	of winters
Dat.	Hīēm-i, to or for winter	Hīēm-ībūs,	to or for winters
Acc.	Hīēm-em, winter	Hīēm-ēs,	winters
Voc.	Hīēm-s, O winter	Hīēm-ēs,	O winters
Abl.	Hīēm-ē, by, with, or from winter.	Hīēm-ībūs,	by, with, or from winters.

2. Nouns the stems of which end in the guttural (throat) letters *e, g*. NOTE.—In the Nominative and Vocative Singular *es, gs* are contracted into *æ*.

	Sing.	1.	Plur.
Nom.	Dux (<i>e.</i>), a leader	Dūc-ēs,	leaders
Gen.	Dūc-is, of a leader	Dūc-um,	of leaders
Dat.	Dūc-i, to or for a leader	Dūc-ībūs,	to or for leaders
Acc.	Dūc-em, a leader	Dūc-ēs,	leaders
Voc.	Dux, O leader	Dūc-ēs,	O leaders
Abl.	Dūc-ē, by, with, or from a leader.	Dūc-ībūs,	by, with, or from leaders.

	Sing.	2.	Plur.
Nom.	Lex (<i>f.</i>), a law	Lēg-ēs,	laws
Gen.	Lēg-is, of a law	Lēg-um,	of laws
Dat.	Lēg-i, to or for a law	Lēg-ibūs,	to or for laws
Acc.	Lēg-em, a law	Lēg-ēs,	laws
Voc.	Lex, O law	Lēg-ēs,	O laws
Abl.	Lēg-ē, by, with, or from a law.	Lēg-ibūs,	by, with, or from laws.

	Sing.	3.	Plur.
Nom.	Jūdex (<i>m.</i>), a judge	Jūdic-ēs,	judges
Gen.	Jūdic-is, of a judge	Jūdic-um,	of judges
Dat.	Jūdic-i, to or for a judge	Jūdic-ibūs,	to or for judges
Acc.	Jūdic-em, a judge	Jūdic-ēs,	judges
Voc.	Jūdex, O judge	Jūdic-ēs,	O judges
Abl.	Jūdic-ē, by, with, or from a judge.	Jūdic-ibūs,	by, with, or from judges.

Ērāt, (*he, she, it*) was.

Ērant, (*they*) were.

EXERCISE VII.

1. Trabes sunt longae. 2. Romulus Romanorum rex erat. 3. Pax regi jucunda erat. 4. Jūdices erant justī. 5. Duces erant benigni. 6. Leges Romanorum severae erant. 7. Reges arcēs firmas habent. 8. Arx urbis est firma. 9. Hiems agricolis molesta erat. 10. Oppida regis firma erant.

1. The beams were long. 2. Rome is a city of Italy. 3. The leader of the Romans was warlike. 4. Peace was pleasant to the leaders. 5. The king gives the city to the leader. 6. The judges were kind and just. 7. The king gives a book to the severe judge. 8. The disease is troublesome to the king. 9. The example is injurious to the judges. 10. The sons of the judges are severe.

3. Nouns the stems of which end in the dental (teeth) letters *t, d*.

	Sing.	1.	Plur.
Nom.	Aetā-s (<i>f.</i>), an age	Actāt-ēs,	ages
Gen.	Aetāt-is, of an age	Aetāt-um,	of ages
Dat.	Actāt-i, to or for an age	Actāt-ibūs,	to or for ages
Acc.	Actāt-em, an age	Actāt-ēs,	ages
Voc.	Aetā-s, O age	Actāt-ēs,	O ages
Abl.	Actāt-ē, by, with, or from an age.	Actāt-ibūs,	by, with, or from ages.

	Sing.	2.	Plur.
Nom.	Lāpīs (<i>m.</i>), a stone	Lāpīd-ēs,	stones
Gen.	Lāpīd-is, of a stone	Lāpīd-um,	of stones
Dat.	Lāpīd-i, to or for a stone	Lāpīd-ibūs,	to or for stones
Acc.	Lāpīd-em, a stone	Lāpīd-ēs,	stones
Voc.	Lāpīs, O stone	Lāpīd-ēs,	O stones
Abl.	Lāpīd-ē, by, with, or from a stone.	Lāpīd-ibūs,	by, with, or from stones.

3.

Nom. Milē-s (e.), a soldier	Milit-ēs, soldiers
Gen. Milit-is, of a soldier	Milit-um, of soldiers
Dat. Milit-i, to or for a soldier	Milit-ibūs, to or for soldiers
Acc. Milit-em, a soldier	Milit-ēs, soldiers
Voc. Milē-s, O soldier	Milit-ēs, O soldiers
Abl. Milit-ē, by, with, or from a soldier.	Milit-ibūs, by, with, or from soldiers.

RULE 7.—The Ablative case indicates—(1) The instrument or means by which something is done: as, *dōminūs hastā servum occidit, the lord kills the slave with a spear.*

(2) The time when something is done or takes place: as, *noctēs hiēmē longae sunt, the nights are long in winter.*

Occidit, (he, she, it) kills.

Occidunt, (they) kill.

EXERCISE VIII.

1. Miles gladio obsidem occidit. 2. Miles lapide comitem occidit. 3. Pedites eustodes gladiis occidunt. 4. Tempestates auctumno magnae sunt. 5. Equites et pedites timidi erant. 6. Custodes auri erant timidi. 7. Mors est lex naturae. 8. Civitas Romanorum clara erat. 9. Voluntas iudicis justa est. 10. Milites iudices hastis occidunt.

1. Tempests in the winter are great. 2. A tempest in the summer is troublesome. 3. A long night in the winter is pleasant. 4. The inhabitants kill the soldiers with stones. 5. The hostages kill the foot-soldiers with spears. 6. The wish of the companion is just. 7. The horse-soldiers and foot-soldiers have swords. 8. The guardian of the silver was timid. 9. The boy has many stones. 10. The king has many soldiers and companions.

4. Nouns the stems of which end in the liquids *l, r,* and the sibilant *s.*

	Sing.	1.	Plur.
Nom. Consūl (m.), a consul	Consūl	Consūl-ēs,	consuls
Gen. Consūl-is, of a consul	Consūl-is	Consūl-um,	of consuls
Dat. Consūl-i, to or for a consul	Consūl-i	Consūl-ibūs,	to or for consuls
Acc. Consūl-em, a consul	Consūl-em	Consūl-ēs,	consuls
Voc. Consūl, O consul	Consūl	Consūl-ēs,	O consuls
Abl. Consūl-ē, by, with, or from a consul.	Consūl-ē	Consūl-ibūs,	by, with, or from consuls.

2.

Nom. Clāmōr (m.), a shout	Clāmōr	Clāmōr-ēs,	shouts
Gen. Clāmōr-is, of a shout	Clāmōr-is	Clāmōr-um,	of shouts
Dat. Clāmōr-i, to or for a shout	Clāmōr-i	Clāmōr-ibūs,	to or for shouts
Acc. Clāmōr-em, a shout	Clāmōr-em	Clāmōr-ēs,	shouts
Voc. Clāmōr, O shout	Clāmōr	Clāmōr-ēs,	O shouts
Abl. Clāmōr-ē, by, with, or from a shout.	Clāmōr-ē	Clāmōr-ibūs,	by, with, or from shouts.

Sing.		3.	Plur.
Nom.	Ansēr (m.), a goose	Ansēr-ēs,	<i>geese</i>
Gen.	Ansēr-is, of a goose	Ansēr-um,	<i>of geese</i>
Dat.	Ansēr-ī, to or for a goose	Ansēr-ībūs,	<i>to or for geese</i>
Acc.	Ansēr-em, a goose	Ansēr-ēs,	<i>geese</i>
Voc.	Ansēr, O goose	Ansēr-ēs,	<i>O geese</i>
Abl.	Ansēr-ē, by, with, or from a goose.	Ansēr-ībūs,	<i>by, with, or from geese.</i>
Sing.		4.	Plur.
Nom.	Pātēr, a father	Patr-ēs,	<i>fathers</i>
Gen.	Patr-is, of a father	Patr-um,	<i>of fathers</i>
Dat.	Patr-ī, to or for a father	Patr-ībūs,	<i>to or for fathers</i>
Acc.	Patr-em, a father	Patr-ēs,	<i>fathers</i>
Voc.	Pātēr, O father	Patr-ēs,	<i>O fathers</i>
Abl.	Patr-ē, by, with, or from a father.	Patr-ībūs,	<i>by, with, or from fathers.</i>
Sing.		5.	Plur.
Nom.	Flōs (m.), a flower	Flōr-ēs,	<i>flowers</i>
Gen.	Flōr-is, of a flower	Flōr-um,	<i>of flowers</i>
Dat.	Flōr-ī, to or for a flower	Flōr-ībūs,	<i>to or for flowers</i>
Acc.	Flōr-em, a flower	Flōr-ēs,	<i>flowers</i>
Voc.	Flōs, O flower	Flōr-ēs,	<i>O flowers</i>
Abl.	Flōr-ē, by, with, or from a flower.	Flōr-ībūs,	<i>by, with, or from flowers.</i>

EXERCISE IX.

1. Puer patrem et matrem habet. 2. Puellae fratres et sorores habent. 3. Odores florum sunt vari. 4. Color floris est jucundus. 5. Labor aestate molestus est. 6. Calor solis molestus est. 7. Tota urbs est praeda victoris. 8. Aggeres et fossae sunt munimenta castrorum. 9. Clamor militum molestus est.

1. The father of the judge is just. 2. The mother of the soldier is sick. 3. The hostage has a brother and a sister. 4. The colours of the flowers are various. 5. The brother gives a flower to (his) sister. 6. The shout of the soldiers was great. 7. The heat of the sun is great. 8. The heat is troublesome in the summer. 9. The mounds of the camp are high. 10. The cities are the booty of the soldiers.

5. Nouns the stems of which end in *ōn* or *ōn* (*īn*).

Sing.		1.	Plur.
Nom.	Lēo (m.), a lion	Lēōn-ēs,	<i>lions</i>
Gen.	Lēōn-is, of a lion	Lēōn-um,	<i>of lions</i>
Dat.	Lēōn-ī, to or for a lion	Lēōn-ībūs,	<i>to or for lions</i>
Acc.	Lēōn-em, a lion	Lēōn-ēs,	<i>lions</i>
Voc.	Lēo, O lion	Lēōn-ēs,	<i>O lions</i>
Abl.	Lēōn-ē, by, with, or from a lion.	Lēōn-ībūs,	<i>by, with, or from lions.</i>

	Sing.	2.	Plur.
Nom.	Virgo (<i>f.</i>), a maiden	Virgīn-ēs,	maidens
Gen.	Virgīn-is, of a maiden	Virgīn-um,	of maidens
Dat.	Virgīn-i, to or for a maiden	Virgīn-ibūs,	to or for maidens
Acc.	Virgīn-em, a maiden	Virgīn-ēs,	maidens
Voc.	Virgo, O maiden	Virgīn-ēs,	O maidens
Abl.	Virgīn-ē, by, with, or from a maiden.	Virgīn-ibūs,	by, with, or from maidens.

EXERCISE X.

1. Leones sunt validi. 2. Virgo est timida. 3. Calor molestus est multis hominibus. 4. Consuetudo altera natura est. 5. Sermo oratoris est doctus. 6. Pavones agricolae sunt pulchri. 7. Mors hominibus certa est. 8. Multitudo morborum est infinita. 9. Juno erat dea Romanorum. 10. Vita hominibus grata est.

1. The lion is strong. 2. The maidens are timid. 3. The multitude of men is infinite. 4. The soldier kills the lion with a sword. 5. The father gives a peacock to the maiden. 6. The heat is troublesome. 7. The heat in autumn is injurious to men. 8. The discourses of the orators were learned. 9. Juno and Minerva were goddesses of the Romans. 10. The peacock was sacred to Juno.

II. STEMS ENDING IN I.

	Sing.	1.	Plur.
Nom.	Host-is (<i>e.</i>), an enemy	Host-ēs,	enemies
Gen.	Host-is, of an enemy	Host-ium,	of enemies
Dat.	Host-i, to or for an enemy	Host-ibūs,	to or for enemies
Acc.	Host-em, an enemy	Host-ēs,	enemies
Voc.	Host-is, O enemy	Host-ēs,	O enemies
Abl.	Host-ē, by, with, or from an enemy.	Host-ibūs,	by, with, or from enemies.

Some stems in *i* have the Nominative in *e* and are thus declined:—

		2.	
Nom.	Nūb-ēs (<i>f.</i>), a cloud	Nūb-ēs,	clouds
Gen.	Nūb-is, of a cloud	Nūb-ium,	of clouds
Dat.	Nūb-i, to or for a cloud	Nūb-ibūs,	to or for clouds
Acc.	Nūb-em, a cloud	Nūb-ēs,	clouds
Voc.	Nūb-ēs, O cloud	Nūb-ēs,	O clouds
Abl.	Nūb-ē, by, with, or from a cloud.	Nūb-ibūs,	by, with, or from clouds.

EXERCISE XI.

1. Cives agros et hortos habent. 2. Rex civibus praemia dat. 3. Nubes atrae sunt causa tempestatum. 4. Rupes sunt durae. 5. Urbs turres altas habet. 6. Clades hostium magna erat. 7. Classis Romana duces peritos habet. 8. Valles hostibus notae erant. 9. Graccia valles angustas habet. 10. Virgo pulchram vestem habet.

1. The citizens were timid. 2. The valleys are known to the citizens. 3. The mother gives a garment to the maiden. 4. The citizens kill the enemies with swords. 5. The rocks are known to the citizens. 6. The valleys of Greece are narrow. 7. The Roman fleet has a skilful leader. 8. The maidens have beautiful garments. 9. The slaughter of the soldiers was great. 10. The leaders of the enemies were skilful.

B. Neuter Nouns.

I. STEMS ENDING IN A CONSONANT.

Nouns the stems of which end in *n, r, s, t*.

	Sing.		1.	Plur.
Nom.	Nömën,	<i>a name</i>	Nömîn-ä,	<i>names</i>
Gen.	Nömîn-is,	<i>of a name</i>	Nömîn-um,	<i>of names</i>
Dat.	Nömîn-i,	<i>to or for a name</i>	Nömîn-ibüs,	<i>to or for names</i>
Acc.	Nömën,	<i>a name</i>	Nömîn-ä,	<i>names</i>
Voc.	Nömën,	<i>O name</i>	Nömîn-ä,	<i>O names</i>
Abl.	Nömîn-ë,	<i>by, with, or from a name.</i>	Nömîn-ibüs,	<i>by, with, or from names.</i>
2.				
Nom.	Fulgür,	<i>lightning</i>	Fulgür-ä,	<i>lightnings</i>
Gen.	Fulgür-is,	<i>of lightning</i>	Fulgür-um,	<i>of lightnings</i>
Dat.	Fulgür-i,	<i>to or for lightning</i>	Fulgür-ibüs,	<i>to or for lightnings</i>
Acc.	Fulgür,	<i>lightning</i>	Fulgür-ä,	<i>lightnings</i>
Voc.	Fulgür,	<i>O lightning</i>	Fulgür-ä,	<i>O lightnings</i>
Abl.	Fulgür-ë,	<i>by, with, or from lightning.</i>	Fulgür-ibüs,	<i>by, with, or from lightnings.</i>
3.				
Nom.	Crūs,	<i>a leg</i>	Crür-ä,	<i>legs</i>
Gen.	Crür-is,	<i>of a leg</i>	Crür-um,	<i>of legs</i>
Dat.	Crür-i,	<i>to or for a leg</i>	Crür-ibüs,	<i>to or for legs</i>
Acc.	Crūs,	<i>a leg</i>	Crür-ä,	<i>legs</i>
Voc.	Crūs,	<i>O leg</i>	Crür-ä,	<i>O legs</i>
Abl.	Crür-ë,	<i>by, with, or from a leg.</i>	Crür-ibüs,	<i>by, with, or from legs.</i>
4.				
Nom.	Öpüs,	<i>a work</i>	Öpër-ä,	<i>works</i>
Gen.	Öpër-is,	<i>of a work</i>	Öpër-um,	<i>of works</i>
Dat.	Öpër-i,	<i>to or for a work</i>	Öpër-ibüs,	<i>to or for works</i>
Acc.	Öpüs,	<i>a work</i>	Öpër-ä,	<i>works</i>
Voc.	Öpüs,	<i>O work</i>	Öpër-ä,	<i>O works</i>
Abl.	Öpër-ë,	<i>by, with, or from a work.</i>	Öpër-ibüs,	<i>by, with, or from works.</i>
5.				
Nom.	Corpüs,	<i>a body</i>	Corpör-ä,	<i>bodies</i>
Gen.	Corpör-is,	<i>of a body</i>	Corpör-um,	<i>of bodies</i>
Dat.	Corpör-i,	<i>to or for a body</i>	Corpör-ibüs,	<i>to or for bodies</i>
Acc.	Corpüs,	<i>a body</i>	Corpör-ä,	<i>bodies</i>
Voc.	Corpüs,	<i>O body</i>	Corpör-ä,	<i>O bodies</i>
Abl.	Corpör-ë,	<i>by, with, or from a body.</i>	Corpör-ibüs,	<i>by, with, or from bodies</i>

	Sing.	6.	Plur.
Nom.	Căpūt , a head	Căpīt-ă , heads	
Gen.	Căpīt-is , of a head	Căpīt-um , of heads	
Dat.	Căpīt-i , to or for a head	Căpīt-ibūs , to or for heads	
Acc.	Căpūt , a head	Căpīt-ă , heads	
Voc.	Căpūt , O head	Căpīt-ă , O heads	
Abl.	Căpīt-ē , by, with, or from a head.	Căpīt-ibūs , by, with, or from heads.	

II. STEMS ENDING IN I.

The Nominative in *ĕ, ūl, ūr*.

	Sing.	1.	Plur.
Nom.	Măr-ĕ , the sea	Măr-ĭă , seas	
Gen.	Măr-is , of the sea	Măr-ĭum , of seas	
Dat.	Măr-i , to or for the sea	Măr-ibūs , to or for seas	
Acc.	Măr-ĕ , the sea	Măr-ĭă , seas	
Voc.	Măr-ĕ , O sea	Măr-ĭă , O seas	
Abl.	Măr-i , by, with, or from the sea.	Măr-ibūs , by, with, or from seas.	
2.			
Nom.	Ănĭmăl , an animal	Ănĭmăl-ĭă , animals	
Gen.	Ănĭmăl-is , of an animal	Ănĭmăl-ĭum , of animals	
Dat.	Ănĭmăl-i , to or for an animal	Ănĭmăl-ibūs , to or for animals	
Acc.	Ănĭmăl , an animal	Ănĭmăl-ĭă , animals	
Voc.	Ănĭmăl , O animal	Ănĭmăl-ĭă , O animals	
Abl.	Ănĭmăl-i , by, with, or from an animal.	Ănĭmăl-ibūs , by, with, or from animals.	
3.			
Nom.	Calcăr , a spur	Calcăr-ĭă , spurs	
Gen.	Calcăr-is , of a spur	Calcăr-ĭum , of spurs	
Dat.	Calcăr-i , to or for a spur	Calcăr-ibūs , to or for spurs	
Acc.	Calcăr , a spur	Calcăr-ĭă , spurs	
Voc.	Calcăr , O spur	Calcăr-ĭă , O spurs	
Abl.	Calcăr-i , by, with, or from a spur.	Calcăr-ibūs , by, with, or from spurs.	

EXERCISE XII.

A.—1. Nomen Carthaginiis clarum erat. 2. Litora erant angusta. 3. Elephantī magna capita et parva crura habent. 4. Balacnae parva ora habent. 5. Fulgur est rapidum. 6. Opus est durum et molestum. 7. Ira causa multorum scelerum est. 8. Juno antiquis temporibus erat dea. 9. Sidera nautis grata sunt. 10. Frigus hieme est molestum.

1. The name of Cicero is renowned. 2. The works of Cicero are renowned. 3. Elephants have a strong body. 4. The legs of elephants are small. 5. The mouths of whales are small. 6. Elephants have great heads and small eyes. 7. The crimes are known to the judge. 8. The cold is troublesome to the maiden. 9. The time of the year is pleasant. 10. The shore is wide.

B.—1. Maria sunt domicilia piscium. 2. Calcarea sunt decus equitis. 3. Litora maris sunt magna. 4. Nautae retia habent.

Pr. L. I.

C

5. Vectigalia sunt magna. 6. Gramen animalibus gratum erat. 7. Calcaria equitis sunt nova. 8. Maria sunt profunda. 9. Genera animalium sunt varia. 10. Equites aurea calcaria habent.

1. The sea is deep. 2. The shores of the seas are high. 3. The deep sea is the abode of fishes. 4. The nets of the sailors are golden. 5. The king gives golden nets to the sailors. 6. The spurs of the horse-soldier are golden. 7. The king gives a golden spur to the horse-soldier. 8. The animal is strong. 9. Many animals are strong. 10. The tax is troublesome.

NOUNS OF THIRD DECLENSION, AND ADJECTIVES OF FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS, DECLINED TOGETHER.

1. Magnūs Dux, — a great leader.

Sing.		Plur.	
Nom.	Magnūs dux	Magnī dūcēs	
Gen.	Magnī dūcīs	Magnōrum dūcūm	
Dat.	Magnō dūcī	Magnīs dūcībūs	
Acc.	Magnum dūcem	Magnōs dūcēs	
Voc.	Magnē dux	Magnī dūcēs	
Abl.	Magnō dūcō	Magnīs dūcībūs.	

2. Bōnā Mātēr, — a good mother.

Nom.	Bōnā mātēr	Bōnae mātērēs
Gen.	Bōnae mātēris	Bōnārum mātērum
Dat.	Bōnae mātēri	Bōnīs mātēribūs
Acc.	Bōnam mātrem	Bōnās mātērēs
Voc.	Bōnā mātēr	Bōnae mātērēs
Abl.	Bōnā mātēre	Bōnīs mātēribūs.

3. Rāpidum Flūmēn, — a rapid river.

Nom.	Rāpidum flūmēn	Rāpidā flūminā
Gen.	Rāpidī flūminīs	Rāpidōrum flūmīnum
Dat.	Rāpidō flūminī	Rāpidīs flūminībūs
Acc.	Rāpidum flūmēn	Rāpidā flūminā
Voc.	Rāpidum flūmēn	Rāpidā flūminā
Abl.	Rāpidō flūminē	Rāpidīs flūminībūs.

VIII.—ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

I. ADJECTIVES OF THREE TERMINATIONS end in *ēr, rīs, rē*, and are declined like Nouns of the Third Declension. They have three terminations in the Nominative and Vocative Singular only: *as, acēr, acēris, acērē, sharp; cēlēr, cēlēris, cēlērē, swift.*

Sing.			Plur.	
	M.	F.	M. and F.	N.
Nom.	Ācēr	ācēris	ācērē	ācēriā
Gen.	Ācēris	ācēris	ācērium	ācēribūs
Dat.	Ācēri	ācēri	ācēribūs	ācēriā
Acc.	Ācērem	ācērem	ācēris	ācēriā
Voc.	Ācēr	ācēris	ācērēs	ācēriā
Abl.	Ācēri	ācēri	ācēribūs	ācēribūs

II. ADJECTIVES OF TWO TERMINATIONS are declined like Nouns of the Third Declension. They have two termina

tions in the Nominative, Vocative, and Accusative only. They include—

1. Adjectives ending in *is*: as, *tristis* (*masc.* and *fem.*), *tristē* (*neut.*), *sad*.
2. Comparatives, ending in *iōr*, *iūs*: as, *mēliōr* (*masc.* and *fem.*), *mēliūs* (*neut.*), *better*.

Sing.		1.	Plur.	
M. and F.	N.		M. and F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i> Trist- is	trist- ō		Trist- ēs	trist- īā
<i>Gen.</i> Trist- is	trist- is		Trist- īum	trist- īum
<i>Dat.</i> Trist- i	trist- i		Trist- ībūs	trist- ībūs
<i>Acc.</i> Trist- em	trist- ē		Trist- ēs	trist- īā
<i>Voc.</i> Trist- is	trist- ē		Trist- ēs	trist- īā
<i>Abl.</i> Trist- i	trist- i		Trist- ībūs	trist- ībūs
2.				
<i>Nom.</i> Mēliōr	mēliūs		Mēliōr- ēs	mēliōr- ā
<i>Gen.</i> Mēliōr- is	mēliōr- is		Mēliōr- um	mēliōr- um
<i>Dat.</i> Mēliōr- i	mēliōr- i		Mēliōr- ībūs	mēliōr- ībūs
<i>Acc.</i> Mēliōr- em	mēliūs		Mēliōr- ēs	mēliōr- ā
<i>Voc.</i> Mēliōr	mēliūs		Mēliōr- ēs	mēliōr- ā
<i>Abl.</i> Mēliōr- ē or i	mēliōr- ē or i		Mēliōr- ībūs	mēliōr- ībūs

III. ADJECTIVES OF ONE TERMINATION are of various endings and declined like Nouns of the Third Declension: as, *fēlix*, *fortunate*; *prūdens*, *prudent*.

Sing.		1.	Plur.	
M. and F.	N.		M. and F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i> Fēlix	fēlix		Fēlic- ēs	fēlic- īā
<i>Gen.</i> Fēlic- is	fēlic- is		Fēlic- īum	fēlic- īum
<i>Dat.</i> Fēlic- i	fēlic- i		Fēlic- ībūs	fēlic- ībūs
<i>Acc.</i> Fēlic- em	fēlix		Fēlic- ēs	fēlic- īā
<i>Voc.</i> Fēlix	fēlix		Fēlic- ēs	fēlic- īā
<i>Abl.</i> Fēlic- i or ē	fēlic- i or ē		Fēlic- ībūs	fēlic- ībūs
2.				
<i>Nom.</i> Prūdēns	prūdēns		Prūdēt- ēs	prūdēt- īā
<i>Gen.</i> Prūdēt- is	prūdēt- is		Prūdēt- īum	prūdēt- īum
<i>Dat.</i> Prūdēt- i	prūdēt- i		Prūdēt- ībūs	prūdēt- ībūs
<i>Acc.</i> Prūdēt- em	prūdēns		Prūdēt- ēs	prūdēt- īā
<i>Voc.</i> Prūdēns	prūdēns		Prūdēt- ēs	prūdēt- īā
<i>Abl.</i> Prūdēt- i or ē	prūdēt- i or ē		Prūdēt- ībūs	prūdēt- ībūs

ADJECTIVES OF THIRD DECLENSION, DECLINED WITH NOUNS OF FIRST, SECOND, AND THIRD DECLENSIONS.

1. Cēlērīs Sāgittā, — a swift arrow.

Sing.		Plur.	
<i>Nom.</i> Cēlērīs sāgittā		Cēlērēs sāgittae	
<i>Gen.</i> Cēlērīs sāgittae		Cēlērū sāgittarū	
<i>Dat.</i> Cēlērī sāgittae		Cēlērībūs sāgittis	
<i>Acc.</i> Cēlērē sāgittam		Cēlērēs sāgittas	
<i>Voc.</i> Cēlērīs sāgittā		Cēlērēs sāgittae	
<i>Abl.</i> Cēlērī sāgittā		Cēlērībūs sāgittis	

2. Tristē Proelium,—*a sad battle.*

	Sing.	Plur.
<i>Nom.</i>	Tristē proelium	Tristiā proeliā
<i>Gen.</i>	Tristis proelii	Tristium proeliorum
<i>Dat.</i>	Tristi proeliō	Tristibus proeliis
<i>Acc.</i>	Tristē proelium	Tristiā proeliā
<i>Voc.</i>	Tristē proelium	Tristiā proeliā
<i>Abl.</i>	Tristi proeliō	Tristibus proeliis

3. Fēlix Hōmo,—*a happy man.*

	Sing.	Plur.
<i>Nom.</i>	Fēlix hōmo	Fēlicēs hōminēs
<i>Gen.</i>	Fēlicis hōminis	Fēlicium hōminum
<i>Dat.</i>	Fēlici hōminī	Fēlicibus hōminibus
<i>Acc.</i>	Fēlicem hōminem	Fēlicēs hōminēs
<i>Voc.</i>	Fēlix hōmo	Fēlicēs hōminēs
<i>Abl.</i>	Fēlici or ē hōminē	Fēlicibus hōminibus

EXERCISE XIII.

A.—1. Ira furor brevis est. 2. Ira militum erat acris. 3. Via est facilis. 4. Omne initium est difficile. 5. Leges hominibus utiles sunt. 6. Vultus militis est leve. 7. Carmen est dulce. 8. Naves hostium sunt celeres. 9. Tempus humanae vitae breve est. 10. Rex cives fideles habet.

1. The soldiers have sharp arms. 2. The arrow is swift. 3. Labour is easy in the winter. 4. Labour is difficult in the summer. 5. Arms are useful to soldiers. 6. The soldiers have short swords. 7. The beginning of the song is difficult. 8. The songs are easy. 9. The wounds of the soldier are light. 10. The arrows are sharp and swift.

B.—1. Consilium ducis audax est. 2. Consilia ducis Romani audacia sunt. 3. Tempus praesens felix est. 4. Regnum Persarum erat potens. 5. Animalia rapacia sunt veloxia. 6. Vetus vinum est bonum. 7. Rex ingentem numerum militum habet. 8. Leges Romanorum erant praestantes. 9. Praemia equitum ingentia erant. 10. Agricolaе vinum vetus habent.

1. The plans of the leader were prudent. 2. Elephants are prudent animals. 3. The booty of the Romans was immense. 4. The beginning was fortunate. 5. The Romans have excellent laws. 6. The king gives immense rewards to the soldiers. 7. Lions are rapacious animals. 8. The father gives old wine to the boy. 9. The present times are fortunate. 10. The Romans are powerful.

IX.—THE FOURTH OR U DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Masculine and Feminine Nouns of the Fourth Declension ends in ūs, and of Neuter Nouns in u.

	Sing.	1.	Plur.
Nom.	Grād-ūs (<i>m.</i>), a step	Grād-ūs,	steps
Gen.	Grād-ūs,	Grād-Ūm,	of steps
Dat.	Grād-ūi,	Grād-ībūs,	to or for steps
Acc.	Grād-um,	Grād-ūs,	steps
Voc.	Grād-ūs,	Grād-ūs,	O steps
Abl.	Grād-ū,	Grād-ībūs,	by, with, or from a step.

		2.	
Nom.	Gĕn-u (<i>n.</i>), a knee	Gĕn-ŭā,	knees
Gen.	Gĕn-ūs,	Gĕn-Ūm,	of knees
Dat.	Gĕn-ūi,	Gĕn-ībūs,	to or for knees
Acc.	Gĕn-u,	Gĕn-ŭā,	knees
Voc.	Gĕn-u,	Gĕn-ŭā,	O knees
Abl.	Gĕn-ū,	Gĕn-ībūs,	by, with, or from a knee.

NOTE.—Some nouns of the Fourth Declension make the Dative and Ablative plural in -ūbūs: as, acūbūs, arenbūs, portūbūs, vērūbūs, with a few others. Also, the Dative Singular ūi is sometimes contracted into ū: as, grādūi, grādū.

EXERCISE XIV.

A.—1. Quercus sunt altae. 2. Manus hominibus utiles sunt. 3. Visus et auditus sunt utiles hominibus. 4. Acus est acuta. 5. Portus est tutus. 6. Cursus militis erat celer. 7. Arcus Scytharum leves erant. 8. Arcus coelestis varios colores habet. 9. Fructus ficūs erat dulcis. 10. Caput est sedes omnium sensuum.

1. The oak is useful to man. 2. The city has beautiful harbours. 3. The Scythians have arrows and bows. 4. The needles are sharp. 5. The girl has a sharp needle. 6. The harbours of the city are safe. 7. The number of the harbours is great. 8. Hearing and seeing are useful (*pl.*) to animals. 9. The fruit of fig-trees is sweet. 10. The soldier kills the lion with (his) hand.

B.—1. Cornua tauri acuta sunt. 2. Magister cornu puero dat. 3. Genua hominibus utilia sunt. 4. Magistratus sunt legum ministri. 5. Exercitus arma magna habet. 6. Duces exercitūs audaces erant. 7. Rex equitatum peditatumque* habet. 8. Voluptas sensibus grata est. 9. Oculi sunt instrumenta visūs. 10. Aures sunt instrumenta auditūs.

1. The knees of elephants are hard. 2. The horns of the stag are hard. 3. The king gives a beautiful horn to the soldier. 4. The magistrates are the guardians of the laws. 5. The leader of the cavalry is bold. 6. Greece has many harbours. 7. Every (omne) animal has senses. 8. Eyes and ears are the instruments of the senses. 9. Sharp needles are useful to women. 10. The leaders of the infantry are powerful.

* Quē, and (placed after the word which it unites to the preceding).

X.—THE FIFTH OR E DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the Fifth Declension ends in *ēs*.

	Sing.	Plur.
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Dī-ēs, a day</i>	<i>Dī-ēs, days</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Dī-ēī, of a day</i>	<i>Dī-Ērum, of days</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Dī-ēī, to or for a day</i>	<i>Dī-ēbūs, to or for days</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Dī-em, a day</i>	<i>Dī-ēs, days</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>Dī-ēs, O day</i>	<i>Dī-ēs, O days</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Dī-ē, by, with, or from a day.</i>	<i>Dī-ēbūs, by, with, or from days.</i>

NOTE.—In Nouns like *rēs*, where *ēs* is preceded by a Consonant, the *o* becomes short in Gen. and Dat. Singular: as, *rēī, spēī*.

GENDER.—All Nouns of the Fifth Declension are Feminine except *dīēs*, which is either Masculine or Feminine in the Singular, and always Masculine in the Plural: and *mērdīēs*, *midday*, which is always Masculine.

RULE 8.—When the Ablative Case indicates the place *where*, it is used with the Preposition *in, in*: as, *hostēs in plānitīē crant, the enemies were in the plain*. See Rule 7, p. 13.

EXERCISE XV.

1. Dies sunt sereni. 2. Numerus dierum serenorum parvus est. 3. Deus est dominus omnium rerum. 4. Dux magnam victoriae spem habet. 5. Fides servorum rara erat. 6. Exercitus in magna planitie erat. 7. In acie multi pedites erant. 8. Fortuna est domina rerum humanarum. 9. Facies filii pulchra erat. 10. Magna est pueri segnitias.

1. The number of days is infinite. 2. God is the creator of all things. 3. Many things are hurtful to man. 4. The mother gives many things to the girl. 5. In the line-of-battle were many horse-soldiers. 6. The cavalry was in the plain. 7. The reward was the beginning of hope. 8. The leaders have great hope of victory. 9. The fidelity of sons was rare. 10. The slothfulness of the girl is troublesome to the mother.

XI.—SOME IRREGULAR NOUNS.

The following words are thus declined:—

	Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.
<i>Dēūs, m., God. (2 Decl.)</i>			<i>Dōmūs, f., a house. (2 and 4 Decl.)</i>	
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Dēūs</i>	<i>Dēī, Dīī, or Dī</i>	<i>Dōmūs</i>	<i>Dōmūs</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Dēī</i>	<i>Dēōium, or Deūm</i>	<i>Dōmūs</i>	<i>Dōmūum, or dōmōrum</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Dēō</i>	<i>Dēīs, Dīs, or Dīs</i>	<i>Dōmūī</i>	<i>Dōmībūs</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Dēum</i>	<i>Dēōs</i>	<i>Dōmum</i>	<i>Dōmōs (rarely dōmūs)</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>Dēūs</i>	<i>Dēī, Dīī, or Dī</i>	<i>Dōmūs</i>	<i>Dōmūs</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Dēō</i>	<i>Dēīs, Dīs, or Dīs</i>	<i>Dōmō</i>	<i>Dōmībūs</i>

N.B.—The form *dōmī* is used only in the sense of *at home*.

Bōs, c., an ox or cow. (3 Decl.)

	Sing.	Plur.
<i>Nom.</i>	Bōs	Bōvōs
<i>Gen.</i>	Bōvis	Bōvum, or bōum
<i>Dat.</i>	Bōvī	Bōbūs, or bābūs
<i>Acc.</i>	Bōvem	Bōvēs
<i>Voc.</i>	Bōs	Bōvēs
<i>Abl.</i>	Bōvĕ	Bōbūs, or bībūs

Vis, f., strength. (3 Decl.)

	Sing.	Plur.
<i>Nom.</i>	Vis	Virēs
<i>Gen.</i>	wanting	Virium
<i>Dat.</i>	wanting	Viribūs
<i>Acc.</i>	Vim	Virēs
<i>Voc.</i>	wanting	Virēs
<i>Abl.</i>	VI	Viribūs

Jusjūrandum, n., an oath (properly two words, Jus, 3 Decl. and jūrandum, 2 Decl.)

	Sing.
<i>Nom.</i>	Jusjūrandum
<i>Gen.</i>	Jūrisjūrandī
<i>Dat.</i>	Jūrijūrandō
<i>Acc.</i>	Jusjūrandum
<i>Voc.</i>	Jusjūrandum
<i>Abl.</i>	Jūrĕjūrandō

No plural.

Sēnex, m., an old man. (3 Decl.)

	Sing.	Plur.
<i>Nom.</i>	Sēnex	Sēnēs
<i>Gen.</i>	Sēnis	Sēnum
<i>Dat.</i>	Sēnī	Sēnibūs
<i>Acc.</i>	Sēnem	Sēnēs
<i>Voc.</i>	Sēnex	Sēnēs
<i>Abl.</i>	Sēnō	Sēnibūs

Jūpītĕr (= Jōv-pītĕr, i. e. pātĕr', (3 Decl.) the god.

	Sing.
<i>Nom.</i>	Jūpītĕr
<i>Gen.</i>	Jōvis
<i>Dat.</i>	Jōvī
<i>Acc.</i>	Jōvem
<i>Voc.</i>	Jūpītĕr
<i>Abl.</i>	Jōvĕ

No plural.

Respublica, f., a commonwealth, a republic (properly two words, Rēs, 5 Decl., and publicā, 1 Decl.)

	Sing.
<i>Nom.</i>	Respublicā
<i>Gen.</i>	Rēipublicae
<i>Dat.</i>	Rēipublicae
<i>Acc.</i>	Rempublicam
<i>Voc.</i>	Respublicā
<i>Abl.</i>	Rēpublicā

No plural.

EXERCISE XVI.

A.—1. Di sunt immortales. 2. Jupiter et Neptunus sunt dii Romanorum. 3. Quereus Jovi sacrae erant. 4. Domus urbis sunt pulchrae. 5. Divitiae magnae in domo patris sunt. 6. Divitiae ingentes in domibus incolarum sunt. 7. Canes domuum custodes sunt. 8. Homines in domibus sunt, bestiae in silvis. 9. Dis sacrum est monumentum. 10. Vis luminis ingens est.

1. Men are mortal, the gods immortal. 2. The oak is sacred to Jupiter. 3. Thunderbolts are the arms of Jupiter. 4. Many trees are sacred to the gods. 5. The number of the gods is immense. 6. The number of the houses is immense. 7. (There) are immense riches in the houses of the citizens. 8. The monuments are sacred to the gods. 9. Jupiter has many temples in Italy. 10. Oxen have great strength (*pl.*).

B.—1. Senex est debilis et aeger. 2. Funera senum et juvenum sunt multa. 3. Nomen Ciceronis senibus notum est. 4. Boves magnas vires habent. 5. Magna est vis conscientiae. 6. Civis jusjurandum judici dat.* 7. In republica Romana sunt multi servi. 8. Respublica Romanorum potens erat. 9. Cornua bovis dura sunt. 10. Boves et equi in agro sunt.

1. The strength (*pl.*) of oxen is immense. 2. The king gives many oxen to the soldiers. 3. The old-men are feeble and sick. 4. The old-man gives gold and silver to the young-man. 5. The

* Jusjurandum dat, in English, takes the oath.

house of the old-man is full of riches. 6. Gold and silver are in the houses of the citizens. 7. In the Roman commonwealth were many brave citizens. 8. The friends of the commonwealth were few. 9. The grass is pleasing to the oxen. 10. The fields are sacred to Jupiter.

XII.—SOME IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

The following words have in the Genitive Sing. *iūs* (rarely *iūs*) and in the Dative *i* :—

<i>ūnūs, ā, um,</i>	<i>one, alone.</i>	<i>altēr, altērā, altērūm, one of two ;</i>
<i>sōlūs, ā, um,</i>	<i>alone.</i>	<i>altēr altēr, the one</i>
<i>tōtūs, ā, um,</i>	<i>whole.</i>	<i>the other.</i>
<i>ullūs, ā, um,</i>	<i>any.</i>	<i>āliūs, āliā, āliād, one of any</i>
<i>nullūs, ā, um,</i>	<i>no, none.</i>	<i>number ; āliūs āliūs,</i>
<i>atēr, utrā, utrum,</i>	<i>which of two.</i>	<i>one another ; in pl. some,</i>
<i>neutēr, neutrā, neutrum,</i>	<i>neither.</i>	<i>others.</i>

For example—

	Sing.			Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	<i>Ūn-ūs</i>	<i>ūn-ā</i>	<i>ūn-um</i>	<i>Ūn-ī</i>	<i>ūn-ae</i>	<i>ūn-ā</i>
Gen.	<i>Ūn-iūs</i>			<i>Ūn-ōrum</i>	<i>ūn-ārum</i>	<i>ūn-ōrum</i>
Dat.	<i>Ūn-i</i>			<i>Ūn-is</i>		
Acc.	<i>Ūn-um</i>	<i>ūn-am</i>	<i>ūn-um</i>	<i>Ūn-ōs</i>	<i>ūn-ās</i>	<i>ūn-ā</i>
Abl.	<i>Ūn-ō</i>	<i>ūn-ā</i>	<i>ūn-ō</i>	<i>Ūn-is</i>		

Obs. As to the use of the Plural of *ūnūs*, see p. 27.

The Genitive Singular of *altēr* is *altērīūs*, and of *āliūs* is *āliūs*.

EXERCISE XVII.

1. Virtus sola dat veram voluptatem. 2. Cives Ciceroni uni dant honorem. 3. Utri dat (*does he give*) laudem? Neutri. 4. Alii sunt docti, alii indocti. 5. Alius (*gen.*) vires, alius (*gen.*) divitiae sunt magnae. 6. Alter est Graecus, alter Romanus. 7. Tota vita hominis memorabilis erat. 8. Alteri (*dat.*) laudem, alteri (*dat.*) culpam dant. 9. Neutri dat totam laudem. 10. Neutra civitas habet laudem ullam.

1. He gives the whole booty to the soldiers. 2. Cicero alone was pleasing to the citizens. 3. He was troublesome to neither. 4. To which-of-the-two does he give the praise? 5. Neither of the men has any abode. 6. Virtue alone gives true honours. 7. Life is troublesome to no good man. 8. Rome alone was head of (all) cities. 9. He was unfriendly to neither. 10. The one was pleasing to the citizens, the other was troublesome.

XIII.—COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives have three Degrees of Comparison: Positive, Comparative, and Superlative: as,

Positive.	comparative.	Superlative.
<i>Altūs, high.</i>	<i>Altīōr, higher.</i>	<i>Altissimūs, { highest, most high,</i> <i>or very high.</i>

The Comparative is formed by adding *ior* and the Superlative by adding *issimūs* to the Positive, after taking away the termination of the Genitive Singular: as,

Nom.	Gen.		Comp.	Sup.
Altūs,	Alt-i,	<i>high,</i>	Alt-ior,	Alt-issimūs.
Lēvis,	Lēv-is,	<i>light,</i>	Lēv-ior,	Lēv-issimūs.
Fēlix,	Fēlic-is,	<i>fortunate,</i>	Fēlic-ior,	Fēlic-issimūs.
Prūdēns,	Prūdēt-is,	<i>prudent,</i>	Prūdēt-ior,	Prūdēt-issimūs.

The Comparative is declined on p. 19 (*mēl-ior*).

The Superlative is declined like *bōnus*, *bōna*, *bōnum*.

EXCEPTIONS. — I. Adjectives ending in *ēr* form the Superlative in *rīmūs*: as,

Nom.	Gen.		Comp.	Sup.
pulchr̄,	pulchr̄-i,	<i>beautiful,</i>	pulchr̄-ior,	pulchr̄-rīmūs.
lib̄r,	lib̄r-i,	<i>free,</i>	lib̄r-ior,	lib̄r-rīmūs.
āc̄r,	āc̄r-is,	<i>sharp,</i>	āc̄r-ior,	āc̄r-rīmūs.
cēl̄r,	cēl̄r-is,	<i>swift,</i>	cēl̄r-ior,	cēl̄r-rīmūs.

Also *vētūs* (*Gen. vēt̄r-is*), *old*, has a Superlative, *vēt̄r-rīmūs*.

II. The following six Adjectives ending in *ilis* form their Superlative in *līmūs*: as,

Posit.	Gen.		Comp.	Sup.
fac̄ilis,	fac̄il-is,	<i>easy,</i>	fac̄il-ior,	fac̄il-līmūs.
diffic̄ilis,	diffic̄il-is,	<i>difficult,</i>	diffic̄il-ior,	diffic̄il-līmūs.
sim̄ilis,	sim̄il-is,	<i>like,</i>	sim̄il-ior,	sim̄il-līmūs.
dissim̄ilis,	dissim̄il-is,	<i>unlike,</i>	dissim̄il-ior,	dissim̄il-līmūs.
grācilis,	grācil-is,	<i>thin,</i>	grācil-ior,	grācil-līmūs.
hūmilis,	hūmil-is,	<i>low,</i>	hūmil-ior,	hūmil-līmūs.

III. Adjectives ending in *dicūs*, *ficūs*, and *vōlūs*, form their Comparative in *entiōr*, and their Superlative in *entissimūs*: as,

Posit.		Comp.	Sup.
māledic̄icūs,	<i>slanderous,</i>	māledic̄icentiōr,	māledic̄icentissimūs.
bēnēfic̄icūs,	<i>beneficent,</i>	bēnēfic̄icentiōr,	bēnēfic̄icentissimūs.
bēnēvōlūs,	<i>benivolent,</i>	bēnēvōlentīōr,	bēnēvōlentissimūs.

IV. Adjectives which have a vowel before the termination *us*, usually form the Comparative by prefixing the Adverb *māgis*, *more*, and the Superlative by prefixing the Adverb *maximē*, *most*: as, *noxius*, *hurtful*, *māgis noxius* *more hurtful*, *maximē noxius*, *most hurtful*.

IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

Posit.		Comp.	Sup.
bōnus,	<i>good,</i>	mēlior,	optimūs.
mālus,	<i>bad,</i>	pējor,	peessimūs.
magnus,	<i>great,</i>	mājor,	maximūs.
parvus,	<i>small,</i>	minor,	minimūs.
multus,	<i>much,</i>	plus (<i>see below</i>),	plurimūs.
nēquam (<i>not declined</i>),	<i>worthless,</i>	nēquior,	nēquissimūs.

Posit.		Comp.	Sup.
dīves,	<i>rich,</i>	dīſſior,	dītīſſimūs.
sēnex,	<i>old,</i>	sēnior [nātū mājor],	[nātū maxīmūs].
jūvēnis.	<i>young,</i>	jūnior [nātū mīnor],	[nātū mīnīmūs].
sūpēris,	<i>upper,</i>	sūpērior,	suprēmūs, summūs.
infērus,	<i>lower,</i>	infērior,	infīmūs, imūs.
extērus,	<i>outside,</i>	extērior,	extrēmūs, extīmūs.
intērus,	<i>inside,</i>	intērior,	intīmūs.
postērus,	<i>behind,</i>	postērior,	postrēmūs, postīmūs.
—	—	prīor (<i>former</i>),	prīmūs (<i>first</i>). [<i>next</i>].
—	—	prōpior (<i>nearer</i>),	proxīmūs (<i>nearest</i>).
—	—	ultērior (<i>further</i>),	ulīmūs (<i>furthest</i> , <i>last</i>).

	Singular.	Plural.	
	Neut. only.	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	Plūs	Plūrēs	Plūrā
<i>Gen.</i>	Plūris	Plūrium	Plūrium
<i>Dat.</i>	Plūri	Plūrībūs	Plūrībūs
<i>Acc.</i>	Plūs	Plūrēs	Plūrā
<i>Ab.</i>	Plūrē	Plūrībūs	Plūrībūs

RULE 9.—The English word *than* after the Comparative is translated by the Latin *quam* (indeclinable). X

EXERCISE XVIII.

A.—1. Aestate dies longiores sunt quam noctes. 2. Tempore hiberno dies sunt breviores. 3. Lepores timidiore sunt quam canes. 4. Noctes brevissimae sunt aestate. 5. Roma clarissima urbs Italiae erat. 6. Ferrum utilissimum est metallorum. 7. Radices arborum longissimae sunt. 8. Nihil est amabilius quam virtus. 9. Lux est velocior quam sonitus. 10. Nihil in amicitia perniciosius est quam adulatio.

1. Men are stronger than women. 2. Iron is more useful than gold. 3. The hare is a very timid animal. 4. Nothing is more excellent than virtue. 5. The roots of oak-trees are very strong and very long. 6. The Rhine is a very rapid river. 7. The eyes of the eagle are very keen. 8. The days are calmer in summer than in winter. 9. In winter time the light is feebler than in summer. 10. Nothing is more destructive to friendship than flattery.

B.—1. In bello miserrimi sunt agricolae. 2. Filiae matri sunt simillimae. 3. Itinera antiquis temporibus difficillima erant. 4. Pulcherrima est imago regis. 5. Facillimi erant labores militum. 6. Pulcherrima animalia non semper sunt utilissima. 7. Vetterima vina non semper sunt dulcissima. 8. Vultures acerrimos habent oculos. 9. Pulcherrimi sunt colores florum. 10. In Helvetia sunt asperissimi montes.

1. The scent of flowers is very sweet. 2. The work is very difficult. 3. The journey was very long and very rough. 4. The eyes of the vulture are very keen. 5. Helvetia is a very rugged land. 6. The swiftest animals are not always the strongest. 7. The legs of the stag are very slender. 8. The son was very like (his) father (*dat.*). 9. War is the cause of many crimes. 10. In summer the sun is more powerful than in winter.

C.—1. Nihil est melius quam sapientia. 2. Sol major est quam terra. 3. Luna minor est quam terra. 4. Plurima et maxima animalia sunt in mari. 5. Optimae erant leges Romanae. 6. Pessimae sunt consuetudines discipulorum. 7. Melior est certa pax quam sperata victoria. 8. Simulatio amoris est peior quam odium. 9. Cato optimus erat suae aetatis orator. 10. Aquilae vis maxima est.

1. Hatred is better than flattery. 2. Very many men give the greatest praise to Cato. 3. The best orator is not always the best citizen. 4. The most wicked men slay the most excellent (men). 5. No state was ever more renowned than Rome. 6. The best men are not always the most powerful. 7. They give the honour to the most excellent citizens. 8. Very many islands are larger than Sicily. 9. Sicily is a smaller island than Britain. 10. The Greeks were more learned than the Romans.

XIV.—THE NUMERALS.

Cardinal Numerals denote number simply or absolutely: as, ūnūs, *one*; dūō, *two*; trēs, *three*. They are given on the next page.

The declension of ūnūs is given on p. 24.

Obs. Ūnūs is used in the Plural with Plural Nouns which have a singular meaning; as, ūnā castrā, *one camp*; ūnae aedēs, *one house*; ūnae littērae, *one letter*.

Dūō, *two*, trēs, *three*, and millīā, *thousands*, are declined as follows:—

	M.	F.	N.	M. and F.	N.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Dū-ō	dū-ae	dū-ō	Trēs	triā	Millīā
<i>Gen.</i>	Dū-ōrum	dū-ārum	dū-ōrum	Triūm	triūm	Milliūm
<i>Dat.</i>	Dū-ōbūs	dū-ābūs	dū-ōbūs	Tribūs	tribūs	Millibūs
<i>Acc.</i>	Dū-ōs or dū-ō	dū-ās	dū-ō	Trēs or triis	triā	Millīā
<i>Pl.</i>	Dū-ōbūs	dū-ābūs	dū-ōbūs	Tribūs	tribūs	Millibūs

Obs. Ambō, *both*, is declined like duo.

Millē, *a thousand*, in the singular, is an indeclinable adjective; but millīā, *thousands*, in the plural, is a Substantive: as, millē hōmīnēs, *a thousand men*; but dūō millīā hōmīnum, *two thousand men*, literally, *two thousands of men*.

The Cardinal Numerals from quattōr, *four*, to centum, *a hundred*, are indeclinable. They are given on the next page.

Dūcentī, ac. ā, *two hundred*, and the following hundreds, are declined regularly.

Ordinal Numerals denote numbers regarded as forming parts of a series: as, prīmūs, *first*; sēcundūs, or altēr, *second*. They are declined regularly as adjectives.

ARABIC SYMBOLS.	ROMAN SYMBOLS.	CARDINALS.	ORDINALS.
1	I	ūnus	prīmus.
2	II	dūō	sēcundus <i>or</i> altēr.
3	III	trēs	tertius.
4	IV	quattuōr (quātūr)	quartus.
5	V	quinquē	quintus.
6	VI	sex	sextus.
7	VII	septem	septīmus.
8	VIII	octō	octāvus.
9	IX	nōvem	nōnus.
10	X	dēcem	dēcīmus.
11	XI	undēcim	undēcīmus.
12	XII	duōdēcim	duōdēcīmus.
13	XIII	trēdēcim	tertius dēcīmus.
14	XIV	quattuordēcim	quartus dēcīmus.
15	XV	quīndēcim	quintus dēcīmus.
16	XVI	sēdēcim	sextus dēcīmus.
17	XVII	septemdēcim	septīmus dēcīmus.
18	XVIII	duōdēvigintī	duōdēvicēsīmus.
19	XIX	undēvigintī	undēvicēsīmus.
20	XX	vīgintī	vicēsīmus.
21	XXI	ūnus et vīgintī <i>or</i> vīgintī ūnus	prīmus et vicēsīmus, <i>or</i> vicēsīmus prīmus.
22	XXII	duō et vīgintī <i>or</i> vīgintī duō	alter et vicēsīmus, <i>or</i> vicēsīmus alter.
23	XXIII	trēs et vīgintī <i>or</i> vīgintī trēs	tertius et vicēsīmus, <i>or</i> vicēsīmus tertius.
28	XXVIII	duōdētrīgintā	duōdētrīgēsīmus.
29	XXIX	undētrīgintā	undētrīgēsīmus.
30	XXX	trīgintā	trīgēsīmus.
40	XL	quadrīgintā	quadrāgēsīmus.
50	L	quīnquāgintā	quīnquāgēsīmus.
60	LX	sexāgintā	sexāgēsīmus.
70	LXX	septuāgintā	septuāgēsīmus.
80	LXXX	octōgintā	octōgēsīmus.
90	XC	nōnāgintā	nōnāgēsīmus.
100	C	centum	centēsīmus.
200	CC	dūcentī, ac, ā	ducentēsīmus.
300	CCC	trēcentī, ac, ā	trecentēsīmus.
400	CCCC	quadrīngentī, ac, ā	quadringentēsīmus.
500	D <i>or</i> IJ	quīngentī, ac, ā	quingentēsīmus.
600	DC	sexcentī, ac, ā	sexcentēsīmus.
700	DCC	septīngentī, ac, ā	septingentēsīmus.
800	DCCC	octīngentī, ac, ā	octingentēsīmus.
900	DCCCC	nongentī, ac, ā	nongentēsīmus.
1,000	M <i>or</i> CIJ	millē	millēsīmus.
2,000	MM	duō millīa	bis millēsīmus.
100,000	CCCLXXX	centum millīa	centīes millēsīmus.

EXERCISE XIX.

1. Homo habet unum ōs, duas aures, duos oculos. 2. Magister puero tres libros dat. 3. Sunt (*there are*) sedecim mala, viginti pruna, undeviginti pira, duodeviginti cerasa. 4. In capite hominis sexaginta tria sunt ossa. 5. In exercitu Alexandri Magni duodecim millia Macedonum erant. 6. Xerxes habet classem mille ducentarum navium. 7. In legione Romana erant cohortes decem, manipuli triginta, centuriæ sexaginta. 8. Septem erant reges Romani; primus erat Romulus, secundus Numa Pompilius, tertius Tullus Hostilius, quartus Ancus Martius, quintus Tarquinius Priscus, sextus Servius Tullius, septimus Tarquinius Superbus. 9. Augustus octavus est anni mensis. 10. Manipulus erat trigesima pars legionis Romanae.

1. The wise (men) of Greece were seven. 2. The first king of Rome was warlike. 3. They slay the tenth part of the men. 4. In a Roman legion (there) were ten cohorts, thirty maniples, sixty centuries. 5. They slay ten thousand men (*gen.*) in the war. 6. The second king of Rome was just and mild. 7. The seventh king of Rome was unjust and wicked. 8. In the first month of the year (there) are thirty-one days. 9. Rome has two consuls. 10. A Roman legion has five thousand foot-soldiers (*gen.*), three hundred horse-soldiers.*

* The number of soldiers in a legion varied considerably at different periods.

XV.—THE VERB SUM, *I am*.

Sum, fūi, fūtūrūs, essē,—to be. Stem : ōs-, fu-.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i>	Sum,	<i>I am</i>		<i>Plur.</i>	Sūmūs,	<i>We are</i>
	Ēs,	<i>thou art</i>			Ēstis,	<i>ye are</i>
	Est,	<i>he is.</i>			Sunt,	<i>they are.</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i>	Ēram,	<i>I was</i>		<i>Plur.</i>	Ērāmūs,	<i>We were</i>
	Ērās,	<i>thou wast</i>			Ērātis,	<i>ye were</i>
	Ērāt,	<i>he was.</i>			Ērant,	<i>they were.</i>

3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i>	Ēro,	<i>I shall be</i>		<i>Plur.</i>	Ērīmūs,	<i>We shall be</i>
	Ēris,	<i>thou wilt be</i>			Ērītis,	<i>ye will be</i>
	Ērit,	<i>he will be.</i>			Ērunt,	<i>they will be.</i>

4. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i>	Fuī,	<i>I have been, or</i> <i>I was</i>		<i>Plur.</i>	Fuimūs,	<i>We have been, or</i> <i>we were</i>
	Fuisti,	<i>thou hast been, or</i> <i>thou wast</i>			Fuistis,	<i>ye have been, or</i> <i>ye were</i>
	Fuīt,	<i>he has been, or</i> <i>he was.</i>			Fuērunt,	<i>they have been, or</i> <i>they were.</i>

5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Fuëram, <i>I had been</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Fuëramüs, <i>We had been</i>
Fuëräs, <i>thou hadst been</i>		Fuërätis, <i>ye had been</i>
Fuërät, <i>he had been.</i>		Fuërant, <i>they had been.</i>

6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Fuëro, <i>I shall have been</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Fuërimüs, <i>We shall have been</i>
Fuëris, <i>thou wilt have been</i>		Fuëritis, <i>ye will have been</i>
Fuërit, <i>he will have been.</i>		Fuërint, <i>they will have been</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ês, <i>Be thou.</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Estë, <i>Be ye.</i>
----------------------------------	--	----------------------------------

2. FUTURE TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Estö, <i>Thou shalt or must</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Estötö, <i>Ye shall or must</i>
be		be
Estö, <i>he shall or must be.</i>		Suntö, <i>they shall or must</i>
		be.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Sim, <i>I may be</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Simüs, <i>We may be</i>
Sis, <i>thou mayst be</i>		Sitis, <i>ye may be</i>
Sit, <i>he may be.</i>		Sint, <i>they may be.</i>

Obs. The first and third Persons singular and plural of the Present Subjunctive are often used as Imperatives: as, sint civës justï, *let the citizens be just.*

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Essem or } <i>I might be</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Essëmüs or } <i>We might be</i>
förem, } <i>thou mightst be</i>		föremüs, } <i>ye might be</i>
Essës or } <i>he might be.</i>		Essëtis or } <i>they might be.</i>
förës, } <i>he might be.</i>		förëtis, } <i>they might be.</i>
Essët or } <i>he might be.</i>		Essent or } <i>they might be.</i>
förët, } <i>he might be.</i>		förënt, } <i>they might be.</i>

3. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Fuërim, <i>I may have been</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Fuërimüs, <i>We may have been</i>
Fuëris, <i>thou mayst have been</i>		Fuëritis, <i>ye may have been</i>
Fuërit, <i>he may have been.</i>		Fuërint, <i>they may have been.</i>

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Fuissëm, <i>I should</i>	} <i>have</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Fuissëmüs, <i>We should</i>	} <i>have</i>	
Fuissës, <i>thou wouldst</i>					Fuissötis, <i>ye would</i>
Fuissët, <i>he would</i>					Fuissent, <i>they would</i>
	} <i>been.</i>			} <i>been.</i>	

VERB INFINITE

INFINITIVE PRESENT, and IMPERFECT,	} Essë,	<i>to be.</i>
INFINITIVE PERFECT, and PLUPERFECT,		

INFINITIVE FUTURE, *Fütürüs essē, or fōrē, to be about to be.*
 PARTICIPLE FUTURE, *Fütürüs, -a, -um, about to be.*

NOTE.—A vowel before another vowel is usually short, and will therefore in future not always be marked.

Obs. *Fütürüs* may be conjugated with all the tenses of *sum*: *us, fütürüs sum, I am about to be; fütürüs eram, I was about to be, &c.*

EXERCISE XX.

The Verb Sum.—Indicative Mood.

A.—1. *Sum laetus.* 2. *Es tristis.* 3. *Non diligens fuisti, Tite.* 4. *Probi filii gaudium patris erunt.* 5. *Opera tua multis hominibus erunt utilia.* 6. *Dux vester ero; victores erimus.* 7. *Si contenti eritis, pauperes non eritis.* 8. *Multi erunt pauperes, qui (who) divites fuerant.* 9. *Cives urbis liberae sumus.* 10. *Custodes miserae puellae fuistis.*

1. We are joyful. 2. Ye are sad. 3. I am a Roman citizen. 4. The contented (*pl.*) are always joyful; the rich (*pl.*) are often sad. 5. If ye are good, ye are rich. 6. If thou wilt be diligent, thou wilt be learned. 7. The wicked man is not free. 8. They had been unlearned, now they are learned. 9. Ye will be rich and free. 10. The Roman state was renewed.

Imperative Mood.

B.—1. *Judex custos severus juris esto.* 2. *Probi este, pueri, et felices eritis.* 3. *Discipuli sunto attentī.* 4. *Judices justī sunto.* 5. *Reipublicae salus civibus cara esto.* 6. *Amici fideles sunto.* 7. *Reges patres patriae sunto.* 8. *Attentī este, discipuli.* 9. *Contentī estote sorte vestra.* 10. *Præceptorum memores este.*

1. Be diligent, scholars. 2. Praise shall be the reward of diligence. 3. Be faithful, friends! 4. The judge must be just. 5. They are contented; they shall be rich. 6. There must be no cause of enmity; we are faithful friends. 7. Be just, be upright; thou wilt be successful. 8. Be brave, soldiers! 9. Let the citizens be (*sint*) free, let them be happy! 10. The city shall be the booty of the soldiers.

XVI.—COMPOUNDS OF SUM.

<i>Absum,</i>	<i>I am absent.</i>	<i>Praesum,</i>	<i>I am before, am at the head of.</i>
<i>Adsum,</i>	<i>I am present, stand by, side with.</i>	<i>Prōsum,</i>	<i>I am serviceable, do good to.</i>
<i>Dēsum,</i>	<i>I am wanting.</i>	<i>Subsum,</i>	<i>I am under, or amongst</i>
<i>Insum,</i>	<i>I am in.</i>	<i>Sūpsum,</i>	<i>I remain over, survive.</i>
<i>Intersum.</i>	<i>I am among.</i>		
<i>Obsum,</i>	<i>I am in the way, am hurtful to, injure.</i>		

All these compounds of *Sum* are followed by the *Dative Case*. They are conjugated like *Sum*, but *Prösum* takes *d* before *e*: as,

		INDICATIVE.			
		<i>Present.</i>		<i>Imperfect.</i>	<i>Future.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Prö-sum</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Prö-sümüs</i>	<i>Pröd-eram,</i>	<i>Pröd-ëro,</i>
	<i>Pröd-ës</i>		<i>Pröd-estis</i>	&c.	&c.
	<i>Pröd-est.</i>		<i>Prö-sunt.</i>		

INFINITIVE—*Present.*—*Pröd-esse.*

EXERCISE XXI.

1. Bonis hominibus non deerunt amici. 2. Cicero reipublicae profuit. 3. Legionibus Romanis duces praefuerunt fortes. 4. Alexander Magnus multis proeliis interfuit. 5. Equitum multitudo excreitui nostro proderit. 6. Miles fortis omnibus aderit periculis. 7. Variæ cupiditates animo insunt. 8. Frigus multis plantis non prodest. 9. Militibus deerat animus. 10. Auxilium meum reipublicae non profuit.

1. To good men friends are not wanting. 2. He was not serviceable to the commonwealth. 3. A good citizen sides-with his native country in the time of danger. 4. Indolence is hurtful to all men. 5. Alexander the Great survived many battles. 6. The general was amongst his soldiers in the battle. 7. Light is serviceable to all animals. 8. The general is-at-the-head-of the army. 9. Anger has been hurtful to many. 10. The soul survives the body.

XVII.—THE PRONOUNS.

1. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

1. Pronoun of the First Person.

		<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Ëgö,</i>	<i>I</i>	<i>Nös,</i>	<i>we</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Mëi,</i>	<i>of me</i>	<i>Nostrī or nostrum,</i>	<i>of us</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Mīhi,</i>	<i>to or for me</i>	<i>Nöbis,</i>	<i>to or for us</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Më,</i>	<i>me</i>	<i>Nös,</i>	<i>us</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Më,</i>	<i>by, with, or from me.</i>	<i>Nöbis,</i>	<i>by, with, or from u.</i>

2. Pronoun of the Second Person.

		<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Tū,</i>	<i>thou</i>	<i>Vös,</i>	<i>ye</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Tūi,</i>	<i>of thee</i>	<i>Vötrī or vestrum,</i>	<i>of you</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Tibi,</i>	<i>to or for thee</i>	<i>Vöbis,</i>	<i>to or for you</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Të,</i>	<i>thee</i>	<i>Vös,</i>	<i>you</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>Tū,</i>	<i>O thou</i>	<i>Vös,</i>	<i>O ye</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Të,</i>	<i>by, with, or from thee.</i>	<i>Vöbis,</i>	<i>by, with, or from you.</i>

3. *Pronoun of the Third Person.*

For the Pronoun of the Third Person, *he, she, it, is, eă, id* is usually employed. (See p. 35.)

II. REFLECTIVE PRONOUN OF THE THIRD PERSON.

The Reflective Pronoun refers to the Subject of the sentence, and cannot therefore have a Nominative case.

	Sing. and Plur.	
<i>Gen. Suī,</i>		<i>of himself, herself, itself, or themselves.</i>
<i>Dat. Sibi,</i>		<i>to or for himself, herself, itself, or themselves.</i>
<i>Acc. Sē or sēsē,</i>		<i>himself, herself, itself, or themselves.</i>
<i>Abl. Sē or sēsē,</i>		<i>by or from himself, herself, itself, or themselves.</i>

There are no distinct reflective forms in the 1st and 2nd persons; the different cases of *ego* and *tu* being used reflectively: *as, mei, of myself; tibi, to thyself, etc.*

III. POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

These are formed from the First and Second Personal and the Third Reflective Pronouns, and are declined as adjectives:

M.	F.	N.	
<i>Mēus,</i>	<i>mēa,</i>	<i>mēm,</i>	<i>my or mine.</i>
<i>Tūus,</i>	<i>tūa,</i>	<i>tūm,</i>	<i>thy or thine.</i>
<i>Noster,</i>	<i>nostra,</i>	<i>nostrum,</i>	<i>our, ours.</i>
<i>Vester,</i>	<i>vestra,</i>	<i>vestrum,</i>	<i>your, yours.</i>
<i>Sūus,</i>	<i>sūa,</i>	<i>sūm,</i>	<i>his, her, its, their.</i>

EXERCISE XXII.

1. Ego sum laetus, tu es tristis.
2. Pater mihi librum dat utilem.
3. In me et in te et in nobis omnibus est animus immortalis.
4. Patria mihi carior est quam vita.
5. Omnia tua consilia nobis nota sunt.
6. Parentes vobis cari sumo.
7. Memores sumus tui.
8. Amicus memor est vestri.
9. Memoria vestri nobis grata est.
10. Mihi mea vita, tibi tua (vita) cara est.

1. Thy father is dear to thee; mine to me.
2. Wisdom and counsel are wanting to you, citizens!
3. In thee is all our hope and safety.
4. Thy native-land must be ever most dear to thee.
5. Thine indolence is-in-the-way, Titus!
6. A true friend will be with thee in the time of danger.
7. The memory of our works survives us.
8. In neither battle was the general amongst his soldiers.
9. He was serviceable to his friends; he was hurtful to his enemies.
10. To us the victory is joyful, to you it is most-sad.

IV. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. Hic, haec, hoc, *this (near me)*; pl. *these*.

	Sing.		Plur.			
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Hic	haec	hoc	Hi	hae	haec
Gen.	Hujus			Hörum	härum	hörum
Dat.	Huic			His		
Acc.	Hunc	hanc	hoc	Hös	häs	haec
Abl.	Höc	hüc	höc	His		

2. Istë, istä, istüd, *that (near you), that of yours*; pl. *those*.

	Sing.		Plur.			
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Istë	istä	istüd	Isti	istae	istä
Gen.	Istius			Istörum	istärum	istörum
Dat.	Isti			Istis		
Acc.	Istum	istam	istüd	Istös	istäs	istä
Abl.	Istö	istä	istö	Istis		

3. Illë, illä, illüd, *that, that yonder*; pl. *those*.

	Sing.		Plur.			
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Illë	illä	illüd	Illi	illae	illä
Gen.	Illius			Illörum	illärum	illörum
Dat.	Illi			Illis		
Acc.	Illum	illam	illüd	Illös	illäs	illä
Abl.	Illö	illä	illö	Illis		

EXERCISE XXIII.

1. Haec carmina suavissima sunt. 2. Hi montes altissimi sunt. 3. Liberi agricolarum illorum diligentes fuerunt. 4. Dat tibi illud carmen pulcherrimum. 5. Hic puer industrius est, ille iners. 6. Demosthenes et Cicero clarissimi oratores fuerunt; ille erat Graecus, hic autem Romanus. 7. Iste amicus vir est optimus. 8. Ista auctoritas est maxima. 9. Memoria harum rerum nobis jucundissima est. 10. Nomen illius poëtae clarissimum est.

1. These mountains are very high and very rugged. 2. That indolence (of yours) is hurtful to you (*sing.*), Titus. 3. The immortal soul will survive this mortal body. 4. That one man has always been hurtful to the commonwealth. 5. The memory of that one day was to Cicero most delightful. 6. That song (of yours) is to me most pleasant. 7. This my son is careful and industrious. 8. This life (of ours) is short; but that-one (illa) is immortal. 9. Those hands (of yours) are always busy. 10. These citizens are serviceable to the commonwealth; those are hurtful.

V. DETERMINATE, RELATIVE, AND INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. *Īs, eā, ĩd, he, she, it, that*, referring to the former part of a sentence.

	Sing.			Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Īs	eā	ĭd	Īi	eae	eā
Gen.	Ejus			Eōrum	eārum	eōrum
Dat.	Ei			Īis or eīs		
Acc.	Eum	eam	ĭd	Eōs	eās	eā
Abl.	Eō	eā	eō	Īis or eīs		

2. *Īdem, eādem, ĩdem, the same.*

Nom.	Īdem	eādem	ĭdem	Īdem	eadem	eādem
Gen.	Ejusdem			Eōrundem	eārundem	eōrundem
Dat.	Eidem			Īisdem or eīsdem		
Acc.	Eundem	eandem	ĭdem	Eōsdem	eāsdem	eādem
Abl.	Eōdem	eādem	eōdem	Īisdem or eīsdem		

3. *Ipsē, ipsā, ipsum, self, himself, herself, itself.*

Nom.	Ipsē	ipsā	ipsum	Ipsī	ipsae	ipsā
Gen.	Ipsius			Ipsōrum	ipsārum	ipsōrum
Dat.	Ipsi			Ipsīs		
Acc.	Ipsum	ipsam	ipsum	Ipsōs	ipsās	ipsā
Abl.	Ipsō	ipsā	ipsō	Ipsīs		

4. *Relative—Quī, quae, quōd, who or which.*

Nom.	Quī	quae	quōd	Quī	quae	quae
Gen.	Cūjus			Quōrum	quārum	quōrum
Dat.	Cuī			Quībus or quīs		
Acc.	Quem	quam	quōd	Quōs	quās	quae
Abl.	Quō	quā	quō	Quībus or quīs		

5. *Interrogative—Quīs or quī, quae, quīd or quōd, who? which? what?*

Nom.	Quīs or quī	quae	quīd or quōd	Quī	quae	quae
Gen.	Cūjus			Quōrum	quārum	quōrum
Dat.	Cuī			Quībus or quīs		
Acc.	Quem	quam	quīd or quōd	Quōs	quās	quae
Abl.	Quō	quā	quō	Quībus or quīs		

The forms *quīs* and *quīd* are used by themselves, without a Noun: as, *Quīs es? who art thou? Quīd est? what is it?* The forms *quī* and *quōd* are used interrogatively with a Noun: as, *Quī hōmo es? what man art thou? Quōd mārē, what sea?*

RULE 10.—The Relative Pronoun agrees with the Antecedent in Gender, Number, and Person, but not in Case: as, *Felix est rex quem omnes civēs laudant. Fortunate is the king whom all citizens praise.*

Lēgit, (he, she, it) reads.

Lēgunt, (they) read.

EXERCISE XXIV.

A.—1. Amicum fidum habet; ei addictus est. 2. Sallustius est elegantissimus scriptor; ille ejus libros legit. 3. Qui amico in periculo adest, is verus amicus est.* 4. Si sunt cives boni, qui reipublicae prosunt. 5. Ipse labor nobis jucundus est. 6. Fons omnium voluptatum in nobis ipsis est. 7. Melior pars tui ipsius immortalis est. 8. Non minor pugna erat cum mulieribus Cimbrorum quam cum Cimbris ipsis. 9. Idem dies erit initium vitae aeternae. 10. Non omnibus hominibus eadem prosunt.

* In translating this sentence, begin with *is verus amicus est.*

1. He has a faithful friend; he will never injure him. 2. My brother himself is a most elegant writer. 3. (He) who gives honours to the bad is hurtful to the state.* 4. The wives of the Cimbrians were themselves brave. 5. The same (things) injure some, do good to others. 6. (He) who is hurtful to the commonwealth is hurtful to himself.* 7. The same (things) are not pleasing to all (men). 8. Demosthenes himself was not always pleasing to his (fellow) citizens. 9. Cicero is a faithful friend; I am devoted to him. 10. Cicero is a most elegant writer; they read his books.

* In sentences 3 and 6 begin with *qui*, and afterwards use *is*: see Latin sentences No. 3.

B.—1. Quis habet exercitum? Quis est dux? 2. Cujus est equus? Cujus sunt arma? 3. Quae civitas habet optimas leges? 4. Quod animal est maximum et validissimum? 5. Quorum animalium sunt vires maximae? 6. Qui color pulcherrimus est? 7. Qui orator optimus et dulcissimus est? 8. Quorum arma sunt optima? 9. Cui dat (*does he give*) coronam? 10. Quod tempus felicius est quam praesens?

1. Which constellation is the most beautiful? 2. Which poet is the sweetest? 3. Who is he? what has he? 4. Who gives the book to thee? 5. To whom does he give the greatest praise? 6. Whose (*gen. sing.*) is the victory? Whose (*gen. pl.*) is the booty? 7. Which tax is the greatest? 8. Which king has the greatest taxes? 9. What animal is more sagacious (prudent) than the elephant? 10. What animal is more rapacious than the lion?

The Pupil is to pass over the next 36 pages, and proceed with the Verb on p. 37.

PART I.

GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

THE CASES ARRANGED AS IN THE PUBLIC SCHOOL PRIMER.

I.—THE ALPHABET. PARTS OF SPEECH.

1. *Alphabet.*—The Latin Alphabet consists of 25 letters, the same as the English without *W*.

A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O, P,
a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p,
Q, R, S, T, U, V, X, Y, Z.
q, r, s, t, u, v, x, y, z.

The letters are divided into Vowels and Consonants.

The Vowels are *a, e, i, o, u, y*. The remaining letters are Consonants.

The Diphthongs are *ae, oe, au*, which are in common use, and *eu, ei, ui*, which occur in only a few words.

The diphthongs *ae, oe*, are pronounced as *ē*.

A Long Syllable has the mark (ˉ) over the vowel. A Short Syllable has the mark (˘) over the vowel.

2. *Parts of Speech.*—There are eight parts of speech in the Latin language.

- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------|
| 1. Substantive, or Noun. | 5. Adverb. |
| 2. Adjective. | 6. Preposition. |
| 3. Pronoun. | 7. Conjunction. |
| 4. Verb. | 8. Interjection. |

There is no article in the Latin language: hence the Latin *mensā* means not only *table*, but also *a table* and *the table*.

II.—PRONUNCIATION.

The letters in Latin were probably pronounced as follows:—

VOWELS AND DIPHTHONGS.

Latin	ā	=	English	<i>a</i> in <i>father</i> .
"	ǎ	=	"	<i>first a</i> in <i>away</i> , or <i>a</i> in <i>villa</i> .
"	ē	=	"	<i>ai</i> in <i>pain</i> .
"	ae	=	"	<i>ai</i> in <i>pain</i> .
"	oe	=	"	<i>ai</i> in <i>pain</i> .
"	ē	=	"	<i>e</i> in <i>men</i> .
"	ī	=	"	<i>i</i> in <i>machino</i> .
"	i	=	"	<i>i</i> in <i>pity</i> .
"	ō	=	"	<i>o</i> in <i>glory</i> .
"	ō	=	"	<i>o</i> in <i>top</i> .
"	ū	=	"	<i>u</i> in <i>rule</i> .
"	ū	=	"	<i>u</i> in <i>full</i> .
"	au	=	"	<i>ow</i> in <i>power</i> .
"	eu	=	"	{ Latin ē followed quickly by Latin ū (differs little from present pronunciation).
"	ei	=	"	{ Latin ē followed quickly by Latin i (differs little from <i>ai</i> in <i>plain</i>).

CONSONANTS.

Latin	c, ch	=	English	<i>k</i> .
"	g	=	"	<i>g</i> in <i>get</i> .
"	s	=	"	<i>s</i> in <i>sin</i> .
"	t (ratio)	=	{	" <i>t</i> in <i>cat</i> , not <i>sh</i> , as in <i>pation</i> .
"	j	=	"	<i>y</i> in <i>yard</i> .
"	v	=	"	<i>v</i> .
"	z, ph, th	=	"	<i>z, ph, th</i> .

Latin *s* between two vowels = (sometimes) English *s* in *rose*, e.g. 'rosa.'

III.—SUBSTANTIVES OR NOUNS.

Nouns are declined by *Number* and *Case*.

There are two Numbers: *Singular* and *Plural*.

There are six Cases: *Nominative*, *Vocative*, *Accusative*, *Genitive*, *Dative*, *Ablative*.

There are three Genders: *Masculine*, *Feminine*, and *Neuter*.

Nouns which may be either Masculine or Feminine are called *Common*.

There are five Declensions, distinguished by the endings of the Genitive Case.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
<i>Gen. Sing.</i>	ae	i	is	ūs	ēī
<i>Gen. Plur.</i>	Ā-rum	ō-rum	{ -um ī-um}	Ū-um	Ē-rum

The *Stem* is that part of the word which remains after the changeable endings are taken away.

The *Stems* of Nouns can be ascertained by taking away the terminations *um* or *rum* of the Genitive Plural. Hence the final letter of the *Stem* is in—

I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
A	O	consonant or I	U	E

IV.—THE FIRST OR A DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the First Declension ends in *ā*.

	Sing.		Plur.
<i>Nom.</i>	Mens-ā (<i>jem.</i>) a table		Mens-ae, tables
<i>Voc.</i>	Mens-ā, O table		Mens-ae, O tables
<i>Acc.</i>	Mens-am, a table		Mens-ās, tables
<i>Gen.</i>	Mens-ae, of a table		Mens-Ārum, of tables
<i>Dat.</i>	Mens-ae, to or for a table		Mens-īs, to or for tables
<i>Abl.</i>	Mens-ā, by, with, or from a table.		Mens-īs, by, with, or from tables.

NOTE.—*Filĭā*, a daughter; *dĕā*, a goddess; *ĕquā*, a mare; *āsinā*, a she-ass; and a few others, make the Dative and Ablative Plural in *ābūs*: *filĭābūs*, *dĕābūs*, *ĕquābūs*, *āsinābūs*, etc.

GENDER.—All Nouns of the First Declension are Feminine, unless they designate males: *as*, *nautā*, a sailor.

The Vocabularies begin on p. 125.

RULE 1.—The Nominative Case denotes the SUBJECT. A Verb agrees with its Nominative case in number and person: as, *pūellā currīt, the girl runs; pūellae currunt, the girls run.*

RULE 2.—The Accusative Case denotes the OBJECT. Transitive verbs govern an Accusative case: as, *āquilā alās hābēt, the eagle has wings.* NOTE.—In Latin the verb is put last and the Accusative case before it.

Singular, 3 pers.

Currīt, (*he, she, it*) runs.**Hābēt,** (*he, she, it*) has.

Plural, 3 pers.

Currunt, (*they*) run.**Hābent,** (*they*) have.

EXERCISE I.

1. *Filia currīt.* 2. *Filiae currunt.* 3. *Regina coronam habet.*
4. *Puella coronam habet.* 5. *Filia pecuniam habet.* 6. *Femina pecuniam habet.* 7. *Roma portas habet.* 8. *Coloniae portas habent.*
9. *Puellae rosas habent.* 10. *Feminae rosas habent.* 11. *Columbae alas habent.* 12. *Insulae oras habent.*

1. The woman runs. 2. The women run. 3. The dove has wings. 4. The eagles have wings. 5. The colony has gates. 6. The island has coasts. 7. The girls have money. 8. The women have money. 9. The colony has women. 10. The island has colonies. 11. The woman has a crown. 12. The islands have roses.

RULE 3.—When two Nouns in Latin are connected by the verb "To be," they are put in the same case: as, *Britanniā est insulā, Britain is an island.* Use the Nominative case after the verb "To be."

RULE 4.—The latter of two Nouns is put in the Genitive case when the one is dependent upon the other: as, *Britanniā est insulā Europae, Britain is an island of Europe.*

Est, (*he*) is.**Sunt,** (*they*) are.

EXERCISE II.

1. *Sicilia est insula.* 2. *Sicilia est insula Europae.* 3. *Roma est regina Italiae.* 4. *Incolae Italiae sunt poetae.* 5. *Incolae insularum sunt nautae.* 6. *Incolae Britanniae sunt agricolae.* 7. *Insula est patria nantarum.* 8. *Graccia est patria poetarum.* 9. *Amicitia est gloria vitae.* 10. *Inimicitia incolarum est causa pugnae.*

1. Britain is the queen of islands. 2. Britain is the native-land of sailors. 3. Italy is the native-land of poets. 4. The inhabitants of Britain are sailors. 5. The inhabitants of Sicily are sailors. 6. The inhabitants of Gaul are husbandmen. 7. Britain is the native-land of glory. 8. Friendship is the crown of life. 9. The battle is the cause of glory. 10. The enmity of the sailors is the cause of the battle.

V.—THE SECOND OR O DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Masculine Nouns of the Second Declension ends in ūs and ěr, and of Neuter Nouns in um.

A. *Masculine.*

Sing.		1.	Plur.
Nom.	Dōmīn-ūs, <i>a lord</i>	Dōmīn-ī,	lords
Voc.	Dōmīn-ĕ,	Dōmīn-ī,	<i>O lords</i>
Acc.	Dōmīn-um, <i>a lord</i>	Dōmīn-ōs,	lords
Gen.	Dōmīn-ī,	Dōmīn-ōrum,	<i>of lords</i>
Dat.	Dōmīn-ō,	Dōmīn-īs,	<i>to or for lords</i>
Abl.	Dōmīn-ō,	Dōmīn-īs,	<i>by, with, or from lords.</i>
	<i>by, with, or from a lord.</i>		

		2.	
Nom.	Māgistrĕr,	Māgistr-ī,	<i>masters</i>
Voc.	Māgistrĕr,	Māgistr-ī,	<i>O masters</i>
Acc.	Māgistr-um,	Māgistr-ōs,	<i>masters</i>
Gen.	Māgistr-ī,	Māgistr-ōrum,	<i>of masters</i>
Dat.	Māgistr-ō,	Māgistr-īs,	<i>to or for masters</i>
Abl.	Māgistr-ō,	Māgistr-īs,	<i>by, with, or from masters.</i>
	<i>a master.</i>		

		3.	
Nom.	Puēr,	Puēr-ī,	<i>boys</i>
Voc.	Puēr,	Puēr-ī,	<i>O boys</i>
Acc.	Puēr-um,	Puēr-ōs,	<i>boys</i>
Gen.	Puēr-ī,	Puēr-ōrum,	<i>of boys</i>
Dat.	Puēr-ō,	Puēr-īs,	<i>to or for boys</i>
Abl.	Puēr-ō,	Puēr-īs,	<i>by, with, or from boys.</i>
	<i>a boy.</i>		

NOTE.—Proper Names in ūs make ī in the Vocative, as, Mercūriūs, *Mercury*, Voc. Mercūrī. Also the Vocative Singular of filiūs, *a son*, is fili, and of genīūs, *a guardian deity*, is genī.

There is one Noun of the Second Declension ending in ĩr, namely, vĭr, *a man* (as distinguished from a woman). It is declined like puēr:

Sing.		4.	Plur.
Nom.	Vĭr,	Vĭr-ī,	<i>men</i>
Voc.	Vĭr,	Vĭr-ī,	<i>O men</i>
Acc.	Vĭr-um,	Vĭr-ōs,	<i>men</i>
Gen.	Vĭr-ī,	Vĭr-ōrum,	<i>of men</i>
Dat.	Vĭr-ō,	Vĭr-īs,	<i>to or for men</i>
Abl.	Vĭr-ō,	Vĭr-īs,	<i>by, with, or from men.</i>
	<i>a man.</i>		

B. Neuter.

	Sing.		Plur.
N. V. A.	Regn-um, <i>a kingdom, or O kingdom</i>	Regn-ă,	<i>kingdoms, or O kingdoms</i>
Gen.	Regn-ī, <i>of a kingdom</i>	Regn-ōrum,	<i>of kingdoms</i>
Dat.	Regn-ō, <i>to or for a kingdom</i>	Regn-is,	<i>to or for kingdoms</i>
Abl.	Regn-ō, <i>by, with, or from a kingdom.</i>	Regn-is,	<i>by, with, or from kingdoms.</i>

NOTE.—The Nominative, Vocative, and Accusative of all Neuter Nouns are the same.

GENDER.—Most Nouns in ūs are Masculine, but names of trees are Feminine; as, *mālūs, an apple-tree.*

Three Nouns of the Second Declension ending in ūs are Neuter: *virūs, poison; vulgūs, the multitude; pēlagūs, the (open) sea.* They are used only in the Singular. (*N.B.* *Vulgus* is sometimes Masculine.)

ēt, and.

EXERCISE III.

Masculine Nouns in ūs.

1. Filius currit. 2. Servi currunt. 3. Dominus servos habet. 4. Filius domini servos habet. 5. Dominus servos et equos habet. 6. Filii dominorum equos et tauros habent. 7. Avus servos et equos habet. 8. Filius amici hortum habet. 9. Filii inimicorum gladios habent. 10. Rhodanus est fluvius Galliae. 11. Rhodanus et Rheus sunt fluvii Galliae. 12. Hortus rosas habet.

1. The slave runs. 2. The sons run. 3. The grandfather has a slave. 4. The son of the grandfather has slaves. 5. The sons of the grandfather have slaves. 6. The sons of the lords are sailors. 7. The sons of the slaves are husbandmen. 8. The lord has slaves and horses. 9. The Rhone and the Rhine are rivers of Europe. 10. The friends of the grandfather are poets. 11. The enemies of the lord have swords. 12. The rivets of the island have banks.

RULE 5.—The Dative Case indicates the person who gains or receives anything; as, *māgistēr cōlumbam pūērō dāt, the master gives a dove to the boy.*

Dāt, (*he, she, it*) gives.

Dant, (*they*) give.

EXERCISE IV.

Masculine Nouns in ēr.

Puer librum habet. 2. Magister librum puero dat. 3. Filius libros habet. 4. Dominus servos et ministros habet. 5. Dominus agrum ministro dat. 6. Socer agros et ministros habet. 7. Socer agrum genero dat. 8. Magistri libros pueris dant. 9. Gener servum puero dat. 10. Puer librum ministro dat.

1. The boys have books. 2. The lord gives a field to the boys.

3. The fathers-in-law and the sons-in-law have fields. 4. The father-in-law gives servants to the son-in-law. 5. The friends have books. 6. The enemies have servants and fields. 7. The masters give gardens to the boys. 8. The master gives doves to the boys. 9. The grandfather gives fields to the master. 10. The fathers-in-law give fields and bulls to the sons-in-law.

EXERCISE V.

Neuter Nouns.

1. Amici sunt donum coeli. 2. Amicitia est donum Dei. 3. Dona avi sunt praemia diligentiae. 4. Aurum et argentum sunt metalla. 5. Magister argentum puero dat. 6. Discipuli sunt gaudium magistrorum. 7. Bellum est causa morborum. 8. Oppidum muros et portas habet. 9. Tempa sunt gloria Graeciae. 10. Romani gladios et scuta habent.

1. Friends are the gift of God. 2. The boys and girls are the joy of the grandfather. 3. The grandfather gives gold and silver to the boys. 4. Greece and Sicily have temples. 5. The temples of Greece have gifts. 6. The father-in-law gives gold and silver to the temples. 7. The metals are the cause of war. 8. The queen has lands and towns. 9. The queen gives rewards to the inhabitants. 10. The lord gives shields and swords to the servants.

VI.—ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

Adjectives in ūs, ā, um, or ēr, (ē)rā, (ē)rum, are declined in the Masculine and Neuter like Nouns of the Second Declension, and in the Feminine like Nouns of the First Declension: as, bōnūs, bōnā, bōnum, *good*; nīgēr, nigrā, nigrum, *black*; tēnēr, tēnērā, tēnērūm, *tender*.

	Sing.			1.	Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Bōn-ūs	bōn-ā	bōn-um		Bōn-i	bōn-ae	bōn-ā
<i>Voc.</i>	Bōn-ē	bōn-ā	bōn-um		Bōn-i	bōn-ae	bōn-ā
<i>Acc.</i>	Bōn-um	bōn-am	bōn-um		Bōn-ōs	bōn-ās	bōn-ā
<i>Gen.</i>	Bōn-i	bōn-ae	bōn-i		Bōn-ōrum	bōn-ārūm	bōn-ōrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Bōn-ō	bōn-ae	bōn-ō		Bōn-is	bōn-is	bōn-is
<i>Abl.</i>	Bōn-ō	bōn-ā	bōn-ō		Bōn-is	bōn-is	bōn-is
				2.			
	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
<i>N. V.</i>	Nīgēr	nigr-ā	nigr-um		Nigr-i	nigr-ae	nigr-ā
<i>Acc.</i>	Nigr-um	nigr-am	nigr-um		Nigr-ōs	nigr-ās	nigr-ā
<i>Gen.</i>	Nigr-i	nigr-ae	nigr-i		Nigr-ōrum	nigr-ārūm	nigr-ōrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Nigr-ō	nigr-ae	nigr-ō		Nigr-is	nigr-is	nigr-is
<i>Abl.</i>	Nigr-ō	nigr-ā	nigr-ō		Nigr-is	nigr-is	nigr-is

	Sing.			3.	Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	
<i>N.V.</i>	Těněr-ī	těněr-ā	těněr-um	Těněr-ī	těněr-ae	těněr-ā	
<i>Acc.</i>	Těněr-um	těněr-am	těněr-um	Těněr-ōs	těněr-ās	těněr-ā	
<i>Gen.</i>	Těněr-ī	těněr-ae	těněr-ī	Těněr-ōrum	těněr-ārum	těněr-ōrum	
<i>Dat.</i>	Těněr-ō	těněr-ae	těněr-ō	Těněr-īs	těněr-īs	těněr-īs	
<i>Abl.</i>	Těněr-ō	těněr-ā	těněr-ō	Těněr-īs	těněr-īs	těněr-īs	

4.

FEMININE ADJECTIVE DECLINED ALONG WITH FEMININE NOUN, BOTH OF FIRST DECLENSION.

	Sing.
<i>N.V.</i>	Parvā mensā,
<i>Acc.</i>	Parvam mensam,
<i>Gen.</i>	Parvae mensae,
<i>Dat.</i>	Parvae mensae,
<i>Abl.</i>	Parvā mensā,

a small table, or O small table
a small table
of a small table
to or for a small table
by, with, or from a small table.

Plur.

<i>N.V.</i>	Parvae mensae,	<i>small tables, or O small tables</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Parvās mensās,	<i>small tables</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Parvārum mensārum,	<i>of small tables</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Parvīs mensīs,	<i>to or for small tables</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Parvīs mensīs,	<i>by, with, or from small tables.</i>

5.

MASCULINE ADJECTIVES DECLINED ALONG WITH MASCULINE NOUNS, BOTH OF SECOND DECLENSION.

(A.)

	Sing.
<i>Nom.</i>	Bōnūs dōmīnūs,
<i>Voc.</i>	Bōnē dōmīnē,
<i>Acc.</i>	Bōnum dōmīnum,
<i>Gen.</i>	Bōnī dōmīnī,
<i>Dat.</i>	Bōnō dōmīnō,
<i>Abl.</i>	Bōnō dōmīnō,

a good lord
O good lord
a good lord
of a good lord
to or for a good lord
by, with, or from a good lord.

Plur.

<i>N.V.</i>	Bōnī dōmīnī,	<i>good lords, or O good lords</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Bōnōs dōmīnōs,	<i>good lords</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Bōnōrum dōmīnōrum,	<i>of good lords</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Bōnīs dōmīnīs,	<i>to or for good lords</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Bōnīs dōmīnīs,	<i>by, with, or from good lords.</i>

(B.)

	Sing.
<i>Nom.</i>	Bōnūs pūēr,
<i>Voc.</i>	Bōnē pūēr.
<i>Acc.</i>	Bōnum pūērur,
<i>Gen.</i>	Bōnī pūērī,
<i>Dat.</i>	Bōnō pūērō,
<i>Abl.</i>	Bōnō pūērō,

a good boy
O good boy
a good boy
of a good boy
to or for a good boy
by, with, or from a good boy.

CASES ARRANGED AS IN PUBLIC SCHOOL PRIMER. [9]

Plur.

<i>N.V.</i> Bōnī pūēri,	<i>good boys, or O good boys</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Bōnōs pūērōs,	<i>good boys</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Bōnōrum pūērōrum,	<i>of good boys</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Bōnīs pūēris,	<i>to or for good boys</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Bōnīs pūēris,	<i>by, with, or from good boys.</i>

6.

NEUTER ADJECTIVE DECLINED ALONG WITH NEUTER NOUN,
BOTH OF SECOND DECLENSION.

(A.)

Sing.

<i>N.V.A.</i> Magnum regnum,	<i>a great kingdom, or O great kingdom</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Magnī regnī,	<i>of a great kingdom</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Magnō regnō,	<i>to or for a great kingdom</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Magnō regnō,	<i>by, with, or from a great kingdom.</i>

Plur.

<i>N.V.A.</i> Magnā regnā,	<i>great kingdoms, or O great kingdoms</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Magnōrum regnōrum,	<i>of great kingdoms</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Magnīs regnīs,	<i>to or for great kingdoms</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Magnīs regnīs,	<i>by, with, or from great kingdoms.</i>

(B.)

Sing. only.

<i>N.V.A.</i> Magnum pēlāgūs,	<i>the great sea</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Magnī pēlāgī,	<i>of the great sea</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Magnō pēlāgō,	<i>to or for the great sea</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Magnō pēlāgō,	<i>by, with, or from the great sea.</i>

7.

MASCULINE ADJECTIVE OF SECOND DECLENSION DECLINED WITH
MASCULINE NOUN OF FIRST DECLENSION.

Sing.

<i>Nom.</i> Clārūs nautā,	<i>a famous sailor</i>
<i>Voc.</i> Clārē nautā,	<i>O famous sailor</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Clārum nautam,	<i>a famous sailor</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Clārī nautae,	<i>of a famous sailor</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Clārō nautae,	<i>to or for a famous sailor</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Clārō nautā,	<i>by, with, or from a famous sailor.</i>

Plur.

<i>N.V.</i> Clārī nautae,	<i>famous sailors, or O famous sailors</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Clārōs nautās,	<i>famous sailors</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Clārōrum nautārum	<i>of famous sailors</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Clārīs nautīs,	<i>to or for famous sailors</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Clārīs nautīs,	<i>by, with, or from famous sailors.</i>

RULE 6.—Adjectives agree with their Nouns in gender, number, and case.

Note that the Adjective in Latin is sometimes placed after the Noun.

EXERCISE VI.

A.—1. Servus est timidus. 2. Columba est timida. 3. Gaudium est magnum. 4. Servi sunt mali. 5. Insulae sunt magnae. 6. Oppida sunt parva. 7. Muri sunt alti. 8. Puellae sunt laetae. 9. Horti sunt lati. 10. Aliae sunt albae.

1. The sword is long. 2. The island is long. 3. The shields are long. 4. The slaves are timid. 5. The doves are timid. 6. The towns are great. 7. The temples are small. 8. The shields are wide. 9. The kingdom is great. 10. The friends are good.

B.—1. Columba albas alas habet. 2. Multae columbae albas alas habent. 3. Graecia multa templa habet. 4. Splendida templa sunt gloria Graeciae. 5. Bellicosa regin multas terras habet. 6. Oppidum magnum multas portas habet. 7. Magister librum bono puero dat. 8. Avus praemium bonae puellae dat. 9. Pericula nantarum sunt magna. 10. Dominus acutos gladios habet.

1. The queen has many islands. 2. The queen gives swords to the inhabitants. 3. Gaul has many towns. 4. The temples are great and splendid. 5. The daughters of the women are good. 6. The son of the warlike queen has a sharp sword. 7. The high banks have many roses. 8. The Rhone is a great and broad river. 9. The roses of the high banks are white. 10. The Rhine is a rapid river.

C.—1. Puer est aeger. 2. Puella est aegra. 3. Aurum templi est sacrum. 4. Regina est pulchra. 5. Filiae sunt tenerae. 6. Filii sunt miseri. 7. Morbus molestus est tenero filio. 8. Exemplum servi noxium puero est. 9. Praemia diligentiae sunt grata discipulis. 10. Magnus est numerus puerorum.

1. The pupils of the master are sick. 2. The master gives a book to the sick boy. 3. The black slaves are troublesome to the lord. 4. Great is the number of black slaves. 5. The splendid gifts of the temple are sacred. 6. Great is the diligence of the beautiful girl. 7. The diligence of the girl is pleasing to the grandfather. 8. The example of the slaves is injurious to the pupils. 9. The disease is troublesome to the wretched girl. 10. The master gives rewards to the beautiful girl.

VII.—THE THIRD OR CONSONANT AND I
DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the Third Declension ends in various letters. Their stems end in some consonant or *i*.

A. *Masculine and Feminine Nouns.*

I. STEMS ENDING IN A CONSONANT.

1. Nouns the stems of which end in the labial (lip) letters *p, b, m*.

Sing.	1.	Plur.
N. V. Trāb-s (<i>f.</i>), a beam, or <i>O</i> beam	Trāb-ēs,	beams, or <i>O</i> beams
Acc. Trāb-em,	Trāb-ēs,	beams
Gen. Trāb-is,	Trāb-um,	of beams
Dat. Trāb-i,	Trāb-ībūs,	to or for beams
Abl. Trāb-ē,	Trāb-ībūs,	by, with, or from beams.
a beam.		

N. V.	2.	Plur.
Princēp-s (<i>c.</i>), a chief, or <i>O</i>	Princēp-ēs,	chiefs, or <i>O</i> chiefs
Acc. Princēp-em,	Princēp-ēs,	chiefs
Gen. Princēp-is,	Princēp-um,	of chiefs
Dat. Princēp-i,	Princēp-ībūs,	to or for chiefs
Abl. Princēp-ē,	Princēp-ībūs,	by, with, or from chiefs.
a chief.		

N. V.	3.	Plur.
Hīēm-s (<i>f.</i>), winter, or <i>O</i>	Hīēm-ēs,	winters, or <i>O</i> winters
Acc. Hīēm-em,	Hīēm-ēs,	winters
Gen. Hīēm-is,	Hīēm-um,	of winters
Dat. Hīēm-i,	Hīēm-ībūs,	to or for winters
Abl. Hīēm-ē,	Hīēm-ībūs,	by, with, or from winters.
winter.		

2. Nouns the stems of which end in the guttural (throat) letters *c, g*. NOTE.—In the Nominative and Vocative Singular *cs, gs* are contracted into *æ*.

Sing.	1.	Plur.
N. V. Dūc (<i>c.</i>), a leader, or <i>O</i> leader	Dūc-ēs,	leaders, or <i>O</i> leaders
Acc. Dūc-em,	Dūc-ēs,	leaders
Gen. Dūc-is,	Dūc-um,	of leaders
Dat. Dūc-i,	Dūc-ībūs,	to or for leaders
Abl. Dūc-ē,	Dūc-ībūs,	by, with, or from leaders.
leader.		

	Sing.	2.	Plur.
<i>N. V.</i>	Lex (<i>f.</i>), a law, or <i>O</i> law		Lēg-ēs , laws, or <i>O</i> laws
<i>Acc.</i>	Lēg-em , a law		Lēg-ēs , laws
<i>Gen.</i>	Lēg-is , of a law		Lēg-um , of laws
<i>Dat.</i>	Lēg-i , to or for a law		Lēg-ibūs , to or for laws
<i>Abl.</i>	Lēg-ē , by, with, or from a law.		Lēg-ibūs , by, with, or from laws

		3.	
<i>N. V.</i>	Jūdic (<i>o.</i>), a judge, or <i>O</i> judge		Jūdic-ēs , judges, or <i>O</i> judges
<i>Acc.</i>	Jūdic-em , a judge		Jūdic-ēs , judges
<i>Gen.</i>	Jūdic-is , of a judge		Jūdic-um , of judges
<i>Dat.</i>	Jūdic-i , to or for a judge		Jūdic-ibūs , to or for judges
<i>Abl.</i>	Jūdic-ē , by, with, or from a judge.		Jūdic-ibūs , by, with, or from judges.

Ērāt, (*he, she, it*) was.

Ērant, (*they*) were.

EXERCISE VII.

1. Trabes sunt longae. 2. Romulus Romanorum rex erat. 3. Pax regi jucunda erat. 4. Judices erant justī. 5. Duces erant benigni. 6. Leges Romanorum severae erant. 7. Reges arces firmas habent. 8. Arx urbis est firma. 9. Hiems agricolis molesta erat. 10. Oppida regis firma erant.

1. The beams were long. 2. Rome is a city of Italy. 3. The leader of the Romans was warlike. 4. Peace was pleasant to the leaders. 5. The king gives the city to the leader. 6. The judges were kind and just. 7. The king gives a book to the severe judge. 8. The disease is troublesome to the king. 9. The example is injurious to the judges. 10. The sons of the judges are severe.

3. Nouns the stems of which end in the dental (teeth) letters *t, d*.

	Sing.	1.	Plur.
<i>N. V.</i>	Aetā-s (<i>f.</i>), an age, or <i>O</i> age		Aetāt-ēs , ages, or <i>O</i> ages
<i>Acc.</i>	Aetāt-em , an age		Aetāt-ēs , ages
<i>Gen.</i>	Aetāt-is , of an age		Aetāt-um , of ages
<i>Dat.</i>	Aetāt-i , to or for an age		Aetāt-ibūs , to or for ages
<i>Abl.</i>	Aetāt-e , by, with, or from an age.		Aetāt-ibūs , by, with, or from ages.

		2.	
<i>N. V.</i>	Lāpīs (<i>m.</i>), a stone, or <i>O</i> stone		Lāpīd-ēs , stones, or <i>O</i> stones
<i>Acc.</i>	Lāpīd-em , a stone		Lāpīd-ēs , stones
<i>Gen.</i>	Lāpīd-is , of a stone		Lāpīd-um , of stones
<i>Dat.</i>	Lāpīd-i , to or for a stone		Lāpīd-ibūs , to or for stones
<i>Abl.</i>	Lāpīd-ē , by, with, or from a stone.		Lāpīd-ibūs , by, with, or from stones.

3.

N.V. Milĕ-s (c.), a soldier, or O	Milit-ēs, soldiers, or O soldiers
Acc. Milit-em, a soldier [soldier	Milit-ēs, soldiers
Gen. Milit-is, of a soldier	Milit-um, of soldiers
Dat. Milit-i, to or for a soldier	Milit-ibūs, to or for soldiers
Abl. Milit-ē, by, with, or from a soldier.	Milit-ibūs, by, with, or from soldiers.

RULE 7.—The Ablative case indicates—(1) The instrument or means by which something is done: as, *dōmīnūs hastā servum occidit, the lord kills the slave with a spear.*

(2) The time when something is done or takes place: as, *noctēs hĕmē longae sunt, the nights are long in winter.*

Occidit, (he, she, it) kills.

Occidunt, (they) kill.

EXERCISE VIII.

1. Miles gladio obsidem occidit. 2. Miles lapide comitem occidit.
3. Pedites custodes gladiis occidunt. 4. Tempestates aetumno
magnae sunt. 5. Equites et pedites timidi erant. 6. Custodes
auri erant timidi. 7. Mors est lex naturae. 8. Civitas Romanorum
clara erat. 9. Voluntas iudicis justa est. 10. Milites iudices hastis
occidunt.

1. Tempests in the winter are great. 2. A tempest in the summer is troublesome. 3. A long night in the winter is pleasant.
4. The inhabitants kill the soldiers with stones. 5. The hostages kill the foot-soldiers with spears. 6. The wish of the companion is just. 7. The horse-soldiers and foot-soldiers have swords. 8. The guardian of the silver was timid. 9. The boy has many stones. 10. The king has many soldiers and companions.

4. Nouns the stems of which end in the liquids *l, r,* and the sibilant *s.*

	Sing.	1.		Plur.
N.V. Consul (m.), a consul, or O			Consul-ēs,	consuls, or O consuls
Acc. Consul-em, a consul [consul			Consul-ēs,	consuls
Gen. Consul-is, of a consul			Consul-um,	of consuls
Dat. Consul-i, to or for a consul			Consul-ibūs,	to or for consuls
Abl. Consul-ē, by, with, or from a consul.			Consul-ibūs,	by, with, or from consuls.

2.

N.V. Clāmōr (m.), a shout, or O	Clāmōr-ēs,	shouts, or O shouts
Acc. Clāmōr-em, a shout [shout	Clāmōr-ēs,	shouts
Gen. Clāmōr-is, of a shout	Clāmōr-um,	of shouts
Dat. Clāmōr-i, to or for a shout	Clāmōr-ibūs,	to or for shouts
Abl. Clāmōr-ē, by, with, or from a shout.	Clāmōr-ibūs,	by, with, or from shouts.

PR. L. 1.

E

Sing.	3.	Plur.
N. V. Ansēr (<i>m.</i>), a goose, or O goose		Ansēr-ēs , geese, or O geese
Acc. Ansēr-em , a goose		Ansēr-ēs , geese
Gen. Ansēr-is , of a goose		Ansēr-um , of geese
Dat. Ansēr-i , to or for a goose		Ansēr-ibūs , to or for geese
Abl. Ansēr-ē , by, with, or from a goose.		Ansēr-ibūs , by, with, or from geese.
4.		
N. V. Pātēr , a father, or O father		Patr-ēs , fathers, or O fathers
Acc. Patr-em , a father		Patr-ēs , fathers
Gen. Patr-is , of a father		Patr-um , of fathers
Dat. Patr-i , to or for a father		Patr-ibūs , to or for fathers
Abl. Patr-ē , by, with, or from a father.		Patr-ibūs , by, with, or from fathers
5.		
N. V. Flōs (<i>m.</i>), a flower, or O flower		Flōr-ēs , flowers, or O flowers
Acc. Flōr-em , a flower		Flōr-ēs , flowers
Gen. Flōr-is , of a flower		Flōr-um , of flowers
Dat. Flōr-i , to or for a flower		Flōr-ibūs , to or for flowers
Abl. Flōr-ē , by, with, or from a flower.		Flōr-ibūs , by, with, or from flowers.

EXERCISE IX.

1. Puer patrem et matrem habet. 2. Puellae fratres et sorores habent. 3. Odores florum sunt varii. 4. Color floris est jucundus. 5. Labor aestate molestus est. 6. Calor solis molestus est. 7. Tota urbs est praeda victoris. 8. Aggeres et fossae sunt munimenta castrorum. 9. Clamor militum molestus est.

1. The father of the judge is just. 2. The mother of the soldier is sick. 3. The hostage has a brother and a sister. 4. The colours of the flowers are various. 5. The brother gives a flower to (his) sister. 6. The shout of the soldiers was great. 7. The heat of the sun is great. 8. The heat is troublesome in the summer. 9. The mounds of the camp are high. 10. The cities are the booty of the soldiers.

5. Nouns the stems of which end in *ōn* or *ōn* (*in*).

Sing.	1.	Plur.
N. V. Lēo (<i>m.</i>), a lion, or O lion		Lēōn-ēs , lions, or O lions
Acc. Lēōn-em , a lion		Lēōn-ēs , lions
Gen. Lēōn-is , of a lion		Lēōn-um , of lions
Dat. Lēōn-i , to or for a lion		Lēōn-ibūs , to or for lions
Abl. Lēōn-ē , by, with, or from a lion.		Lēōn-ibūs , by, with, or from lions.
2.		
N. V. Virgīn (<i>f.</i>), a maiden, or O maiden		Virgīn-ēs , maidens, or O maidens
Acc. Virgīn-em , a maiden		Virgīn-ēs , maidens
Gen. Virgīn-is , of a maiden		Virgīn-um , of maidens
Dat. Virgīn-i , to or for a maiden		Virgīn-ibūs , to or for maidens
Abl. Virgīn-ē , by, with, or from a maiden.		Virgīn-ibūs , by, with, or from maidens.

EXERCISE X.

1. Leones sunt validi. 2. Virgo est timida. 3. Calor molestus est multis hominibus. 4. Consuetudo altera natura est. 5. Sermo oratoris est doctus. 6. Pavones agricolae sunt pulchri. 7. Mors hominibus certa est. 8. Multitudo morborum est infinita. 9. Juno erat dea Romanorum. 10. Vita hominibus grata est.

1. The lion is strong. 2. The maidens are timid. 3. The multitude of men is infinite. 4. The soldier kills the lion with a sword. 5. The father gives a peacock to the maiden. 6. The heat is troublesome. 7. The heat in autumn is injurious to men. 8. The discourses of the orators were learned. 9. Juno and Minerva were goddesses of the Romans. 10. The peacock was sacred to Juno.

II. STEMS ENDING IN I.

		Sing.	1.	Plur.	
<i>N. V.</i>	Host-is (<i>c.</i>), an enemy, or <i>O</i>			Host-ēs ,	<i>enemies, or O enemies</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Host-em , an enemy [<i>enemy</i>]			Host-ēs ,	<i>enemies</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Host-is , of an enemy			Host-īum ,	<i>of enemies</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Host-i , to or for an enemy			Host-ībūs ,	<i>to or for enemies</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Host-ē , by, with, or from an enemy.			Host-ībūs ,	<i>by, with, or from enemies.</i>

Some stems in *i* have the Nominative in *e* and are thus declined :—

		2.
<i>N. V.</i>	Nūb-ēs (<i>f.</i>), a cloud, or <i>O</i>	Nūb-ēs , clouds, or <i>O clouds</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Nūb-em , a cloud [<i>cloud</i>]	Nūb-ēs , clouds
<i>Gen.</i>	Nūb-is , of a cloud	Nūb-īum , of clouds
<i>Dat.</i>	Nūb-i , to or for a cloud	Nūb-ībūs , to or for clouds
<i>Abl.</i>	Nūb-ē , by, with, or from a cloud.	Nūb-ībūs , by, with, or from clouds

EXERCISE XI.

1. Cives agros et hortos habent. 2. Rex civibus praemia dat. 3. Nubes atrae sunt causa tempestatum. 4. Rupes sunt durae. 5. Urbs turreas altas habet. 6. Clades hostium magna erant. 7. Classis Romana duces peritos habet. 8. Valles hostibus notae erant. 9. Graecia valles angustas habet. 10. Virgo pulchram vestem habet.

1. The citizens were timid. 2. The valleys are known to the citizens. 3. The mother gives a garment to the maiden. 4. The citizens kill the enemies with swords. 5. The rocks are known to the citizens. 6. The valleys of Greece are narrow. 7. The Roman fleet has a skilful leader. 8. The maidens have beautiful garments. 9. The slaughter of the soldiers was great. 10. The leaders of the enemies were skilful.

B. Neuter Nouns.

I. STEMS ENDING IN A CONSONANT.

Nouns the stems of which end in *n, r, s, t*.

Sing.	1.	Plur.
N.V.A. Nōmēn, a name, or O	Nōmīn-ā,	names, or O names
Gen. Nōmīn-īs, of a name [name]	Nōmīn-um,	of names
Dat. Nōmīn-ī, to or for a name	Nōmīn-ībūs,	to or for names
Abl. Nōmīn-ē, by, with, or from a name.	Nōmīn-ībūs,	by, with, or from names.
2.		
N.V.A. Fulgūr, lightning, or O	Fulgūr-ā.	lightnings, or O light-
Gen. Fulgūr-īs, of lightning	Fulgūr-um,	nings
Dat. Fulgūr-ī, to or for lightning	Fulgūr-ībūs,	of lightnings
Abl. Fulgūr-ē, by, with, or from lightning.	Fulgūr-ībūs,	to or for lightnings
		by, with, or from lightnings.
3.		
N.V.A. Crūs, a leg, or O leg	Crūr-ā,	legs, or O legs
Gen. Crūr-īs, of a leg	Crūr-um,	of legs
Dat. Crūr-ī, to or for a leg	Crūr-ībūs,	to or for legs
Abl. Crūr-ē, by, with, or from a leg.	Crūr-ībūs,	by, with, or from legs
4.		
N.V.A. Őpūs, a work, or O work	Őpēr-ā,	works, or O works
Gen. Őpēr-īs, of a work	Őpēr-um,	of works
Dat. Őpēr-ī, to or for a work	Őpēr-ībūs,	to or for works
Abl. Őpēr-ē, by, with, or from a work.	Őpēr-ībūs,	by, with, or from works.
5.		
N.V.A. Corpūs, a body, or O body	Corpōr-ā,	bodies, or O bodies
Gen. Corpōr-īs, of a body	Corpōr-um,	of bodies
Dat. Corpōr-ī, to or for a body	Corpōr-ībūs,	to or for bodies
Abl. Corpōr-ē, by, with, or from a body.	Corpōr-ībūs,	by, with, or from bodies.
6.		
N.V.A. Cāpūt, a head, or O head	Cāpīt-ā,	heads, or O heads
Gen. Cāpīt-īs, of a head	Cāpīt-um,	of heads
Dat. Cāpīt-ī, to or for a head	Cāpīt-ībūs,	to or for heads
Abl. Cāpīt-ē, by, with, or from a head.	Cāpīt-ībūs,	by, with, or from heads.

II. STEMS ENDING IN I.

The Nominative in *ě, ůl, ůr*.

Sing.	1.	Plur.
N.V.A. Mār-ě, the sea, or O sea	Mār-īā.	seas, or O seas
Gen. Mār-īs, of the sea	Mār-īum,	of seas
Dat. Mār-ī, to or for the sea	Mār-ībūs,	to or for seas
Abl. Mār-ī, by, with, or from the sea.	Mār-ībūs,	by, with, or from seas.

CASES ARRANGED AS IN PUBLIC SCHOOL PRIMER. [17]

	Sing.	2.		Plur.
N. V. A.	Ānimāl,	an animal, or O animal	Ānimāl-ĭā,	animals, or O ani- mals
Gen.	Ānimāl-ĭs,	of an animal	Ānimāl-ĭum,	of animals
Dat.	Ānimāl-ĭ,	to or for an animal	Ānimāl-ĭbūs,	to or for animals
Abl.	Ānimāl-ĭ,	by, with, or from an animal.	Ānimāl-ĭbūs,	by, with, or from animals.
		3.		
N. V. A.	Calcār,	a spur, or O spur	Calcār-ĭē,	spurs, or O spurs
Gen.	Calcār-ĭs,	of a spur	Calcār-ĭum,	of spurs
Dat.	Calcār-ĭ,	to or for a spur	Calcār-ĭbūs,	to or for spurs
Abl.	Calcār-ĭ,	by, with, or from a spur.	Calcār-ĭbūs,	by, with, or from spurs.

EXERCISE XII.

A.—1. Nomen Carthaginiis clarum erat. 2. Litora erant angusta. 3. Elephanti magna capita et parva crura habent. 4. Balaenae parva ora habent. 5. Fulgur est rapidum. 6. Opus est durum et molestum. 7. Ira causa multorum scelerum est. 8. Juno antiquis temporibus erat dea. 9. Sidera nautis grata sunt. 10. Frigus hieme est molestum.

1. The name of Cicero is renowned. 2. The works of Cicero are renowned. 3. Elephants have a strong body. 4. The legs of elephants are small. 5. The mouths of whales are small. 6. Elephants have great heads and small eyes. 7. The crimes are known to the judge. 8. The cold is troublesome to the maiden. 9. The time of the year is pleasant. 10. The shore is wide.

B.—1. Mariae sunt domicilia piscium. 2. Calcariae sunt decas equitum. 3. Litora maris sunt magna. 4. Nautae retia habent. 5. Vectigalia sunt magna. 6. Gramen animalibus gratum erat. 7. Calcariae equitum sunt nova. 8. Mariae sunt profunda. 9. Genera animalium sunt varia. 10. Equites aurea calcaria habent.

1. The sea is deep. 2. The shores of the seas are high. 3. The deep sea is the abode of fishes. 4. The nets of the sailors are golden. 5. The king gives golden nets to the sailors. 6. The spurs of the horse-soldier are golden. 7. The king gives a golden spur to the horse-soldier. 8. The animal is strong. 9. Many animals are strong. 10. The tax is troublesome.

NOUNS OF THIRD DECLENSION, AND ADJECTIVES OF FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS, DECLINED TOGETHER.

1. Magnus Dux,—a great leader.

Sing.	Plur.
Nom. Magnūs dux	Magnī dūcēs
Voc. Magnē dux	Magnī dūcēs
Acc. Magnum dūcem	Magnōs dūcēs
Gen. Magnī dūcīs	Magnōrum dūcum
Dat. Magnō dūcī	Magnīs dūcībūs
Abl. Magnō dūcē	Magnīs dūcībūs.

2. Bōnā Mātēr,—a good mother.

	Sing.	Plur.
N.V.	Bōnā mātēr	Bōnae matrēs
Acc.	Bōnam mātrēm	Bōnās matrēs
Gen.	Bōnae matrīs	Bōnārum mātrum
Dat.	Bōnae matrī	Bōnis matrībūs
Abl.	Bōnā matrē	Bōnis matrībūs.

3. Rāpīdum Flūmēn,—a rapid river.

	Sing.	Plur.
N.V.A.	Rāpīdum flūmēn	Rāpīdā flūmīnā
Gen.	Rāpīdī flūmīnīs	Rāpīdōrum flūmīnum
Dat.	Rāpīdō flūmīnī	Rāpīdis flūmīnībūs
Abl.	Rāpīdō flūmīnē	Rāpīdis flūmīnībūs.

VIII.—ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

I. ADJECTIVES OF THREE TERMINATIONS end in ēr, rīs, rē, and are declined like Nouns of the Third Declension. They have three terminations in the Nominative and Vocative Singular only: as, ācēr, ācrīs, ācrē, *sharp*; cēlēr, cēlērīs, cēlērē, *swift*.

	Sing.			Plur.	
	M.	F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
N.V.	Ācēr	ācrīs	ācrē	Ācrēs	ācrīā
Acc.	Ācrem	ācrem	ācrē	Ācrēs	ācrīā
Gen.	Ācrīs	ācrīs	ācrīs	Ācrīum	ācrīum
Dat.	Ācrī	ācrī	ācrī	Ācrībūs	ācrībūs
Abl.	Ācrī	ācrī	ācrī	Ācrībūs	ācrībūs

II. ADJECTIVES OF TWO TERMINATIONS are declined like Nouns of the Third Declension. They have two terminations in the Nominative, Vocative, and Accusative only. They include—

1. Adjectives ending in īs: as, tristīs (*masc. and fem.*), tristē (*neut.*), *sad*.
2. Comparatives, ending in iōr, iūs: as, mēliōr (*masc. and fem.*), mēliūs (*neut.*), *better*.

	Sing.		1.	Plur.	
	M. and F.	N.		M. and F.	N.
N.V.	Trist-īs	trist-ē	1.	Trist-ēs	trist-īā
Acc.	Trist-em	trist-ē		Trist-ēs	trist-īā
Gen.	Trist-īs	trist-īs		Trist-īum	trist-īum
Dat.	Trist-ī	trist-ī		Trist-ībūs	trist-ībūs
Abl.	Trist-ī	trist-ī		Trist-ībūs	trist-ībūs
2.					
N.V.	Mēliōr	mēliūs		Mēliōr-ēs	mēliōr-ā
Acc.	Mēliōr-em	mēliūs		Mēliōr-ēs	mēliōr-ā
Gen.	Mēliōr-īs	mēliōr-īs		Mēliōr-um	mēliōr-um
Dat.	Mēliōr-ī	mēliōr-ī		Mēliōr-ībūs	mēliōr-ībūs
Abl.	Mēliōr-ē or ī	mēliōr-ē or ī		Mēliōr-ībūs	mēliōr-ībūs

III. ADJECTIVES OF ONE TERMINATION are of various endings and declined like Nouns of the Third Declension : as, *fēlix, fortunate* ; *prūdēns, prudent*.

Sing.		1.	Plur.	
M. and F.	N.	M. and F.	N.	
<i>N. V. Fēlix</i>	<i>fēlix</i>	<i>Fēlic-ēs</i>	<i>fēlic-iā</i>	
<i>Acc. Fēlic-em</i>	<i>fēlix</i>	<i>Fēlic-ēs</i>	<i>fēlic-iā</i>	
<i>Gen. Fēlic-is</i>	<i>fēlic-is</i>	<i>Fēlic-ium</i>	<i>fēlic-ium</i>	
<i>Dat. Fēlic-i</i>	<i>fēlic-i</i>	<i>Fēlic-ibūs</i>	<i>fēlic-ibūs</i>	
<i>Abl. Fēlic-i or ē</i>	<i>fēlic-i or ē</i>	<i>Fēlic-ibūs</i>	<i>fēlic-ibūs</i>	
2.				
<i>N. V. Prūdēns</i>	<i>prūdēns</i>	<i>Prūdēt-ēs</i>	<i>prūdēt-iā</i>	
<i>Acc. Prūdēt-em</i>	<i>prūdēns</i>	<i>Prūdēt-ēs</i>	<i>prūdēt-iā</i>	
<i>Gen. Prūdēt-is</i>	<i>prūdēt-is</i>	<i>Prūdēt-ium</i>	<i>prūdēt-ium</i>	
<i>Dat. Prūdēt-i</i>	<i>prūdēt-i</i>	<i>Prūdēt-ibūs</i>	<i>prūdēt-ibūs</i>	
<i>Abl. Prūdēt-i or ē</i>	<i>prūdēt-i or ē</i>	<i>Prūdēt-ibūs</i>	<i>prūdēt-ibūs</i>	

ADJECTIVES OF THIRD DECLENSION, DECLINED WITH NOUNS OF FIRST, SECOND, AND THIRD DECLENSIONS.

1. *Cēlērīs Sāgittā, — a swift arrow.*

Sing.		Plur.	
<i>N. V. Cēlērīs sāgittā</i>		<i>Cēlērēs sāgittao</i>	
<i>Acc. Cēlērem sāgittam</i>		<i>Cēlērēs sāgittas</i>	
<i>Gen. Cēlērīs sāgittae</i>		<i>Cēlērūm sāgittārūm</i>	
<i>Dat. Cēlērī sāgittao</i>		<i>Cēlērībūs sāgittis</i>	
<i>Abl. Cēlērī sāgittā</i>		<i>Cēlērībūs sāgittis</i>	

2. *Tristē Proclium, — a sad battle.*

<i>N. A. V. Tristē proclium</i>		<i>Tristiā procliā</i>
<i>Gen. Tristīs procliī</i>		<i>Tristiūm procliōrūm</i>
<i>Dat. Tristi procliō</i>		<i>Tristiībūs procliīs</i>
<i>Abl. Tristi procliō</i>		<i>Tristiībūs procliīs</i>

3. *Fēlix Hōmo, — a happy man.*

<i>N. V. Fēlix hōmo</i>		<i>Fēlicēs hōmīnēs</i>
<i>Acc. Fēlicem hōmīnem</i>		<i>Fēlicēs hōmīnēs</i>
<i>Gen. Fēlicīs hōmīnis</i>		<i>Fēlicīum hōmīnūm</i>
<i>Dat. Fēlicī hōmīnī</i>		<i>Fēlicībūs hōmīnībūs</i>
<i>Abl. Fēlicī or ē hōmīnē</i>		<i>Fēlicībūs hōmīnībūs</i>

EXERCISE XIII.

A.—1. *Ira furor brevis est.* 2. *Ira militum erat acris.* 3. *Via est facilis.* 4. *Omne initium est difficile.* 5. *Leges hominibus utiles sunt.* 6. *Vulnus militis est leve.* 7. *Carmen est dulce.* 8. *Naves hostium sunt celeres.* 9. *Tempus humanae vitae breve est.* 10. *Rex cives fideles habet.*

1. The soldiers have sharp arms. 2. The arrow is swift. 3. Labour is easy in the winter. 4. Labour is difficult in the summer. 5. Arms are useful to soldiers. 6. The soldiers have short swords. 7. The beginning of the song is difficult. 8. The songs are easy. 9. The wounds of the soldier are light. 10. The arrows are sharp and swift.

B.—1. Consilium ducis audax est. 2. Consilia ducis Romani audacia sunt. 3. Tempus praesens felix est. 4. Regnum Persarum erat potens. 5. Animalia rapacia sunt, velocia. 6. Vetus vinum est bonum. 7. Rex ingentem numerum militum habet. 8. Leges Romanorum erant praestantes. 9. Praemia equitum ingentia erant. 10. Agricolaec vinum vetus habent.

1. The plans of the leader were prudent. 2. Elephants are prudent animals. 3. The booty of the Romans was immense. 4. The beginning was fortunate. 5. The Romans have excellent laws. 6. The king gives immense rewards to the soldiers. 7. Lions are rapacious animals. 8. The father gives old wine to the boy. 9. The present times are fortunate. 10. The Romans are powerful.

IX.—THE FOURTH OR U DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Masculine and Feminine Nouns of the Fourth Declension ends in *ūs*, and of Neuter Nouns in *u*.

	Sing.	1.	Plur.
<i>N. V.</i>	Grād-ūs (<i>m.</i>), a step, or <i>O</i> step	Grād-ūs ,	<i>steps</i> , or <i>O</i> steps
<i>Acc.</i>	Grād-um , a step	Grād-ūs ,	<i>steps</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Grād-ūs , of a step	Grād-Ūm ,	<i>of steps</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Grād-ūi , to or for a step	Grād-ībūs ,	<i>to or for steps</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Grād-ū , *by, with, or from a step.	Grād-ībūs ,	<i>by, with, or from steps.</i>
		2.	
<i>N. V. A.</i>	Gĕn-u (<i>n.</i>), a knee or <i>O</i> knee	Gĕn-ŭā ,	<i>knees</i> , or <i>O</i> knees
<i>Gen.</i>	Gĕn-ūs , of a knee	Gĕn-Ūm ,	<i>of knees</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Gĕn-ū , to or for a knee	Gĕn-ībūs ,	<i>to or for knees</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Gĕn-ū , by, with, or from a knee.	Gĕn-ībūs ,	<i>by, with, or from knees.</i>

NOTE.—Some nouns of the Fourth Declension make the Dative and Ablative plural in *-ībūs*: as, *acībūs*, *arcībūs*, *portībūs*, *vĕralībūs*, with a few others. Also, the Dative Singular *ūi* is sometimes contracted into *ū*: as, *grādūi*, *grādū*.

EXERCISE XIV.

A.—1. Quercus sunt altae. 2. Manus hominibus utiles sunt. 3. Visus et auditus sunt utiles hominibus. 4. Acus est acuta. 5. Portus est tutus. 6. Cursus militis erat celer. 7. Arcus Scytharum leves erant. 8. Arcus coelestis varios colores habet. 9. Fructus ficis erat dulcis. 10. Caput est sedes omnium sensuum.

1. The oak is useful to man. 2. The city has beautiful harbours. 3. The Scythians have arrows and bows. 4. The needles are sharp. 5. The girl has a sharp needle. 6. The harbours of the city are safe. 7. The number of the harbours is great. 8. Hearing and seeing are useful (*pl.*) to animals. 9. The fruit of fig-trees is sweet. 10. The soldier kills the lion with (his) hand.

B.—1. Cornua tauri acuta sunt. 2. Magister cornu puero dat. 3. Genua hominibus utilia sunt. 4. Magistratus sunt legum ministri. 5. Exercitus arma magna habet. 6. Duces exercitūs audaces crant. 7. Rex equitatum peditatunquē* habet. 8. Voluptas sensibus grata est. 9. Oculi sunt instrumenta visū. 10. Aures sunt instrumenta auditūs.

1. The knees of elephants are hard. 2. The horns of the stag are hard. 3. The king gives a beautiful horn to the soldier. 4. The magistrates are the guardians of the laws. 5. The leader of the cavalry is bold. 6. Greece has many harbours. 7. Every (omne) animal has senses. 8. Eyes and ears are the instruments of the senses. 9. Sharp needles are useful to women. 10. The leaders of the infantry are powerful.

* Quē, and (placed after the word which it unites to the preceding).

X.—THE FIFTH OR E DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the Fifth Declension ends in ēs.

	Sing.	Plur.
N.V.	Dī-ēs, a day, or O day	Dī-ēs, days, or O days
Acc.	Dī-em, a day	Dī-ēs, days
Gen.	Dī-ēi, of a day	Dī-ērum, of days
Dat.	Dī-ēi, to or for a day	Dī-ēbūs, to or for days
Abl.	Dī-ē, by, with, or from a day.	Dī-ēbūs, by, with, or from days.

NOTE.—In Nouns like rēs, where ēs is preceded by a Consonant, the e becomes short in Gen. and Dat. Singular: as, rēi, spēi.

GENDER.—All Nouns of the Fifth Declension are Feminine except dīēs, which is either Masculine or Feminine in the Singular, and always Masculine in the Plural; and mēridiēs, mīdday, which is always Masculine.

RULE 8.—When the Ablative Case indicates the place where, it is used with the Preposition in, in: as, hostēs in plānitīē erant, the enemies were in the plain. See Rule 7, p. 13.

EXERCISE XV.

1. Dies sunt sereni. 2. Numerus dierum serenorum parvus est. 3. Deus est dominus omnium rerum. 4. Dux magnam victoriae spem habet. 5. Fides servorum rara erat. 6. Exercitus in magna planitie erat. 7. In acie multi pedites erant. 8. Fortuna est domina rerum humanarum. 9. Facies filii pulchra erat. 10. Magna est pueri segnitias.

1. The number of days is infinite. 2. God is the creator of all things. 3. Many things are hurtful to man. 4. The mother gives many things to the girl. 5. In the line-of-battle were many horse-soldiers. 6. The cavalry was in the plain. 7. The reward was the beginning of hope. 8. The leaders have great hope of victory. 9. The fidelity of sons was rare. 10. The slothfulness of the girl is troublesome to the mother.

XI.—SOME IRREGULAR NOUNS.

The following words are thus declined:—

Dēus, <i>m., God.</i> (2 Decl.)		Dōmūs, <i>f., a house.</i> (2 and 4 Decl.)	
Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.
<i>N.V.</i> Dēūs	Dēī, Dīī, or Dī	Dōmūs	Dōmūs
<i>Acc.</i> Dēum	Dēōs	Dōmum	Dōmōs (<i>rarely dōmūs</i>)
<i>Gen.</i> Dēī	Dēōrum, or Dēum	Dōmūs	Dōmūum, or dōmōrum
<i>Dat.</i> Dēō	Dēīs, Dīīs, or Dīs	Dōmūī	Dōmībūs
<i>Abl.</i> Dēō	Dēīs, Dīīs, or Dīs	Dōmō	Dōmībūs

N.B. The form *dōmī* is used only in the sense of *at home*.

Bōs, <i>c., an ox or cow.</i> (3 Decl.)		Sēnex, <i>m., an old man.</i> (3 Decl.)	
Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.
<i>N.V.</i> Bōs	Bōvēs	Sēnex	Sēnēs
<i>Acc.</i> Bōvem	Bōvēs	Sēnem	Sēnēs
<i>Gen.</i> Bōvīs	Bōvum, or bōum	Sēnīs	Sēnum
<i>Dat.</i> Bōvī	Bōbūs, or būbūs	Sēnī	Sēnībūs
<i>Abl.</i> Bōvē	Bōbūs, or būbūs.	Sēnē	Sēnībūs

Vis, <i>f., strength.</i> (3 Decl.)		Jūpītēr (= Jōv-pītēr, <i>i. e.</i> pātēr), (3 Decl.) <i>the god.</i>	
Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	
<i>Nom.</i> Vis	Vīrēs	Jūpītēr	No plural.
<i>Acc.</i> Vim	Vīrēs	Jōvem	
<i>Gen.</i> wanting	Vīrium	Jōvis	
<i>Dat.</i> wanting	Vīrībūs	Jōvī	
<i>Abl.</i> Vi	Vīrībūs	Jōvē	

Jusjūrandum, <i>n., an oath</i> (properly two words, Jus, 3 Decl. and jūrandum, 2 Decl.)		Respublica, <i>f., a commonwealth, a republic</i> (properly two words, Res, 5 Decl. and publicā, 1 Decl.)	
Sing.		Sing.	
<i>N.V.A.</i> Jusjūrandum	No plural.	<i>N.V.</i> Respublicā	No plural.
<i>Gen.</i> Jūrisjūrandī		<i>Acc.</i> Rempublicam	
<i>Dat.</i> Jūrijūrandō		<i>Gen.</i> Rēipublicae	
<i>Abl.</i> Jūrējūrandō		<i>Dat.</i> Rēipublicae	
		<i>Abl.</i> Rēpublicā	

EXERCISE XVI.

A.—1. Di sunt immortales. 2. Jupiter et Neptunus sunt dii Romanorum. 3. Quereus Jovi sacrae erant. 4. Domus urbis sunt pulchrae. 5. Divitiae magnae in domo patris sunt. 6. Divitiae ingentes in domibus incolarum sunt. 7. Canes domuum custodes sunt. 8. Homines in domibus sunt, bestiae in silvis. 9. Dis sacrum est monumentum. 10. Vis fluminis ingens est.

1. Men are mortal, the gods immortal. 2. The oak is sacred to Jupiter. 3. Thunderbolts are the arms of Jupiter. 4. Many

trees are sacred to the gods. 5. The number of the gods is immense. 6. The number of the houses is immense. 7. (There) were immenso riches in the houses of the citizens. 8. The monuments are sacred to the gods. 9. Jupiter has many temples in Italy. 10. Oxen have great strength (*pl.*).

B.—1. Senex est debilis et aeger. 2. Funera senum et juvenum sunt multa. 3. Nomen Ciceronis senibus notum est. 4. Boves magnas vires habent. 5. Magna est vis conscientiae. 6. Civis jusjurandum judici dat.* 7. In republica Romana sunt multi servi. 8. Respublica Romanorum potens erat. 9. Cornua bovis dura sunt. 10. Boves et equi in agro sunt.

1. The strength (*pl.*) of oxen is immense. 2. The king gives many oxen to the soldiers. 3. The old-men are feeble and sick. 4. The old-man gives gold and silver to the young-man. 5. The house of the old-man is full of riches. 6. Gold and silver are in the houses of the citizens. 7. In the Roman commonwealth were many brave citizens. 8. The friends of the commonwealth were few. 9. The grass is pleasing to the oxen. 10. The fields are sacred to Jupiter.

* Jusjurandum dat, in English, *takes the oath.*

XII.—SOME IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

The following words have in the Genitive Sing. *iūs* (rarely *iūs*) and in the Dative *ī*:—

<i>ūnūs, ā, um,</i>	<i>one, alone.</i>	<i>altēr, altērā, altērūm, one of two ;</i>
<i>sōlūs, ā, um,</i>	<i>alone.</i>	<i>altēr altēr, the one</i>
<i>tōtūs, ā, um,</i>	<i>whole.</i>	<i>the other.</i>
<i>ullūs, ā, um,</i>	<i>any.</i>	<i>aliūs, aliā, aliūd, one of any</i>
<i>nullūs, ā, um,</i>	<i>no, none.</i>	<i>number ; aliūs aliūs,</i>
<i>atēr, utrā, utrum,</i>	<i>which of two.</i>	<i>one another ; in pl. some,</i>
<i>neutēr, neutrā, neutrum,</i>	<i>neither.</i>	<i>others.</i>

For example—

	Sing.			Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Ūn-ūs</i>	<i>ūn-ā</i>	<i>ūn-um</i>	<i>Ūn-ī</i>	<i>ūn-ae</i>	<i>ūn-ē</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Ūn-um</i>	<i>ūn-am</i>	<i>ūn-um</i>	<i>Ūn-ōs</i>	<i>ūn-as</i>	<i>ūn-ā</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Ūn-iūs</i>			<i>Ūn-ōrum</i>	<i>ūn-ārum</i>	<i>ūn-ōrum</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Ūn-ī</i>			<i>Ūn-īs</i>		
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Ūn-ō</i>	<i>ūn-ā</i>	<i>ūn-ō</i>	<i>Ūn-īs</i>		

Obs. As to the use of the Plural of *ūnūs*, see p. 26.

The Genitive Singular of *altēr* is *altēriūs*, and of *aliūs* is *aliūs*.

EXERCISE XVII.

1. Virtus sola dat veram voluptatem. 2. Cives Ciceroni uni dant honorem. 3. Utri dat (*does he give*) laudem? Neutri. 4. Alii sunt docti, alii indocti. 5. Aliūs (*gen.*) vires, aliūs (*gen.*) divitiarum sunt magnae. 6. Alter est Graecus, alter Romanus. 7. Tota vita

hominis memorabilis erat. 8. Alteri (*dat.*) laudem, alteri (*dat.*) culpam dant. 9. Neutri dat totam laudem. 10. Neutra civitas habet laudem ullam.

1. He gives the whole booty to the soldiers. 2. Cicero alone was pleasing to the citizens. 3. He was troublesome to neither. 4. To which-of-the-two does he give the praise? 5. Neither of the men has any abode. 6. Virtue alone gives true honours. 7. Life is troublesome to no good man. 8. Rome alone was head of (all) cities. 9. He was unfriendly to neither. 10. The one was pleasing to the citizens, the other was troublesome.

XIII.—COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives have three Degrees of Comparison: Positive, Comparative, and Superlative: as,

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
Altūs, <i>high.</i>	Altīōr, <i>higher.</i>	Altissimūs, <i>{ highest, most high, or very high.</i>

The Comparative is formed by adding *īōr* and the Superlative by adding *issimūs* to the Positive, after taking away the termination of the Genitive Singular: as,

Nom.	Gen.		Comp.	Sup.
Altūs,	Alt-ī,	<i>high,</i>	Alt-īōr,	Alt-issimūs,
Lēvis,	Lēv-is,	<i>light,</i>	Lēv-īōr,	Lēv-issimūs,
Fēlix,	Fēlix-is,	<i>fortunate,</i>	Fēlix-īōr,	Fēlix-issimūs,
Prūdēns,	Prūdēt-is,	<i>prudent.</i>	Prūdēt-īōr,	Prūdēt-issimūs.

The Comparative is declined on p. 18 (*mēl-īōr*). The Superlative is declined like *bōnus, bōna, bōnum*.

EXCEPTIONS.—I. Adjectives ending in *ēr* form the Superlative in *rīmūs*: as,

Nom.	Gen.		Comp.	Sup.
pulchēr,	pulchr-ī,	<i>beautiful,</i>	pulchr-īōr,	pulchr-rīmūs.
libēr,	libēr-ī,	<i>free,</i>	libēr-īōr,	libēr-rīmūs.
ācēr,	ācēr-is,	<i>sharp,</i>	ācēr-īōr,	ācēr-rīmūs.
cēlēr,	cēlēr-is,	<i>swift,</i>	cēlēr-īōr,	cēlēr-rīmūs.

Also *vētūs* (*Gen. vētēr-is*), *old*, has a Superlative, *vēter-rīmūs*.

II. The following six Adjectives ending in *īlis* form their Superlative in *līmūs*: as,

Posit.		Comp.	Sup.
facīlis,	<i>easy,</i>	facīl-īōr,	facīl-līmūs.
difficīlis,	<i>difficult,</i>	difficīl-īōr,	difficīl-līmūs.
sīmīlis,	<i>like,</i>	sīmīl-īōr,	sīmīl-līmūs.
dissīmīlis,	<i>unlike,</i>	dissīmīl-īōr,	dissīmīl-līmūs.
grācīlis,	<i>thin,</i>	grācīl-īōr,	grācīl-līmūs.
hūmīlis,	<i>low,</i>	hūmīl-īōr,	hūmīl-līmūs.

III. Adjectives ending in *dīcūs*, *ficūs*, and *vōlūs*, form their Comparatives in *entiōr* and their Superlatives in *entissimūs*: as,

Posit.		Comp.	Sup.
māledicūs,	<i>slanderous</i> ,	māledicentiōr,	māledicentissimūs.
bēnēficūs,	<i>beneficent</i> ,	bēnēficentiōr,	bēnēficentissimūs.
bēnēvōlūs,	<i>benevolent</i> ,	bēnēvōlentiōr,	bēnēvōlentissimūs.

IV. Adjectives which have a vowel before the termination *us*, usually form the Comparative by prefixing the Adverb *māgis*, *more*, and the Superlative by prefixing the Adverb *maximē*, *most*: as, *noxīūs*, *hurtful*; *māgis noxīūs*, *more hurtful*; *maximē noxīūs*, *most hurtful*.

IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

Posit.		Comp.	Sup.
bōnūs,	<i>good</i> ,	mēlior,	optimūs.
mālus,	<i>bad</i> ,	pējor,	pessimūs.
magnūs,	<i>great</i> ,	mājor,	maximūs.
parvūs,	<i>small</i> ,	mīnor,	mīnimūs.
multūs,	<i>much</i> ,	plūs (<i>see below</i>),	plūrimūs.
nēquam (<i>not declined</i>),	<i>worthless</i> ,	nēquior,	nēquissimūs.
dīves,	<i>rich</i> ,	dītior,	dītissimūs.
sēnex,	<i>old</i> ,	sēnior [nātū mājor].	[nātū maximūs].
jūvenis,	<i>young</i> ,	jūnior [nātū mīnor].	[nātū mīnimūs].
sūpērus,	<i>upper</i> ,	sūpērior,	sūpēmūs, summūs.
infērus,	<i>lower</i> ,	infērior,	infimūs, imūs.
extērus,	<i>outside</i> ,	extērior,	extrēmūs, extimūs
intērus,	<i>inside</i> ,	intērior,	intimūs.
postērus,	<i>behind</i> ,	posterior,	postēmūs, post- imūs.
—	—	prīor (<i>former</i>),	prīimūs (<i>first</i>).
—	—	prōpīor (<i>neurer</i>),	prōximūs (<i>nearest wert</i>).
—	—	ultērior (<i>further</i>),	ultimūs (<i>furthest, last</i>).

Singular.		Plural.
Neut. only.		Masc. and Fem. Neut.
Nom. & Acc. } Plūs		Plūrēs Plūrā
Gen. Plūrīs		Plūrium Plūrium
Dat. Plūrī		Plūrībūs Plūrībūs
Abl. Plūrē		Plūrībūs Plūrībūs

RULE 9.—The English word *than* after the Comparative is translated by the Latin *quam* (indeclinable).

EXERCISE XVIII.

A.—1. Aestate dies longiores sunt quam noctes. 2. Tempore hiberno dies sunt breviores. 3. Lepores timidiōres sunt quam canes. 4. Noctes brevissimae sunt aestate. 5. Roma clarissima

urbs Italiae erat. 6. Ferrum utilissimum est metallorum. 7. Radices arborum longissimae sunt. 8. Nihil est amabilius quam virtus. 9. Lux est velocior quam sonitus. 10. Nihil in amicitia perniciosius est quam adulatio.

1. Men are stronger than women. 2. Iron is more useful than gold. 3. The hare is a very timid animal. 4. Nothing is more excellent than virtue. 5. The roots of oak-trees are very strong and very long. 6. The Rhine is a very rapid river. 7. The eyes of the eagle are very keen. 8. The days are calmer in summer than in winter. 9. In winter time the light is feebler than in summer. 10. Nothing is more destructive to friendship than flattery.

B.—1. In bello miserrimi sunt agricolae. 2. Filiae matri sunt simillimae. 3. Itinera antiquis temporibus difficillima erant. 4. Pulcherrima est imago regis. 5. Facillimi erant labores militum. 6. Pulcherrima animalia non semper sunt utilissima. 7. Veterrima vina non semper sunt dulcissima. 8. Vultures acerrimos habent oculos. 9. Pulcherrimi sunt colores florum. 10. In Helvetia sunt asperissimi montes.

1. The scent of flowers is very sweet. 2. The work is very difficult. 3. The journey was very long and very rough. 4. The eyes of the vulture are very keen. 5. Helvetia is a very rugged land. 6. The swiftest animals are not always the strongest. 7. The legs of the stag are very slender. 8. The son was very like (his) father (*dat.*). 9. War is the cause of many crimes. 10. In summer the sun is more powerful than in winter.

C.—1. Nihil est melius quam sapientia. 2. Sol major est quam terra. 3. Luna minor est quam terra. 4. Plurima et maxima animalia sunt in mari. 5. Optimae erant leges Romanae. 6. Pessimae sunt consuetudines discipulorum. 7. Melior est certa pax quam sperata victoria. 8. Simulatio amoris est peior quam odium. 9. Cato optimus erat suae aetatis orator. 10. Aquilae vis maxima est.

1. Hatred is better than flattery. 2. Very many men give the greatest praise to Cato. 3. The best orator is not always the best citizen. 4. The most wicked men slay the most excellent (men). 5. No state was ever more renowned than Rome. 6. The best men are not always the most powerful. 7. They give the honour to the most excellent citizens. 8. Very many islands are larger than Sicily. 9. Sicily is a smaller island than Britain. 10. The Greeks were more learned than the Romans.

XIV.—THE NUMERALS.

Cardinal Numerals denote number simply or absolutely: as, ūnūs, *one*; dŭō, *two*; trēs, *three*.

The declension of ūnūs is given on p. 23.

Obs. Ūnūs is used in the Plural with Plural Nouns which have a singular meaning: as, ūnā castrā, *one camp*; ūnae aedēs, *one house*; ūnae littērae, *one letter*.

CASES ARRANGED AS IN PUBLIC SCHOOL PRIMER. [27]

ARABIC SYMBOLS.	ROMAN SYMBOLS.	CARDINALS.	ORDINALS.
1	I	ūnus	prīmus.
2	II	duō	secundus <i>or</i> altēr.
3	III	trēs	tertius.
4	IV	quattuōr (quātūr)	quartus.
5	V	quinqūē	quintus.
6	VI	sex	sextus.
7	VII	septem	septimus.
8	VIII	octō	octāvus.
9	IX	nōvem	nōnus.
10	X	dēcem	dēcimus.
11	XI	undēcim	undēcimus.
12	XII	duōdēcim	duōdēcimus.
13	XIII	trēdēcim	tertius dēcimus.
14	XIV	quattuoridēcim	quartus dēcimus.
15	XV	quindēcim	quintus dēcimus.
16	XVI	sēdēcim	sextus dēcimus.
17	XVII	septēdēcim	septimus dēcimus.
18	XVIII	duōdēviginti	duōdēvicēsīmus.
19	XIX	undēviginti	undēvicēsīmus.
20	XX	viginti	vicēsīmus.
21	XXI	ūnus et viginti <i>or</i> viginti ūnus	primus et vicēsīmus, <i>or</i> vicēsīmus primus.
22	XXII	duō et viginti <i>or</i> viginti duō	alter et vicēsīmus, <i>or</i> vicēsīmus alter.
23	XXIII	trēs et viginti <i>or</i> viginti trēs	tertius et vicēsīmus, <i>or</i> vicēsīmus tertius.
28	XXVIII	duōdētrīgintā	duōdētrīgēsīmus.
29	XXIX	undētrīgintā	undētrīgēsīmus.
30	XXX	trīgintā	trīgēsīmus.
40	XL	quadrāgintā	quadrāgēsīmus.
50	L	quinqūāgintā	quinqūāgēsīmus.
60	LX	sexāgintā	sexāgēsīmus.
70	LXX	septuāgintā	septuāgēsīmus.
80	LXXX	octogintā	octogēsīmus.
90	XC	nōnāgintā	nōnāgēsīmus.
100	C	centum	centēsīmus.
200	CC	ducenti, ae, ā	ducentēsīmus.
300	CCC	trecenti, ae, ā	trecentēsīmus.
400	CCCC	quadringenti, ae, ā	quadringentēsīmus.
500	D <i>or</i> IĶ	quingenti, ae, ā	quingentēsīmus.
600	DC	sexcenti, ae, ā	sexcentēsīmus.
700	DCC	septingenti, ae, ā	septingentēsīmus.
800	DCCC	octingenti, ae, ā	octingentēsīmus.
900	DCCCC	nongenti, ae, ā	nongentēsīmus.
1,000	M <i>or</i> CIĶ	millē	millēsīmus.
2,000	MM	duō millā	bis millēsīmus.
100,000	CCCIĶĶĶ	centum millā	centiēs millēsīmus.

Dŭō, *two*, trēs, *three*, and millĭā, *thousands*, are declined as follows :—

	M.	F.	N.	M. and F.	N.	N.
Nom.	Dŭ-ō	dŭ-āō	dŭ-ō	Trēs	triā	Millĭā
Acc.	Dŭ-ōs or dŭ-ō	dŭ-ās	dŭ-ō	Trēs or trīs	triā	Millĭā
Gen.	Dŭ-ōrum	dŭ-ārum	dŭ-ōrum	Trium	triūm	Millĭum
Dat.	Dŭ-ōbŭs	dŭ-ābŭs	dŭ-ōbŭs	Tribŭs	tribŭs	Millĭbŭs
Abl.	Dŭ-ōbŭs	dŭ-ābŭs	dŭ-ōbŭs	Tribŭs	tribŭs	Millĭbŭs

Obs. Ambō, *both*, is declined like dŭō.

Millĕ, *a thousand*, in the singular, is an indeclinable adjective; but millĭā, *thousands*, in the plural, is a Substantive: as, millĕ hōmĭnēs, *a thousand men*; but dŭō millĭā hōmĭnum, *two thousand men*, literally, *two thousands of men*.

The Cardinal Numerals from quattuōr, *four*, to centum, *a hundred*, are indeclinable.

Dŭcentĭ, *ac, ŭ, two hundred*, and the following hundreds, are declined regularly.

Ordinal Numerals denote numbers regarded as forming parts of a series: as, primŭs, *first*; sĕcundŭs, or altĕr, *second*. They are declined regularly as adjectives.

EXERCISE XIX.

1. Homo habet unum ōs, duas aures, duos oculos. 2. Magister puero tres libros dat. 3. Sunt (*there are*) sedecim mala, viginti pruna, undeviginti pira, duodeviginti cerasa. 4. In capite hominis sexaginta tria sunt ossa. 5. In exercitu Alexandri Magni duodecim millia Macedonum erant. 6. Xerxes habet classem mille ducentarum navium. 7. In legione Romana erant cohortes decem, manipuli triginta, centuriae sexaginta. 8. Septem erant reges Romani; primus erat Romulus, secundus Numa Pompilius, tertius Tullius Hostilius, quartus Ancus Martius, quintus Tarquinius Priscus, sextus Servius Tullius, septimus Tarquinius Superbus. 9. Augustus octavus est anni mensis. 10. Manipulus erat trigesima pars legionis Romanae.

1. The wise (men) of Greece were seven. 2. The first king of Rome was warlike. 3. They slay the tenth part of the men. 4. In a Roman legion (there) were ten cohorts, thirty maniples, sixty centuries. 5. They slay ten thousand men (*gen.*) in the war. 6. The second king of Rome was just and mild. 7. The seventh king of Rome was unjust and wicked. 8. In the first month of the year (there) are thirty-one days. 9. Rome has two consuls. 10. A Roman legion has five thousand foot-soldiers (*gen.*), three hundred horse-soldiers.*

* The number of soldiers in a legion varied considerably at different periods.

XV.—THE VERB SUM, *I am.*

Sum, fūi, fūtūrūs, essē,—to be. Stem: ēs-, fu-.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Sum,	<i>I am</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Sūmūs,	<i>We are</i>
Es,	<i>thou art</i>		Estīs,	<i>ye are</i>
Est,	<i>he is.</i>		Sunt,	<i>they are.</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ēram,	<i>I was</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Ērāmūs,	<i>We were</i>
Ērās,	<i>thou wast</i>		Ērātīs,	<i>ye were</i>
Ērāt,	<i>he was.</i>		Ērant,	<i>they were.</i>

3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ēro,	<i>I shall be</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Ērimūs,	<i>We shall be</i>
Ērīs,	<i>thou wilt be</i>		Ērītīs,	<i>ye will be</i>
Ērīt,	<i>he will be.</i>		Ērunt,	<i>they will be.</i>

PERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Fūi,	<i>I have been, or</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Fūimūs,	<i>We have been, or</i>
	<i>I was</i>			<i>we were</i>
Fuisti,	<i>thou hast been, or</i>		Fuistīs,	<i>ye have been, or</i>
	<i>thou wast</i>			<i>ye were</i>
Fuīt,	<i>he has been, or</i>		Fuērunt,	<i>they have been, or</i>
	<i>he was.</i>		or fuērē }	<i>they were.</i>

5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Fuēram,	<i>I had been</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Fuērāmūs,	<i>We had been</i>
Fuērās,	<i>thou hadst been</i>		Fuērātīs,	<i>ye had been</i>
Fuērāt,	<i>he had been.</i>		Fuērānt,	<i>they had been.</i>

6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Fuēro,	<i>I shall have been</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Fuērimūs,	<i>We shall have been</i>
Fuērīs,	<i>thou wilt have been</i>		Fuērītīs,	<i>ye will have been</i>
Fuērīt,	<i>he will have been.</i>		Fuērīnt,	<i>they will have been</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ēs,	<i>Be thou.</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Estō,	<i>Be ye.</i>
------------------	-----------------	--	--------------------	---------------

2. FUTURE TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Estō,	<i>Thou shalt or must</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Estōtō,	<i>Ye shall or must</i>
	<i>be</i>			<i>be</i>
Estō,	<i>he shall or must be.</i>		Suntō,	<i>they shall or must</i>
				<i>be.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing. Sim,</i>	<i>I may be</i>		<i>Plur. Simūs,</i>	<i>We may be</i>
<i>Sis,</i>	<i>thou mayst be</i>		<i>Sitīs,</i>	<i>ye may be</i>
<i>Sit,</i>	<i>he may be.</i>		<i>Sint,</i>	<i>they may be.</i>

Obs. The first and third Persons singular and plural of the Present Subjunctive are often used as Imperatives; as, *sint civēs justī, let the citizens be just.*

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing. Essem</i> or	} <i>I might be</i>		<i>Plur. Essēmūs</i> or	} <i>We might be</i>
<i>fōrem,</i>			<i>fōrēmūs,</i>	
<i>Essēs</i> or		} <i>thou mightst be</i>		
<i>fōrēs,</i>			<i>fōrētīs,</i>	
<i>Essēt</i> or	} <i>he might be.</i>		<i>Essent</i> or	} <i>they might be.</i>
<i>fōrēt,</i>			<i>fōrent,</i>	

3. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing. Fuērim,</i>	<i>I may have been</i>		<i>Plur. Fuērimūs,</i>	<i>We may have been</i>
<i>Fuērīs,</i>	<i>thou mayst have been</i>		<i>Fuērītīs,</i>	<i>ye may have been</i>
<i>Fuērīt,</i>	<i>he may have been.</i>		<i>Fuērīnt,</i>	<i>they may have been.</i>

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing. Fuissēm,</i>	<i>I should</i>	} <i>have</i>		<i>Plur. Fuissēmūs,</i>	<i>We should</i>	} <i>have</i>	
<i>Fuissēs,</i>	<i>thou wouldst</i>		} <i>been.</i>		<i>Fuissētīs,</i>		<i>ye would</i>
<i>Fuissēt,</i>	<i>he would</i>				<i>Fuissent,</i>		<i>they would</i>

VERB INFINITIVE.

INFINITIVE PRESENT,	} <i>Essē,</i>	} <i>to be.</i>
and IMPERFECT,		
INFINITIVE PERFECT,	} <i>Fuissē,</i>	} <i>to have been.</i>
and PLUPERFECT,		
INFINITIVE FUTURE,	<i>Fūtūrūs essē,</i> or <i>fōrē,</i>	<i>to be about to be.</i>
PARTICIPLE FUTURE,	<i>Fūtūrūs, -a, -um,</i>	<i>about to be.</i>

NOTE.—A vowel before another vowel is usually short, and will therefore in future not always be marked.

Obs. *Fūtūrūs* may be conjugated with all the tenses of *sum*: as, *fūtūrūs sum, I am about to be*; *fūtūrūs eram, I was about to be, &c.*

EXERCISE XX.

The Verb Sum.—Indicative Mood.

A.—1. *Sum lactus.* 2. *Es tristis.* 3. *Non diligens fuisti, Tite.*
 4. *Probi filii gaudium patris erunt.* 5. *Opera tua multis hominibus erunt utilia.* 6. *Dux vester ero: victores erimus.* 7. *Si contenti eritis, pauperes non eritis.* 8. *Multi erunt pauperes, qui (who) divites fuerant.* 9. *Cives urbis liberae sumus.* 10. *Custodes miserae puellae fuistis.*

1. We are joyful. 2. Ye are sad. 3. I am a Roman citizen.

4. The contented (*pl.*) are always joyful; the rich (*pl.*) are often sad. 5. If ye are good, ye are rich. 6. If thou wilt be diligent, thou wilt be learned. 7. The wicked man is not free. 8. They had been unlearned, now they are learned. 9. Ye will be rich and free. 10. The Roman state was renowned.

Imperative Mood.

B.—1. *Judex custos severus juris esto.* 2. *Probi este, pueri, et felices eritis.* 3. *Discipuli sunt attenti.* 4. *Judices justi sunt.* 5. *Reipublicae salus civibus cara esto.* 6. *Amici fideles sunt.* 7. *Reges patres patriae sunt.* 8. *Attenti este, discipuli.* 9. *Contenti estote sorte vestra.* 10. *Præceptorum memores este.*

1. Be diligent, scholars. 2. Praise shall be the reward of diligence. 3. Be faithful, friends! 4. The judge must be just. 5. They are contented; they shall be rich. 6. There must be no cause of enmity; we are faithful friends. 7. Be just, be upright; thou wilt be successful. 8. Be brave, soldiers! 9. Let the citizens be (*sint*) free, let them be happy! 10. The city shall be the booty of the soldiers.

XVI.—COMPOUNDS OF SUM.

Absum,	<i>I am absent.</i>
Adsum,	<i>I am present, stand by, side with.</i>
Dēsum,	<i>I am wanting.</i>
Insum,	<i>I am in.</i>
Intersum,	<i>I am among.</i>
Obsum,	<i>I am in the way, am hurtful to, injure.</i>
Præsum,	<i>I am before, am at the head of.</i>
Prōsum,	<i>I am serviceable, do good to.</i>
Subsum,	<i>I am under, or amongst.</i>
Sūpsum,	<i>I remain over, survive.</i>

All these compounds of Sum are followed by the Dative Case. They are conjugated like Sum, but Prōsum takes *d* before *e*: as,

INDICATIVE.

	<i>Present.</i>		
<i>Sing.</i>	Prō-sum		<i>Plur.</i> Prō-sūmūs
	Prōd-ēs		Prōd-estis
	Prōd-est.		Prō-sunt.
	<i>Imperfect.</i>		<i>Future.</i>
	Prōd-eram,		Prōd-ēro
	&c.		&c.

INFINITIVE—*Present.*

Prōd-esse.

EXERCISE XXI.

1. Bonis hominibus non deerunt amici. 2. Cicero reipublicae profuit. 3. Legionibus Romanis duces praeferunt fortes. 4. Alexander Magnis multis proeliis interfuit. 5. Equitum multitudine exercitui nostro proderit. 6. Miles fortis omnibus aderit periculis. 7. Varias cupiditates animo insunt. 8. Frigus multis plantis non prodest. 9. Militibus deerat animus. 10. Auxilium meum reipublicae non profuit.

1. To good men friends are not wanting. 2. He was not serviceable to the commonwealth. 3. A good citizen sides-with his native country in the time of danger. 4. Indolence is hurtful to all men. 5. Alexander the Great survived many battles. 6. The general was amongst his soldiers in the battle. 7. Light is serviceable to all animals. 8. The general is-at-the-head-of the army. 9. Anger has been hurtful to many. 10. The soul survives the body.

XVII.—THE PRONOUNS.

I. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

1. Pronoun of the First Person.

Sing.		Plur.	
Nom. Egō,	<i>I</i>	Nōs,	<i>we</i>
Acc. Mē,	<i>me</i>	Nōs,	<i>us</i>
Gen. Mē,	<i>of me</i>	Nostrī or nostrum,	<i>of us</i>
Dat. Mī,	<i>to or for me</i>	Nōbis,	<i>to or for us</i>
Abl. Mē,	<i>by, with, or from me.</i>	Nōbis,	<i>by, with, or from us.</i>

2. Pronoun of the Second Person.

Sing.		Plur.	
N. V. Tū,	<i>thou</i>	Vōs,	<i>ye</i>
Acc. Tē,	<i>thee</i>	Vōs,	<i>you</i>
Gen. Tūi,	<i>of thee</i>	Vestri or vestrum,	<i>of you</i>
Dat. Tibi,	<i>to or for thee</i>	Vōbis,	<i>to or for you</i>
Abl. Tē,	<i>by, with, or from thee.</i>	Vōbis,	<i>by, with, or from you.</i>

3. Pronoun of the Third Person.

For the Pronoun of the Third Person, *he, she, it, is, eā, id* is usually employed. (See p. 35.)

II. REFLECTIVE PRONOUN OF THE THIRD PERSON.

The Reflective Pronoun refers to the Subject of the sentence, and cannot therefore have a Nominative case.

Sing. and Plur.

Acc. Sē or sēsē ,	<i>himself, herself, itself, or themselves.</i>
Gen. Sui ,	<i>of himself, herself, itself, or themselves.</i>
Dat. Sibi ,	<i>to or for himself, herself, itself, or themselves.</i>
Abl. Sē or sēsē ,	<i>by or from himself, herself, itself, or themselves.</i>

There are no distinct reflective forms in the 1st and 2nd persons; the different cases of *ego* and *tu* being used reflectively: as *mei, of myself; tibi, to thyself, etc.*

III. POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

These are formed from the First and Second Personal and the Third Reflective Pronouns, and are declined as adjectives:

M.	F.	N.	
Mēus,	ŕēa,	mēum,	<i>my or mine.</i>
Tūus,	tūa,	tūum,	<i>thy or thine.</i>
Nōster,	nostra,	nostrum,	<i>our, ours.</i>
Vester,	vestra,	vestrum,	<i>your, yours.</i>
Sūs,	sūa,	sūum,	<i>his, her, its, their.</i>

EXERCISE XXII.

1. Ego sum laetus, tu es tristis.
2. Pater mihi librum dat utilem.
3. In me et in te et in nobis omnibus est animus immortalis.
4. Patria mihi carior est quam vita.
5. Omnia tua consilia nobis neta sunt.
6. Parentes vobis cari sunt.
7. Memores sumus tui.
8. Amicus memor est vestri.
9. Memoria vestri nobis grata est.
10. Mihi mea vita, tibi tua (vita) cara est.

1. Thy father is dear to thee; mine to me.
2. Wisdom and counsel are wanting to you, citizens!
3. In thee is all our hope and safety.
4. Thy native-land must be ever most dear to thee.
5. Thine indolence is-in-the-way, Titus!
6. A true friend will be with thee in the time of danger.
7. The memory of our works survives us.
8. In neither battle was the general amongst his soldiers.
9. He was serviceable to his friends; he was hurtful to his enemies.
10. To us the victory is joyful, to you it is most-sad.

IV. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. Hic, haec, hoc, *this (near me)*; pl. *these*.

	Sing.			Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Hic	haec	hoc	Hi	hae	haec
<i>Acc.</i>	Hunc	hanc	hoc	Hos	has	haec
<i>Gen.</i>	Hujus			Horum	harum	horum
<i>Dat.</i>	Huius			His		
<i>Abl.</i>	Hoc	hac	hoc	His		

2. Istū, istā, istū, *that (near you), that of yours*; pl. *those*.

<i>Nom.</i>	Istū	istā	istū	Istī	istae	istā
<i>Acc.</i>	Istum	istam	istū	Istos	istas	istā
<i>Gen.</i>	Istius			Istorum	istarum	istorum
<i>Dat.</i>	Istī			Istis		
<i>Abl.</i>	Istū	istā	istū	Istis		

3. Illū, illā, illū, *that, that yonder*; pl. *those*.

<i>Nom.</i>	Illū	illā	illū	Illī	illae	illā
<i>Acc.</i>	Illam	illam	illū	Illōs	illās	illā
<i>Gen.</i>	Illius			Illorum	illarum	illorum
<i>Dat.</i>	Illī			Illis		
<i>Abl.</i>	Illū	illā	illū	Illis		

EXERCISE XXIII.

1. Haec carmina suavissima sunt. 2. Hi montes altissimi sunt. 3. Liberi agricolarum illorum diligentes fuerunt. 4. Dat tibi illud carmen pulcherrimum. 5. Hic puer industrius est, ille iners. 6. Demosthenes et Cicero clarissimi oratores fuerunt; ille erat Graecus, hic autem Romanus. 7. Iste amicus vir est optimus. 8. Ista auctoritas est maxima. 9. Memoria harum rerum nobis jucundissima est. 10. Nomen illius poetae clarissimum est.

1. These mountains are very high and very rugged. 2. That indolence (of yours) is hurtful to you (*sing.*), Titus. 3. The immortal soul will survive this mortal body. 4. That one man has always been hurtful to the commonwealth. 5. The memory of that one day was to Cicero most delightful. 6. That song (of yours) is to me most pleasant. 7. This my son is careful and industrious. 8. This life (of ours) is short; but that-one (illa) is immortal. 9. Those hands (of yours) are always busy. 10. These citizens are serviceable to the commonwealth; those are hurtful.

V. DETERMINATE, RELATIVE, AND INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. *Īs, eā, id, he, she, it, that*, referring to the former part of a sentence.

	Sing.			Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Īs	eā	id	Īi	eae	eā
<i>Acc.</i>	Eum	eam	id	Eōs	eās	eā
<i>Gen.</i>	Ejus			Eōrum	eārum	eōrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Ei			Iis or eīs		
<i>Abl.</i>	Eō	eā	eō	Iis or eīs		

2. *Īdem, eādem, idem, the same*

<i>Nom.</i>	Īdem	eādem	idem	Īdem	eaedem	eādem
<i>Acc.</i>	Eundem	eandem	idem	Eōdem	eādem	eādem
<i>Gen.</i>	Ejusdem			Eōrundem	eārundem	eōrundem
<i>Dat.</i>	Eidem			Iisdem or eisdem		
<i>Abl.</i>	Eōdem	eādem	eōdem	Iisdem or eisdem		

3. *Ipsē, ipsā, ipsum, self, himself, herself, itself.*

<i>Nom.</i>	Ipsē	ipsā	ipsum	Ipsī	ipsae	ipsā
<i>Acc.</i>	Ipsum	ipsam	ipsum	Ipsōs	ipsās	ipsā
<i>Gen.</i>	Ipsius			Ipsōrum	ipsārum	ipsōrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Ipsī			Ipsīs		
<i>Abl.</i>	Ipsō	ipsā	ipsō	Ipsīs		

4. Relative—*Quī, quae, quōd, who or which.*

<i>Nom.</i>	Quī	quae	quōd	Quī	quae	quae
<i>Acc.</i>	Quem	quam	quōd	Quōs	quās	quae
<i>Gen.</i>	Cūjus			Quōrum	quārum	quōrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Cuī			Quībus or quīs		
<i>Abl.</i>	Quō	quā	quō	Quībus or quīs		

5. Interrogative—*Quīs or quī, quao, quid or quōd, who? which? what?*

<i>Nom.</i>	Quīs or quī	quae	quid or quōd	Quī	quae	quae
<i>Acc.</i>	Quem	quam	quid or quōd	Quōs	quās	quae
<i>Gen.</i>	Cūjus			Quōrum	quārum	quōrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Cuī			Quībus or quīs		
<i>Abl.</i>	Quō	quā	quō	Quībus or quīs		

The forms *quis* and *quid* are used by themselves, without a Noun: as, *Quīs es? who art thou? Quid est? what is it?* The forms *quī* and *quōd* are used interrogatively with a Noun: as, *Qui hōmo es? what man art thou? Quōd mārē, what sea?*

[36] CASES ARRANGED AS IN PUBLIC SCHOOL PRIMER.

RULE 10.—The Relative Pronoun agrees with the Antecedent in Gender, Number, and Person, but not in Case: as, *Felix est rex quem omnes civēs laudant, Fortunate is the king whom all citizens praise.*

Lēgit, (*he, she, it*) reads.

Lēgunt, (*they*) read.

EXERCISE XXIV.

A.—1. Amicum fidum habet; ei addictus est. 2. Sallustius est elegantissimus scriptor; ille ejus libros legit. 3. Qui amico in periculis adest, is verus amicus est.* 4. Si sunt cives boni, qui reipublicae prosunt. 5. Ipse labor nobis jucundus est. 6. Fons omnium voluptatum in nobis ipsis est. 7. Melior pars tui ipsius immortalis est. 8. Non minor pugna erat cum mulieribus Cimbrorum quam cum Cimbris ipsis. 9. Idem dies erit initium vitae aeternae. 10. Non omnibus hominibus eadem prosunt.

* In translating this sentence, begin with *is verus amicus est*.

1. He has a faithful friend; he will never injure him. 2. My brother himself is a most elegant writer. 3. (He) who gives honours to the bad is hurtful to the state.* 4. The wives of the Cimbrians were themselves brave. 5. The same (things) injure some, do good to others. 6. (He) who is hurtful to the commonwealth is hurtful to himself.* 7. The same (things) are not pleasing to all (men). 8. Demosthenes himself was not always pleasing to his (fellow) citizens. 9. Cicero is a faithful friend; I am devoted to him. 10. Cicero is a most elegant writer; they read his books.

* In sentences 3 and 6 begin with *qui*, and afterwards use *is*: see Latin sentences No. 3.

B.—1. Quis habet exercitum? Quis est dux? 2. Cujus est equus? Cujus sunt arma? 3. Quae civitas habet optimas leges? 4. Quod animal est maximum et validissimum? 5. Quorum animalium sunt vires maximae? 6. Qui color pulcherrimus est? 7. Qui orator optimus et dulcissimus est? 8. Quorum arma sunt optima? 9. Cui dat (*does he give*) coronam? 10. Quod tempus felicius est quam praesens?

1. Which constellation is the most beautiful? 2. Which poet is the sweetest? 3. Who is he? what has he? 4. Who gives the book to thee? 5. To whom does he give the greatest praise? 6. Whose (*gen. sing.*) is the victory? Whose (*gen. pl.*) is the booty? 7. Which tax is the greatest? 8. Which king has the greatest taxes? 9. What animal is more sagacious (*prudens*) than the elephant? 10. What animal is more rapacious than the lion?

XVIII.—THE VERB.

Latin Verbs have two Voices :

I. ACTIVE.

II. PASSIVE.

Verbs have two Parts :

I. FINITE.

II. INFINITIVE.

I. THE VERB FINITE has Three Moods :

- (1.) The INDICATIVE MOOD.
- (2.) The SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.
- (3.) The IMPERATIVE MOOD.

II. THE VERB INFINITIVE consists of Verbal Nouns and Adjectives :

- (1.) The INFINITIVE, which is a Verbal Noun.
- (2.) The PARTICIPLE, which is a Verbal Adjective.
- (3.) The SUPINE, } which are Verbal Nouns.
- (4.) The GERUND, }

Verbs have SIX TENSES :

I. Three expressing unfinished action :

Present.
Imperfect.
Future Simple.

II. Three expressing finished action :

Perfect.
Pluperfect.
Future Perfect.

Obs. The Perfect has the meaning of both a Present-Perfect and of an Indefinite-Past: thus, *amāvi* signifies, *I have loved*, and *I loved*.

Verbs have two NUMBERS, Singular and Plural, and three PERSONS in each number.

Latin Verbs are arranged in four Classes, called CONJUGATIONS, distinguished by the final letter of the Stem, which is seen in the Infinitive Active. The Stem of

			Infinitive.
I.	The First Conjugation ends in A:	as,	<i>amā-rē, to love.</i>
II.	The Second " " E:	us,	<i>mōnē-rē, to advise.</i>
III.	The Third " " { a Consonant }	as,	{ <i>rēg-ērē, to rule.</i>
		{ or U: }	{ <i>lu-ērē, to pay.</i>
IV.	The Fourth " " I:	us,	<i>audī-rē, to hear.</i>

The Present Indicative, the Perfect Indicative, the Present Infinitive, and the Supine are called the *Principal Parts* of the Verb; because it is necessary to know these in order to conjugate a Verb.

XIX.—FIRST OR A CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

Āmo, āmāvī, āmātam, āmārē, —to love. Stem : āma-.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

I. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Āmo,	<i>I love, or am loving</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Ām-āmūs,	<i>We love, or are loving</i>
Ām-ās,	<i>thou lovest, or art loving</i>	Ām-ātīs,	<i>ye love, or are loving</i>
Ām-āt,	<i>he loves, or is loving.</i>	Ām-ant,	<i>they love, or are loving.</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ām-ābam,	<i>I was loving</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Ām-ābāmūs,	<i>We were loving</i>
Ām-ābās,	<i>thou wast loving</i>	Ām-ābātīs,	<i>ye were loving</i>
Ām-ābāt,	<i>he was loving.</i>	Ām-ābant,	<i>they were loving.</i>

3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ām-ābo,	<i>I shall love</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Ām-ābīmūs,	<i>We shall love</i>
Ām-ābis,	<i>thou wilt love</i>	Ām-ābītīs,	<i>ye will love</i>
Ām-ābīt,	<i>he will love.</i>	Ām-ābunt,	<i>they will love.</i>

4. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ām-āvī,	<i>I have loved, or I loved</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Ām-āvīmūs,	<i>We have loved, or we loved</i>
Ām-āvistī,	<i>thou hast loved, or thou lovedst</i>	Ām-āvistīs,	<i>ye have loved, or ye loved</i>
Ām-āvīt,	<i>he has loved, or he loved.</i>	Ām-āvērunt,	<i>they have loved, or they loved.</i>

5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ām-āvēram,	<i>I had loved</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Ām-āvērāmūs,	<i>We had loved</i>
Ām-āvērās,	<i>thou hadst loved</i>	Ām-āvērātīs,	<i>ye had loved</i>
Ām-āvērāt,	<i>he had loved.</i>	Ām-āvērānt,	<i>they had loved.</i>

6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ām-āvēro,	<i>I shall have loved.</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Ām-āvērīmūs,	<i>We shall have loved.</i>
Ām-āvērīs,	<i>thou wilt have loved.</i>	Ām-āvērītīs,	<i>ye will have loved.</i>
Ām-āvērīt,	<i>he will have loved.</i>	Ām-āvērīnt,	<i>they will have loved.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ām-ā,	<i>Love thou.</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Ām-ātē,	<i>Love ye.</i>
--------------------	-------------------	----------------------	-----------------

FUTURE TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ām-āto,	<i>Thou shalt or must love</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Ām-ātōtē,	<i>Ye shall or must love</i>
Ām-āto,	<i>shall or must love.</i>	Ām-anto,	<i>they shall or must love.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.*

1. PRESENT TENSE.

Sing. Ām-em, Ām-ēs, Ām-ēt,	<i>I may love</i> <i>thou mayst love</i> <i>he may love.</i>	Plur. Ām-ēmūs, Ām-ētīs, Ām-ent,	<i>We may love</i> <i>ye may love</i> <i>they may love.</i>
---	--	--	---

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Sing. Ām-ārem, Ām-ārēs, Ām-ārēt,	<i>I might love</i> <i>thou mightst love</i> <i>he might love.</i>	Plur. Ām-ārēmūs, Ām-ārētīs, Ām-ārent,	<i>We might love</i> <i>ye might love</i> <i>they might love.</i>
---	--	--	---

3. PERFECT TENSE.

S. Ām-āvērīm, Ām-āvērīs, Ām-āvērīt,	<i>I may</i> <i>thou mayst</i> <i>he may</i>	} <i>have</i> } <i>loved.</i>	P. Ām-āvērīmūs, Ām-āvērītīs, Ām-āvērīnt,	<i>We may</i> <i>ye may</i> <i>they may</i>	} <i>have</i> } <i>loved.</i>
--	--	----------------------------------	---	---	----------------------------------

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Ām-āvīssēm, Ām-āvīssēs, Ām-āvīssēt,	<i>I should</i> <i>thou wouldst</i> <i>he would</i>	} <i>have</i> } <i>loved.</i>	P. Ām-āvīssēmūs, Ām-āvīssētīs, Ām-āvīssēnt,	<i>We should</i> <i>ye would</i> <i>they would</i>	} <i>have</i> } <i>loved.</i>
---	---	----------------------------------	--	--	----------------------------------

* The 1st and 3rd Persons of the Present Subjunctive are often used with a kind of Imperative sense: *āmēm, let me love; āmēt, let him love; āmēmūs, let us love.* Concerning the translation of the Subjunctive Mood in general, see p. 47.

VERB INFINITE.

INFINITIVES.

PRES. and IMP.	} <i>to have</i> } <i>loved.</i>	} <i>to be about</i> } <i>to love.</i>
PERF. and PLUP.		
FUTURE.		

Ām-ārē,	<i>to love.</i>
Ām-āvīssē,	<i>to have</i> <i>loved.</i>
Ām-ātūrūs essē,	<i>to be about</i> <i>to love.</i>

SUPINES.

Ām-ātum,	<i>to love.</i>
Ām-ātū,	<i>in loving, or to be</i> <i>loved.</i>

GERUND.

Gen. Ām-andī,	<i>of loving</i>
Dat. Ām-andō,	<i>for loving</i>
Acc. Ām-andum,	<i>loving</i>
Abl. Ām-andō,	<i>by loving.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT. Ām-ans, -antis,	<i>loving.</i>
FUTURE. Ām-ātūrūs (ā, um),	<i>about</i> <i>to love.</i>

Obs. **Āmātūrūs** may be conjugated with all the tenses of sum: as, *āmātūrūs sum, I am about to love; āmātūrūs ēram, I was about to love, &c.* This is called the *Active Periphrastic Conjugation.*

NOTE.—In all the Perfect Tenses *vi* and *re* may be omitted before *s* and *r*: as,

āmāvīstī	<i>becomes</i>	āmastī	āmāvērō	<i>becomes</i>	āmāro
āmāvīstīs	"	āmastīs	āmāvēram	"	āmāram
āmāvērunt	"	āmārunt	āmāvērīm	"	āmārīm
but āmāvērē does not become			āmāvīssēm	"	āmāssēm
āmārē , which would be con-			āmāvīssē	"	āmāssē
founded with the Present Infin.					

XX.—SECOND OR E CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

Mōnece, mōnuī, mōnītum, mōnērē,—to advise. Stem: mōne-

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Mōn-eo,	<i>I advise, or am advising</i>	P. Mōn-ēmūs,	<i>We advise, or are advising</i>
Mōn-ēs,	<i>thou advisest, or art advising</i>	Mōn-ētīs,	<i>ye advise, or are advising</i>
Mōn-ēt,	<i>he advises, or is advising.</i>	Mōn-ent,	<i>they advise, or are advising.</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Mōn-ēbam,	<i>I was advising</i>	P. Mōn-ēbāmūs,	<i>We were advising</i>
Mōn-ēbās,	<i>thou wast advising</i>	Mōn-ēbātīs,	<i>ye were advising</i>
Mōn-ēbāt,	<i>he was advising.</i>	Mōn-ēbant,	<i>they were advis- ing.</i>

3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

S. Mōn-ēbo,	<i>I shall advise</i>	P. Mōn-ēbimūs,	<i>We shall advise</i>
Mōn-ēbīs,	<i>thou wilt advise</i>	Mōn-ēbitīs,	<i>ye will advise</i>
Mōn-ēbit,	<i>he will advise.</i>	Mōn-ēbunt,	<i>they will advise.</i>

4. PERFECT TENSE.

S. Mōn-nī,	<i>I have advised, or I advised</i>	P. Mōn-uīmūs,	<i>We have advised, or we advised</i>
Mōn-uistī,	<i>thou hast advised, or advisedst</i>	Mōn-uistīs,	<i>ye have advised, or ye advised</i>
Mōn-uīt,	<i>he has advised, or he advised.</i>	Mōn-uērunt,	<i>they have advised, or -uērē, } or they advised.</i>

5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Mōn-uēram,	<i>I had advised</i>	P. Mōn-uērāmūs,	<i>We had advised</i>
Mōn-uērās,	<i>thou hadst advised</i>	Mōn-uērātīs,	<i>ye had advised</i>
Mōn-uērāt,	<i>he had advised.</i>	Mōn-uērant,	<i>they had advised.</i>

6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. Mōn-uēro,	<i>I shall</i>	} <i>have advised.</i>	P. Mōn-uērimūs,	<i>We shall</i>	} <i>have advised.</i>
Mōn-uērīs,	<i>thou will</i>		Mōn-uēritīs,	<i>ye will</i>	
Mōn-uērīt,	<i>he will</i>		Mōn-uērint,	<i>they will</i>	

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. Mōn-ē,	<i>Advise thou.</i>	P. Mōn-ētē,	<i>Advise ye.</i>
-----------	---------------------	-------------	-------------------

FUTURE TENSE.

S. Mōn-ēto,	<i>Thou shalt or must advise</i>	P. Mōn-ētōtē,	<i>Ye shall or must advise</i>
Mōn-ēto,	<i>he shall or must advise.</i>	Mōn-ento,	<i>they shall or must advise.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<p>S. Mön-eam, I may advise Mön-eas, thou mayst advise Mön-eat, he may advise.</p>	<p>P. Mön-eamūs, We may advise Mön-eātīs, ye may advise Mön-eant, they may advise.</p>
--	--

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<p>S. Mön-ërem, I might advise Mön-ërës, thou mightst advise Mön-ërët, he might advise.</p>	<p>P. Mön-ërëmūs, We might advise Mön-ërētīs, ye might advise Mön-ërent, they might advise.</p>
---	---

3. PERFECT TENSE.

<p>S. Mön-uërim, I may Mön-uëris, thou mayst Mön-uërit, he may</p>	<p>P. Mön-uërimūs, We may Mön-uëritīs, ye may Mön-uërint, they may</p>	<p>} have advised. } have advised. } have advised.</p>
--	--	--

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<p>S. Mön-uissom, I should Mön-uissës, thou wouldst Mön-uissët, he would</p>	<p>P. Mön-uissëmūs, We should Mön-uissëtīs, ye would Mön-uissent, they would</p>	<p>} have advised. } have advised. } have advised.</p>
--	--	--

VERB INFINITIVE.

INFINITIVES.

<p>PRES. and IMP. } PERF. and PLUP. } FUTURE. }</p>	<p>Mön-ërë, to advise. Mön-uissë, { to have advised. Mön-ÿtürüs { to be about to advise. essë, { to advise.</p>
---	---

GERUND.

<p>Gen. Mön-endī, Dat. Mön-endō, Acc. Mön-endum, Abt. Mön-endō,</p>	<p>of advising for advising advising by advising.</p>
---	---

SUPINES.

<p>Mön-ÿtum, Mön-ÿtū,</p>	<p>to advise. in advising, or to be advised.</p>
-------------------------------	--

PARTICIPLES.

<p>PRESENT. Mön-ens, -entīs, FUTURE. Mön-ÿtürūs, (ā, um),</p>	<p>advising. about to advise.</p>
---	---------------------------------------

Obs. Mönÿtürūs may be conjugated with all the tenses of sum: as, mönÿtürūs sum, I am about to advise; mönÿtürūs eram, I was about to advise, &c. This is called the Active Periphrastic Conjugation.

VOICE.
no.
or are
or are
or are
advising
advising
advis-
advise
advise
advise.
advised,
advised
advised,
advised
advised.
advised
advised
advised.
} have advised.

must
must

**XXI.—THIRD OR CONSONANT AND U CONJUGATION.—
ACTIVE VOICE.**

Rēgo, rexi, rectum, rēgērē,—to rule. Stem: rēg-.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. Rēg-o,</i>	<i>I rule, or am</i>	} <i>ruling.</i>	<i>P. Rēg-imūs,</i>	<i>We rule, or are</i>	} <i>ruling.</i>
<i>Rēg-is,</i>	<i>thou rulest, or art</i>		<i>Rēg-itīs,</i>	<i>ye rule, or are</i>	
<i>Rēg-it,</i>	<i>he rules, or is</i>		<i>Rēg-unt,</i>	<i>they rule, or are</i>	

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rēg-ēbam,</i>	<i>I was ruling</i>	<i>P. Rēg-ēbāmūs,</i>	<i>We were ruling</i>
<i>Rēg-ēbās,</i>	<i>thou wast ruling</i>	<i>Rēg-ēbātīs,</i>	<i>ye were ruling</i>
<i>Rēg-ēbāt,</i>	<i>he was ruling.</i>	<i>Rēg-ēbant,</i>	<i>they were ruling.</i>

3. FUTURE-SINGULAR TENSE.

<i>S. Rēg-am,</i>	<i>I shall rule</i>	<i>P. Rēg-ēmūs,</i>	<i>We shall rule</i>
<i>Rēg-ēs,</i>	<i>thou wilt rule</i>	<i>Rēg-ētīs,</i>	<i>ye will rule</i>
<i>Rēg-ēt,</i>	<i>he will rule.</i>	<i>Rēg-ent,</i>	<i>they will rule.</i>

4. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rex-i,</i>	<i>I have ruled, or I</i>	<i>P. Rex-imūs,</i>	<i>We have ruled,</i>
	<i>ruled</i>		<i>or we ruled</i>
<i>Rex-istī,</i>	<i>thou hast ruled, or</i>	<i>Rex-istīs,</i>	<i>ye have ruled, or</i>
	<i>thou ruledst</i>		<i>ye ruled</i>
<i>Rex-it,</i>	<i>he has ruled, or he</i>	<i>Rex-ērunt</i> or	<i>they have ruled,</i>
	<i>ruled.</i>	<i>rex-ērē,</i>	<i>or they ruled.</i>

5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rex-eram,</i>	<i>I had ruled</i>	<i>P. Rex-ērāmūs,</i>	<i>We had ruled</i>
<i>Rex-ērās,</i>	<i>thou hadst ruled</i>	<i>Rex-ērātīs,</i>	<i>ye had ruled</i>
<i>Rex-ērāt,</i>	<i>he had ruled.</i>	<i>Rex-ērant,</i>	<i>they had ruled.</i>

6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rex-ero,</i>	<i>I shall have ruled</i>	<i>P. Rex-ērīmūs,</i>	<i>We shall have ruled</i>
<i>Rex-erīs,</i>	<i>thou wilt have ruled</i>	<i>Rex-erītīs,</i>	<i>ye will have ruled</i>
<i>Rex-erūt,</i>	<i>he will have ruled.</i>	<i>Rex-erint,</i>	<i>they will have ruled.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. Rēg-ē,</i>	<i>Rule thou.</i>	<i>P. Rēg-itē,</i>	<i>Rule ye.</i>
------------------	-------------------	--------------------	-----------------

FUTURE TENSE.

<i>S. Rēg-ito,</i>	<i>Thou shalt or must rule</i>	<i>P. Rēg-itōtē,</i>	<i>Ye shall or must rule</i>
<i>Rēg-ito,</i>	<i>he shall or must rule.</i>	<i>Rēg-unto,</i>	<i>they shall or must rule.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Rēg-am,	<i>I may rule</i>		P. Rēg-āmūs,	<i>We may rule</i>
Rēg-as,	<i>thou mayst rule</i>		Rēg-ātis,	<i>ye may rule</i>
Rēg-āt,	<i>he may rule.</i>		Rēg-ant,	<i>they may rule.</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Rēg-ērem,	<i>I might rule</i>		P. Rēg-ērēmūs,	<i>We might rule</i>
Rēg-ērēs,	<i>thou mightst rule</i>		Rēg-ērētis,	<i>ye might rule</i>
Rēg-ērēt,	<i>he might rule.</i>		Rēg-ērēt,	<i>they might rule.</i>

3. PERFECT TENSE.

S. Rex-ērim,	<i>I may</i>	} <i>have</i>		P. Rex-ērīmūs,	<i>We may</i>	} <i>have</i>
Rex-ērīs,	<i>thou mayst</i>			Rex-ērītis,	<i>ye may</i>	
Rex-ērīt,	<i>he may</i>			Rex-ērīt,	<i>they may</i>	

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Rex-issēm,	<i>I should</i>	} <i>have</i>		P. Rex-issēmūs,	<i>We should</i>	} <i>have</i>
Rex-issēs,	<i>thou wouldst</i>			Rex-issētīs,	<i>ye would</i>	
Rex-issēt,	<i>he would</i>			Rex-issent,	<i>they would</i>	

VERB INFINITE.

INFINITIVES.

PRES. and IMP.	} Rēg-ērē,	<i>to rule.</i>
PERF. and PLUP.		
	} Rex-issē,	{ <i>to have ruled.</i>
FUTURE.		
	} Rec-tūrūs	{ <i>to be about to rule.</i>

GERUND.

Gen. Rēg-endī,	<i>of ruling</i>
Dat. Rēg-endō,	<i>for ruling</i>
Acc. Rēg-endum,	<i>ruling</i>
Abl. Rēg-endō,	<i>by ruling.</i>

SUPINES.

Rec-tum,	<i>to rule</i>
Rec-tū,	<i>in ruling, or to be ruled.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

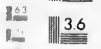
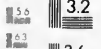
PRESENT. Rēg-ens, -entis,	<i>ruling</i>
FUTURE. Rec-tūrūs (ā, um),	<i>about to rule.</i>

Obs. Rectūrūs may be conjugated with all the tenses of *sum*: *as, rectūrūs sum, I am about to rule; rectūrūs eram, I was about to rule, &c.* This is called the *Active Periphrastic Conjugation.*



MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART

(ANSI and ISO TEST CHART No. 2)



APPLIED IMAGE Inc

1653 East Main Street
Rochester, New York 14609 USA
(716) 482 - 0300 - Phone
(716) 288 - 5939 - Fax

XXII.—FOURTH OR I CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

Audio, audivi, audītum, audirē,—to hear. Stem : audi-.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

I. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Aud-io, I hear, or am	} hearing	P. Aud-imūs, We hear, or are	} hearing
Aud-is, thou hearest, or art		Aud-itīs, ye hear, or are	
Aud-īt, he hears, or is		Aud-iunt, they hear, or are	

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-iēbam, I was hearing	}	P. Aud-iēbāmūs, We were hearing	}
Aud-iēbās, thou wast hearing		Aud-iēbātīs, ye were hearing	
Aud-iēbāt, he was hearing.		Aud-iēbant, they were hearing.	

3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

S. Aud-iam, I shall hear	}	P. Aud-iēmūs, We shall hear	}
Aud-iēs, thou wilt hear		Aud-iētīs, ye will hear	
Aud-iēt, he will hear.		Aud-ient, they will hear.	

4. PERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-ivī, I have heard, or	}	P. Aud-ivīmūs, We have heard,	}
Aud-ivistī, thou hast heard,		Aud-ivistīs, ye have heard, or	
Aud-ivīt, he has heard, or		Aud-ivērunt, they have heard,	
			or -ivērē, } or they heard.

5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-ivēram, I had heard	}	P. Aud-ivērāmūs, We had heard	}
Aud-ivērās, thou hadst heard		Aud-ivērātīs, ye had heard	
Aud-ivērāt, he had heard.		Aud-ivērant, they had heard.	

6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-ivēro, I shall	} have	P. Aud-ivērimūs, We shall	} have
Aud-ivēris, thou wilt		Aud-ivēritīs, ye will	
Aud-ivērīt, he will		Aud-ivērint, they will	
			heard.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. Aud-i, Hear thou.		P. Aud-itē, Hear ye.
----------------------	--	----------------------

FUTURE TENSE.

S. Aud-ito, Thou shalt or must	}	P. Aud-itōtē, Ye shall or must	}
Aud-ito, he shall or must		Aud-iunto, they shall or must	
			hear
			hear.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Aud-iam, <i>I may hear</i>		P. Aud-iāmūs, <i>We may hear</i>
Aud-iās, <i>thou mayst hear</i>		Aud-iātīs, <i>ye may hear</i>
Aud-iāt, <i>he may hear.</i>		Aud-iant, <i>they may hear.</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-irem, <i>I might hear</i>		P. Aud-irēmūs, <i>We might hear</i>
Aud-irēs, <i>thou mightst hear</i>		Aud-irētīs, <i>ye might hear</i>
Aud-irēt, <i>he might hear.</i>		Aud-irent, <i>they might hear</i>

3. PERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-ivērim, <i>I may have heard.</i>		P. Aud-ivērimus, <i>We may have heard.</i>
Aud-ivērīs, <i>thou mayst have heard.</i>		Aud-ivērītīs, <i>ye may have heard.</i>
Aud-ivērīt, <i>he may have heard.</i>		Aud-ivērīnt, <i>they may have heard.</i>

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-ivissem, <i>I should have heard.</i>		P. Aud-ivissēmūs, <i>We should have heard.</i>
Aud-ivissēs, <i>thou wouldst have heard.</i>		Aud-ivissētīs, <i>ye would have heard.</i>
Aud-ivissēt, <i>he would have heard.</i>		Aud-ivissent, <i>they would have heard.</i>

VERB INFINITE.

INFINITIVES.

PRES. and IMP.	}	Aud-irē, <i>to hear.</i>
PERF. and PLUP.		Aud-ivissē, { <i>to have heard.</i>
FUTURE.	}	Aud-ītūrūs { <i>to be about to hear.</i>
		essē, { <i>to hear.</i>

GERUND.

Gen. Aud-iendī,	<i>of hearing</i>
Dat. Aud-icndō,	<i>for hearing</i>
Acc. Aud-iendum,	<i>hearing</i>
Abl. Aud-iendō,	<i>by hearing.</i>

SUPINES.

Aud-ītum,	<i>to hear.</i>
Aud-itū,	<i>in hearing, or to be heard.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.	Aud-iens, -entis,	<i>hearing.</i>
FUTURE.	Aud-ītūrūs (ā, um).	<i>about to hear.</i>

Obs. Audītūrūs may be conjugated with all the tenses of sum: as, audītūrūs sum, *I am about to hear*; audītūrūs eram, *I was about to hear*, &c. This is called the *Active Periphrastic Conjugation*.

NOTE.—In all the Perfect Tenses *r* is frequently omitted before *e* and *i*. The two *ii* are often contracted into *i*: as,

audīvisti becomes	}	audīstī or audisti	audivēram becomes	}	audīeram
audīvistīs		audīstīs or audistīs	audivērim		audīerim
audīvit	}	audīit	audivissem	}	audīissem or audīissem
audivērunt		audīerunt	audivissē		audīissē or audīissē.
audivēro	}	audīero		}	
PR. I. I.					

FIRST CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

EXERCISE XXV.

The Present, Imperfect, and Future-Simple Tenses, Indicative.

A.—1. Ego te laudabam, tu me vituperabas. 2. Ego te laudabo, tu me vituperabis. 3. Bonos semper laudabo, improbos semper vituperabo. 4. Si virtutem amabitis, omnes boni vos amabunt. 5. Dum nos placidus somnus recreabat, vos vigilabatis. 6. Quum milites urbem intrabant, omnes cives timoris pleni erant. 7. Hieme in urbe habitamus, aestate autem in hortis habitabimus. 8. Probitate, non fraude amicos parabis. 9. Graeci partem praedae Diis dabant. 10. Multi homines aedificant domos, in quibus non habitabunt.

1. He was building a house in the city. 2. I shall always praise the good; I shall always find-fault-with the bad. 3. The Romans gave the greatest honours to good citizens. 4. By virtue they-are-getting to themselves (*sibi*) a renowned name. 5. While the soldiers were refreshing themselves, the enemy (*pl.*) were awake. 6. We (*nos*) build houses; others will dwell in them. 7. The general will give the booty to the soldiers. 8. You (*sing.*) find-fault-with yourself (*te*), I (*do*) not find-fault-with you. 9. All persons praise diligence and honesty. 10. While the citizens were watching, the soldiers were preparing their arms.

The Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future-Perfect Tenses, Indicative.

RULE 11.—When two Nouns refer to the same person or thing, they are said to be in *Apposition*, and are put in the same case: as, Rōmūlūs rex, *Romulus, the king.*

B.—1. Ego ambulavi, tu vigilavisti, ventus flavit. 2. Ego ambulaveram, tu vigilaveras, ventus flaverat. 3. Ego te laudavero, tu me vituperaveris, frater judicaverit. 4. Praeceptores meos semper amavi. 5. Romani Corinthum, opulentam Graeciae urbem, expugnaverunt. 6. Quum milites urbem intraverant, omnes cives timoris pleni erant. 7. Si unum castigaveris centum emendabis. 8. Si animum virtutibus ornaveris, semper beatus eris. 9. Quum exercitus urbem oppugnavit, nos jam emigraveramus. 10. Quum hostes agros vastaverint, urbem oppugnabunt.

1. The Romans assaulted the city. 2. The soldiers laid-waste the lands (*agros*) and assaulted the city. 3. Cicero, the orator, got for himself a renowned name. 4. They had adorned the city (of)

Corinth with most splendid buildings. 5. When the army has (*fut. perf.*) laid-waste the lands, the general will assault the city. 6. When thou hast improved (*fut. perf.*) thy life, thou wilt have gained for thyself (*dative*) true praise. 7. I have built for myself a splendid house; I have gained very many friends. 8. I have praised you (*sing.*), not found-fault-with you (*sing.*). 9. The army had entered the city and had laid-waste all (things). 10. If thou hast gained for thyself true friends, thou art happy.

Imperative Mood.

NOTE.—Not in prohibitions is always *NE*.

C.—1. Amato patrem et matrem! 2. Omnes homines ama! 3. Mores vestros mutate, amici! 4. Diligenter cura, amice, valetudinem tuam! 5. Amate litteras, o pueri! 6. Discipulus amato praeceptores! 7. Laudatote probos homines, vituperatote improbos! 8. Omnes homines amanto Deum! 9. Ne nomen muta; muta mores.

1. Enter (*pl.*), O friends! 2. Improve (*pl.*) those ill manners of yours,* scholars! 3. O my son, love (thy) mother! 4. Change not this law, citizens. 5. Praise thou the just and good (*pl.*). 6. Change not (your) friends. 7. While the soldiers are fighting, the citizens must watch. 8. Good and upright citizens must be at-the-head-of the commonwealth. 9. Get not to thyself a name by guilt.

* Translate *those-of-yours*, by *istos*.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

The Indicative Mood speaks of a thing without any condition or doubt: as, aedifico domum, *I am building a house*; habitabo in eā, *I shall dwell in it*.

The Subjunctive Mood speaks of a thing with some condition or doubt: as, [aedifico domum] ut in eā habitem, [*I am building a house*], *in order that I may dwell in it*. Here there is no doubt about the act of *building*; but whether the person building will *dwell* in the house or not is uncertain, and depends upon circumstances.

The translation of the Subjunctive Mood with *may* and *might* is only an approximation to its meaning. Very often it has to be rendered in English by the corresponding tense of the Indicative Mood, as in the whole of Exercise E.

NOTE.—The Rule for the sequence of tenses in the Subjunctive Mood is given on p. 95.

RULE 12.—The Conjunctions *ūt, that, in-order-that,* and *nē, lest, in-order-that-not,* are constructed with the Subjunctive Mood.

The Present and Imperfect Tenses, Subjunctive.

D.—1. Laudat puerum, ut litteras amet. 2. Laudavit puerum, ut litteras amaret. 3. Omnes parentes optant, ut filii litteras diligenter tractent. 4. Saepe majores nostri dimicaverunt, ut patriam suam liberarent. 5. Amo te, ut me redames. 6. Amavi te, ut me redamares. 7. Dux imperavit ut milites stationes suas servarent. 8. Ita judicat judex justus, ut in omni re rectam conscientiam servet. 9. Hæri ambulabam, ut tristem animum exhilararem. 10. Exercitus noster pugnabat, ne urbem hostes expugnarent.

1. I often walked in the fields that I might refresh my mind. 2. Who does not fight that he may preserve his country? 3. They were fighting that they might preserve their freedom. 4. He chastises the boy in-order-that he may improve him. 5. He was chastising the boy in-order-that he might improve him. 6. We fight *in-order-that* the enemy (*pl.*) may *not* (*ne*) lay-waste our lands. 7. The husbandmen were preparing arms *in-order-that* the soldiers might *not* enter their lands. 8. We prepare (*our*) arms that we may save the city. 9. We often walked in the garden in order that we might refresh ourselves (*nos*). 10. We were building and were adorning dwelling-places, in-order-that others might dwell in them.

RULE 13.—*Quin* is used with the Subjunctive Mood after *nōn dūbīto, I do not doubt; nēmo dūbītāt, no one doubts; quis dūbītāt? who doubts? nōn est dūbīum, it is not doubtful, or, there is no doubt; and is translated in English by that.*

After such expressions as these, the Subjunctive must be translated into English by the corresponding tense of the Indicative: as, *nēmo dūbītāt quin sīt justum, no one doubts that it is just.*

The Perfect and Pluperfect Tenses, Subjunctive.

E.—1. Non dubito, quin milites nostri hostes superaverint. 2. Non dubitabam, quin milites nostri hostes superavissent. 3. Non dubito, quin milites nostri hostes superaturi sint.* 4. Quis dubitat, quin bonos semper laudaverimus? 5. Non est dubium, quin fidem semper servaveritis. 6. Nemo dubitabat quin hostes urbem expugnassent. 7. Non est dubium, quin malos semper vituperaverimus. 8. Nemo dubitabat, quin Hannibal fortissime pugnasset.

* The *Periphrastic Conjugation*, consisting of the Future Participle in *turus* with the Verb *sum*, denotes intention or futurity. See p. 39, *Obz.*

9. Non est dubium, quin terror omnium civium animos occupaverit.
 10. Non erat dubium, quin terror omnium civium animos occupavisset.

In the following Exercise the verbs in Italics are to be rendered in Latin by the corresponding Tenses of the Subjunctive.

1. There was no doubt that the enemy *had entered* the city.
 2. There is no doubt that our soldiers *have fought* bravely. 3. I do not doubt that *ye have* always *praised* the good. 4. There is no doubt that our (men) *overcame* the enemy. 5. There was no doubt that they *had prepared* arms. 6. Who doubts that the enemy *have prepared* arms? 7. I have no doubt that our soldiers *have taken-by-storm* the city. 8. Who doubts that our men *fought* bravely? 9. There is no doubt that *he has improved* his manners. 10. Who doubts that a good citizen will fight (*pres. subj.*) for (*prō* with *abl.*) his native-land?

Infinitive Mood and Participles.

RULE 14.—The latter of two verbs is put in the Infinitive Mood: as, *Caesār hostēs sup̄erāre pōtest, Caesar is able to overcome the enemy.*

Pōtest, (he, she, it) is able.

Possunt, (they) are able.

F.—1. *Milites urbem expugnare possunt.* 2. *Caesar sibi amicos parare potest.* 3. *Naturam mutare difficile est.* 4. *Errare humanum est.* 5. *Luscinia cantans animos nostros delectat.* 6. *Hostes adventant expugnaturi urbem nostram.*

1. Caesar is able to take-by-storm the city. 2. Our (men) are able to overcome the enemy. 3. It is difficult to change bad manners. 4. It is easy to overcome the enemies. 5. The general entered the city, carrying (his) sword. 6. They were walking in the garden, singing and adorning themselves with flowers.

SECOND CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

EXERCISE XXVI.

Indicative and Imperative Moods.

A.—1. *Ego te monebam, tu flebas.* 2. *Ego te monebo, tu flebis.* 3. *Arbores vere florent.* 4. *Tempus omnia opera hominum delet.* 5. *Romani primis temporibus parebant regibus.* 6. *Gaudebam quod tu valebas.* 7. *Præceptor gaudebat, quod vos ejus præceptis parebatis.* 8. *Tibi placebas, aliis displicebas.* 9. *Omnes boni legibus divinis semper parebunt.* 10. *Vires vestras semper exerceat, pueri!*

1. *We* (nos) shall rejoice, *you* (vos) will weep. 2. The young-man obeys not the laws of the commonwealth. 3. Weep not, O my sons; the commonwealth rejoices. 4. A good king is not always pleasing to his citizens. 5. I rejoice, because the state flourishes. 6. The same (things) do not always please the same persons. 7. The commonwealth was flourishing. 8. The good citizens were rejoicing; the bad were weeping. 9. Obey the laws of your country, citizens. 10. The enemy was destroying the houses.

B.—1. *Graccia omnibus artibus floruit.* 2. *Multum iis debemus, qui nos virtutem docuerunt.* 3. *Fortes milites! laudem meruistis.* 4. *Cantus avium maximam nobis praeberunt voluptatem.* 5. *Bonae leges Solonis Atheniensibus placuerunt.* 6. *Divitiae multis hominibus nocuerunt.* 7. *Magistri vos linguam Latinam docuerunt.* 8. *Equites Caesaris Pompeium ejusque amicos terruerunt.* 9. *Haece civitas diu floruerat, quia semper legibus paruerat.* 10. *Tu nobis noceras, quia temeritatem tuam non coërcueras.*

1. Rashness has often been hurtful to generals. 2. We owe very many-things to our parents. 3. Who taught you the Latin language, boy? 4. Curb the tongue; the tongue has been hurtful to very many (persons). 5. Cicero exhibited to his (fellow) citizens a memorable example of integrity. 6. Set (*praebeo*) a good example to thy (fellow) citizens. 7. Destroy ye not the city, soldiers! 8. Solon the Athenian furnished most excellent laws for his (fellow) citizens. 9. That man often curbs his tongue. 10. To whom do not the songs of birds afford pleasure?

Subjunctive and Infinitive Moods and Participles.

C.—1. *Curo ut pueri corpus exerceam.* 2. *Curabam ut pueri corpus exerceerem.* 3. *Cura ut pueri corpus exerceas.* 4. *Curabam ut pueri corpus exerceres.* 5. *Nemo dubitat quin ego puerum semper bene monuerim.* 6. *Nemo dubitavit quin ego puerum semper bene monuissem.* 7. *Non dubito quin dux temeritatem militum coercuerit.* 8. *Non dubito, quin dux temeritatem militum coerciturus sit.* 9. *Miserum est habuisse, et nihil habere.* 10. *Bonis placuisse maxima laus est.*

1. Who doubts that rashness has been hurtful to generals? 2. It is difficult to curb the tongue; it is more difficult to curb anger. 3. There is no doubt that to curb anger is most difficult. 4. There is no doubt that they entered the city weeping. 5. To do good to very many is true glory. 6. That tongue of yours (*iste*) is destined-to-hurt (*fut. part.*) yourself. 7. I will take care to* set a good example to my children. 8. A son ought to obey (his) father. 9. There is no doubt that the laws of Solon were serviceable to the Athenians. 10. Who doubts that anger has hurt very many?

* *Obs.* To set = that I may set: ut with Subjunctive. When the English Infinitive Mood expresses a purpose, it must be translated in Latin by ut and the Subjunctive.

THIRD CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

EXERCISE XXVII.

Indicative and Imperative Moods.

A.—1. Omnem hunc mundum Deus regit. 2. Hannibal magnum exercitum in Italiam ducet. 3. Semper dicam quod verum est. 4. Dum ego scribebam, tu legebas et frater pingebat. 5. Miles corpus pallio suo teget. 6. Hostes aciem instruebant. 7. Disce, puer! 8. Coelestia semper spectato, humana contemnit. 9. Vos, viri fortissimi, urbem templeque deorum defendetis. 10. Tu exercitum duces, multasque urbes expugnabis.

1. Hannibal will lead his army into the Roman territory (agri, *pl.*). 2. We were leading the army into the Roman territory. 3. We were defending the city and the temples of the gods. 4. I was writing; you were reading; (my) brother was painting. 5. A good citizen will never abandon the commonwealth. 6. The state defends us. 7. I will cover the bodies of the boys with (my) cloak. 8. Learn the song, boys; (it) is very beautiful (pulcher). 9. Brave men despise death and danger. 10. Tell * me (*dat.*), (my) son; what has hurt you?

B.—1. Tarquinius Priscus Romam urbem muris cinxit. 2. Xerxes, Persarum rex, Hellespontum ponte iunxit. 3. Imperator exercitum duxit, multasque urbes expugnavit. 4. Cicero multas pulcherrimas orationes scripserat. 5. Cicero conjunctionem Catilinae detexerat. 6. Simulac litteras scripserimus, ambulabimus. 7. Incendium totam fere urbem absumpserat. 8. Camillum triumphantem albi traxerunt equi. 9. Xerxes, Persarum rex, innumeras copias contraxit. 10. Vix Caesar aciem instruxerat, quam hostes in unum locum convolaverunt.

1. The fire consumed the third part of the city. 2. The general led a great army into Italy. 3. The Cimbri brought-together innumerable forces. 4. Caesar arranged his line-of-battle. 5. Caesar threw a bridge across the river (say, joined the river by a bridge). 6. As soon as I have written (*fut. perf.*) the letter, I will take-a-walk. 7. We discovered the conspiracy of Catiline. 8. I defended the commonwealth (when) a young man. 9. White horses had drawn Camillus triumphing. 10. We have despised human (things) (*neut. pl.*).

* The verbs dico, dico, facio, drop the final e in the imperative mood: hence dic, tell thou; duc, lead thou; fac, do thou.

Subjunctive and Infinitive Moods and Participles.

C.—1. Hannibal magnum exercitum in Italiam ducit, ut cum Romanis in hac terra pugnet. 2. Hannibal magnum exercitum in Italiam duxit, ut cum Romanis in hac terra pugnaret. 3. Cura ut pueri animum excolas. 4. Curabam ut pueri animum excoleres. 5. Nemo dubitat quin ego puerum diligenter correxerim. 6. Nemo dubitabat quin ego puerum diligenter correxissem. 7. Narra te nobis, quid parentes scripserint. 8. Quis dubitat, quin hostes urbem obsidione cincturi sint. 9. Difficile est regere hominum animos. 10. Emere facilius est quam solvere.

1. I will take care to cultivate (*ut* and *Subj.*) the boy's mind. 2. There is no doubt that he has carefully cultivated his mind. 3. Take care to be well (*ut* and *Subj.*). 4. Who doubts that it is very difficult to rule the minds of men? 5. Who doubts that we have obeyed the laws? 6. Caesar drew together his forces with-the-intention-of-assaulting (*fut. part.*) the town. 7. White horses drew the chariot of Camillus (when) triumphing. 8. It is difficult to learn many things. 9. There is no doubt that we ought always to-be-learning (*pres. inf.*). 10. I will take care to correct (*ut* and *Subj.*) the boys.

 FOURTH CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

EXERCISE XXVIII.

Indicative and Imperative Moods.

A.—1. Mors finiet nostram vitam. 2. Leones non reperitis in Gallia. 3. Discipulos diligentes non puniemus. 4. Persae castra, muniabant et custodiebant. 5. Dum tu dormiebas, ego te custodiebam. 6. Scio multas res, quas olim nesciebam. 7. Dum tu dormies, ego te custodiam. 8. Praeceptor puerorum mentes erudito. 9. Liberi parentibus obediunt. 10. Qui Deo obedit, etiam hominibus obedit.

1. The soldiers were fortifying the camp. 2. Cornelia trained her children carefully. 3. My son, obey thy mother. 4. While the citizens were keeping-guard, the soldiers were sleeping. 5. We will keep-guard, and you shall sleep. 6. Now I know these things; yesterday I was-ignorant-of them. 7. You will not easily find a lion in Europe. 8. Death puts-an-end-to all the hopes of this life. 9. Carefully train your children; praise the good; punish the bad. 10. Thou shalt not bury (*fut. imper.*) a dead man within (in) the city.

B.—1. Natura Italiam Alpibus munivit. 2. Cicero domum suam muniverat et firmaverat. 3. Magister puniebat eos discipulos, qui non obediverant. 4. Vincite eos, qui non obediverunt. 5. Claram nocem hujus avis non audivisti? eam non audivi. 6. Servi dominum sepeliverunt. 7. Vix milites castra muniverant, quum Caesar aciem instruxit. 8. Quum milites castra muniverint, dormient. 9. Natura oculos membranis tenuissimis vestivit. 10. Parentes mei pauperem hunc puerum nutriverant.

1. A good father will nurture, clothe, (and) train-up his children. 2. Who did not hear that very clear (*superl.*) song of the nightingale? 3. Nature has fortified the earth with mountains. 4. They bound the men with the hardest chains. 5. Lictor, bind the man! 6. Very delicate membranes clothe the eyes. 7. Punish thou the bad; give honour to the good; in-that-way thou wilt be serviceable to the commonwealth. 8. He will bind the citizens with the strongest (validissimus) chains. 9. That cruel mother did not nurture her own children. 10. Bind not the man, soldier! he is a Roman citizen.

Subjunctive and Infinitive Moods and Participles.

C.—1. Curo ut pueri mentem erudiam. 2. Curabam, ut pueri mentem erudirem. 3. Obedit aliis, ut sibi quoque alii obediant. 4. Obediebam aliis, ut mihi quoque alii obediant. 5. Nemo dubitat quin ego puerum gnaviter custodi(v)erim. 6. Nemo dubitabat quin puerum gnaviter custodi(v)isses. 7. Non dubito quin longinquitas temporis dolorem tuum mollitura sit. 8. Milites urbem custodire debent. 9. Nihil scire turpe est. 10. Venio auditurus, quid pater scripserit.

1. There is no doubt that length of time will assuage (*Periphrastic Conjugation*) your grief. 2. It is easy to exercise the body; it is difficult to train the mind. 3. Who doubts that the father carefully trained the mind of his son? 4. I will take pains to assuage (*ut* and *Subj.*) the pain of the wound. 5. I have no doubt that he is going-to-train-up (*Periphrastic Conjugation*) the boy most carefully. 6. To punish is not to train-up. 7. He bound the men with chains, that they might learn to obey. 8. It is easy to obey the feelings (*animus**). 9. There is no doubt that length of time assuages both grief and anger (*dolorem iramque*). 10. (He) who knows not (*nescio*) (how) to obey, knows not (how) to command.

* Use the Singular.

Handwritten notes:
 ...
 ...
 ...

XXIII.—FIRST OR A CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

Āmōr, āmātūs sum or fuī, āmāri,—to be loved. Stem: āma-

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Ām-ōr,	<i>I am loved</i>	P. Ām-āmūr,	<i>We are loved</i>
Ām-āris	} <i>thou art loved</i>	Ām-āmīnī,	<i>ye are loved</i>
or ām-ērē,		Ām-antūr,	<i>they are loved.</i>
Ām-ātūr,	<i>he is loved.</i>		

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Ām-ābār,	{ <i>I was being loved</i>	P. Ām-ābāmūr,	{ <i>We were being loved</i>
Ām-ābāris	} <i>thou wast being loved</i>	Ām-ābāmīnī,	{ <i>ye were being loved</i>
or ām-ābārē,		Ām-ābantūr,	{ <i>they were being loved.</i>
Ām-ābātūr,	{ <i>he was being loved.</i>		

3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

S. Ām-ābōr,	<i>I shall be loved</i>	P. Ām-ābīmūr,	<i>We shall be loved</i>
Ām-ābēris	} <i>thou wilt be loved</i>	Ām-ābīmīnī,	<i>ye will be loved</i>
or ām-ābērē,		Ām-ābuntūr,	<i>they will be loved.</i>
Ām-ābītūr,	<i>he will be loved.</i>		

4. PERFECT TENSE.

S. Ām-ātūs sum	{ <i>I have been loved, or was loved</i>	P. Ām-āti sūmūs	{ <i>We have been loved, or were loved</i>
or fuī,	} <i>thou hast been loved, or wast loved</i>	or fuīmūs,	{ <i>ye have been loved, or were loved</i>
Ām-ātūs ēs		or fuistī,	Ām-āti estīs
or fuistī,	{ <i>he has been loved, or was loved.</i>	or fuērunt, or fuērē,	
Ām-ātūs est			

5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Ām-ātūs ēram	} <i>I had been loved</i>	P. Ām-āti ērāmūs	} <i>We had been loved</i>
or fuēram,		or fuērāmūs,	
Ām-ātūs ērās	} <i>thou hadst been loved</i>	Ām-āti ērātīs	} <i>ye had been loved</i>
or fuērās,		or fuērātīs,	
Ām-ātūs ērāt	} <i>he had been loved.</i>	Ām-āti ērant	} <i>they had been loved.</i>
or fuērāt,		or fuērant,	

6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. Ām-ātūs ēro	{ <i>I shall have been loved</i>	P. Ām-āti ērimūs	{ <i>We shall have been loved</i>
or fuēro,	} <i>thou wilt have been loved</i>	or fuērimūs,	{ <i>ye will have been loved</i>
Ām-ātūs ēris		or fuēritīs,	or fuēritīs,
or fuēris,	{ <i>he will have been loved.</i>	or fuērint,	
Ām-ātūs ērit			

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. *Ām-ārē*, *Be thou loved.* | P. *Ām-āmīni*, *Be ye loved.*

FUTURE TENSE.

S. *Ām-ātōr*, *Thou must be loved* | P. *Ām-antōr*, *{They must be*
Ām-ātōr, *he must be loved.* | *Ām-antōr*, *loved.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. *Ām-ēr*, *I may be loved* | P. *Ām-ēmūr*, *We may be loved*
Ām-ērīs or *{thou mayst be* | *Ām-ēmīni*, *ye may be loved*
ām-ērē, *loved* | *Ām-entūr*, *they may be loved.*
Ām-ētūr, *he may be loved.*

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. *Ām-ārēr*, *I might be loved* | P. *Ām-ārēmūr*, *We might be loved*
Ām-ārērīs or *{thou mightst be* | *Ām-ārēmīni*, *ye might be loved*
ām-ārērē, *loved* | *Ām-ārētūr*, *they might be loved.*
Ām-ārētūr, *he might be loved.*

3. PERFECT TENSE.

S. *Ām-ātūs sim* } *I may have been* | P. *Ām-āti simūs* } *We may have*
or *fuērīm*, } *loved* | or *fuērīmūs*, } *been loved*
Ām-ātūs sis } *thou mayst have* | *Ām-āti sitīs* } *ye may have*
or *fuērīs*, } *been loved* | or *fuērītīs*, } *been loved*
Ām-ātūs sīt } *he may have been* | *Ām-āti sint* } *they may have*
or *fuērīt*, } *loved.* | or *fuērīnt*, } *been loved.*

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. *Ām-ātūs essem* } *I should have* | P. *Ām-āti essēmūs* } *We should have*
or *fuissem*, } *been loved* | or *fuissemūs*, } *been loved*
Ām-ātūs essēs } *thou wouldst* | *Ām-āti essētīs* } *ye would have*
or *fuisēs*, } *have been loved* | or *fuisētīs*, } *been loved*
Ām-ātūs essēt } *he would have* | *Ām-āti essent* } *they would have*
or *fuisēt*, } *been loved.* | or *fuisent*, } *been loved.*

VERB INFINITIVE.

INFINITIVES.

PRES. and IMP. *Ām-ārī*, *to be loved.*
 PERF. and PLUP. *Ām-ātūs (a, um) essē* or *fuisssē*, *to have been loved.*
 FUTURE. *Ām-ātum irī* (not declined), *to be about to be loved.*

PARTICIPLES.

PERFECT. *Ām-ātūs (a, um)*, *loved or having been loved.*
 GERUNDIVE. *Ām-andūs (a, um)*, *meet to be loved.*

XXIV.—SECOND OR E CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

Mōncōr, mōnītūs sum or fuī, mōnēri,—to be advised. Stem: mōne-

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

I. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Mōn-eōr,	<i>I am advised</i>	P. Mōn-ēmūr,	<i>We are advised</i>
Mōn-ērīs or	} <i>thou art advised</i>	Mōn-ēmīnī,	<i>ye are advised</i>
mōn-ērē,		Mōn-entūr,	<i>they are advised.</i>
Mōn-ētūr,	<i>he is advised.</i>		

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Mōn-ebār,	} <i>I was being advised</i>	P. Mōn-ebāmūr,	} <i>We were being advised</i>
Mōn-ebārīs or		Mōn-ebāmīnī,	
mōn-ebārē,	} <i>thou wast being advised</i>	Mōn-ebantūr,	} <i>they were being advised.</i>
Mōn-ebātūr,		<i>he was being advised.</i>	

3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

S. Mōn-ebōr,	} <i>I shall be advised</i>	P. Mōn-ebīmūr,	} <i>We shall be advised</i>
Mōn-ebērīs or		Mōn-ebīmīnī,	
mōn-ebērē,	} <i>thou wilt be advised</i>	Mōn-ebuntūr,	} <i>they will be advised.</i>
Mōn-ebītūr,		<i>he will be advised.</i>	

4. PERFECT TENSE.

S. Mōn-itūs sum	} <i>I have been advised, or was advised</i>	P. Mōn-itī sūmūs	} <i>We have been advised, or were advised</i>
or fuī,		or fuimūs,	
Mōn-itūs ēs	} <i>thou hast been advised, or wast advised</i>	Mōn-itī estīs	} <i>ye have been advised, or were advised</i>
or fuistī,		or fuistīs,	
Mōn-itūs est	} <i>he has been advised, or was advised.</i>	Mōn-itī sunt,	} <i>they have been advised, or were advised.</i>
or fuīt,		fuērunt, or	

5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Mōn-itūs ēram	} <i>I had been advised</i>	P. Mōn-itī ērāmūs	} <i>We had been advised</i>
or fuēram,		or fuērāmūs,	
Mōn-itūs ērās	} <i>thou hadst been advised</i>	Mōn-itī ērātīs	} <i>ye had been advised</i>
or fuērās,		or fuērātīs,	
Mōn-itūs ērāt	} <i>he had been advised.</i>	Mōn-itī ērant	} <i>they had been advised.</i>
or fuērāt,		or fuērant,	

6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. Mōn-itūs ēro	} <i>I shall have been advised</i>	P. Mōn-itī ērimūs	} <i>We shall have been advised</i>
or fuēro,		or fuērīmūs,	
Mōn-itūs ērīs	} <i>thou wilt have been advised</i>	Mōn-itī ēritīs	} <i>ye will have been advised</i>
or fuērīs,		or fuērītīs,	
Mōn-itūs ērīt	} <i>he will have been advised.</i>	Mōn-itī ērunt	} <i>they will have been advised.</i>
or fuērīt,		or fuērīnt,	

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. *Mön-ërë*, *Be thou advised.* | P. *Mön-ëmīnī*, *Be ye advised.*

FUTURE TENSE.

S. *Mön-ëtör*, *Thou must be advised* | P. *Mön-ontör*, { *They must be ad-*
Mön-ëtör, *he must be advised.* | *vised.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. <i>Mön-eär</i> ,	{ <i>I may be ad-</i> <i>vised</i> or { <i>thou mayst be</i> <i>advised</i> or { <i>he may be ad-</i> <i>vised.</i>	P. <i>Mön-eämür</i> ,	{ <i>We may be ad-</i> <i>vised</i> or { <i>ye may be ad-</i> <i>vised</i> or { <i>they may be ad-</i> <i>vised.</i>
<i>Mön-eäris</i>		<i>Mön-eämīnī</i> ,	
<i>mön-eäre</i> ,		<i>Mön-eantür</i> ,	
<i>Mön-eätür</i> ,			

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. <i>Mön-ërër</i> ,	{ <i>I might be ad-</i> <i>vised</i> or { <i>thou mightst be</i> <i>advised</i> or { <i>he might be ad-</i> <i>vised.</i>	P. <i>Mön-ërēmür</i> ,	{ <i>We might be</i> <i>advised</i> or { <i>ye might be ad-</i> <i>vised</i> or { <i>they might be</i> <i>advised.</i>
<i>Mön-ërëris</i>		<i>Mön-ërēmīnī</i> ,	
<i>mön-ërëre</i> ,		<i>Mön-ërëntür</i> ,	
<i>Mön-ërëtür</i> ,			

3. PERFECT TENSE.

S. <i>Mön-ītūs sim</i>	{ <i>I may have been</i> <i>advised</i> or { <i>thou mayst have</i> <i>been advised</i> or { <i>he may have</i> <i>been advised.</i>	P. <i>Mön-ītī simūs</i>	{ <i>We may have</i> <i>been advised</i> or { <i>ye may have</i> <i>been advised</i> or { <i>they may have</i> <i>been advised.</i>
or <i>fuërim</i> ,		or <i>fuërimūs</i> ,	
<i>Mön-ītūs sis</i>		<i>Mön-ītī sitīs</i>	
or <i>fuëris</i> ,	or <i>fuëritīs</i> ,		
<i>Mön-ītūs sit</i>	or <i>fuërit</i> ,		
or <i>fuërit</i> ,			

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. <i>Mön-ītūs essem</i>	{ <i>I should have</i> <i>been advised</i> or { <i>thou wouldst</i> <i>have been ad-</i> <i>vised</i> or { <i>he would have</i> <i>been advised.</i>	P. <i>Mön-ītī essēmūs</i>	{ <i>We should have</i> <i>been advised</i> or { <i>ye would have</i> <i>been advised</i> or { <i>they would have</i> <i>been advised.</i>
or <i>fuisse</i> ,		or <i>fuisse</i> ,	
<i>Mön-ītūs essēs</i>		<i>Mön-ītī essētīs</i>	
or <i>fuisse</i> ,	or <i>fuisse</i> ,		
<i>Mön-ītūs essēt</i>	or <i>fuisse</i> ,		
or <i>fuisse</i> ,			

VERB INFINITIVE.

INFINITIVES.

PRES. and IMP.	<i>Mön-ëri</i> ,	<i>to be advised.</i>
PERF. and PLUP.	<i>Mön-ītūs</i> (a, um <i>essē</i> or <i>fuisse</i>),	<i>to have been advised.</i>
FUTURE.	<i>Mön-ītum iri</i> (not declined),	<i>to be about to be ad-</i> <i>vised.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

PERFECT.	<i>Mön-ītūs</i> (a, um),	<i>advised, or having been advised.</i>
GERUNIVE.	<i>Mön-ëndūs</i> (a, um),	<i>meet to be advised.</i>

XXV.—THIRD OR CONSONANT AND U CONJUGATION.
PASSIVE VOICE.

Rēgōr, rectūs sum or fui, rēgī,—to be ruled. Stem: rēg-.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Rēg-ōr,	<i>I am ruled</i>	P. Rēg-īmūr,	<i>We are ruled</i>
Rēg-ērīs or	} <i>thou art ruled</i>	Rēg-īmīnī,	<i>ye are ruled</i>
rēg-ērē,		Rēg-untūr,	<i>they are ruled.</i>
Rēg-itūr,	<i>he is ruled.</i>		

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Rēg-ēbār,	<i>I was being ruled</i>	P. Rēg-ēbāmūr,	} <i>We were being ruled</i>
Rēg-ēbārīs or	} <i>(thou wast being ruled</i>	Rēg-ēbāmīnī,	
rēg-ēbārē,		Rēg-ēbantūr,	} <i>(they were being ruled.</i>
Rēg-ēbātūr,	<i>he was being ruled.</i>		

3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

S. Rēg-ār,	<i>I shall be ruled</i>	P. Rēg-ēmūr,	<i>We shall be ruled</i>
Rēg-ērīs or	} <i>thou wilt be ruled</i>	Rēg-ēmīnī,	<i>ye will be ruled</i>
rēg-ērē,		Rēg-entūr,	<i>they will be ruled.</i>
Rēg-ētūr,	<i>he will be ruled.</i>		

4. PERFECT TENSE.

S. Rec-tūs sum	} <i>I have been ruled, or was ruled</i>	P. Rec-tī sūmūs	} <i>We have been ruled, or were ruled</i>
or fui,		or fuimūs,	
Rec-tūs es or		Rec-tī estīs	
fuiſtī,	or fuiſtīs,		
Rec-tūs est or	} <i>he has been ruled, or was ruled.</i>	Rec-tī sunt,	} <i>they have been ruled, or were ruled.</i>
fuiſt,		fuērunt, or	
		fuērē,	

5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Rec-tūs ēram	} <i>I had been ruled</i>	P. Rec-tī ērāmūs	} <i>We had been ruled</i>
or fuēram,		or fuērāmūs,	
Rec-tūs ērās	} <i>thou hadst been ruled</i>	Rec-tī ērātīs	} <i>ye had been ruled</i>
or fuērās,		or fuērātīs,	
Rec-tūs ērāt	} <i>he had been ruled.</i>	Rec-tī ērant	} <i>they had been ruled.</i>
or fuērāt,		or fuērant,	

6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. Rec-tūs ēro	} <i>I shall have been ruled</i>	P. Rec-tī ērimūs	} <i>We shall have been ruled</i>
or fuēro,		or fuērimūs,	
Rec-tūs ērīs	} <i>thou wilt have been ruled</i>	Rec-tī ēritīs	} <i>ye will have been ruled</i>
or fuērīs,		or fuēritīs,	
Rec-tūs ērīt	} <i>he will have been ruled.</i>	Rec-tī ērint	} <i>they will have been ruled.</i>
or fuērīt,		or fuērint,	

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. Rēg-ērē, *Be thou ruled.* | P. Rēg-īmīni, *Be ye ruled.*

FUTURE TENSE.

S. Rēg-ītōr, *Thou must be ruled* | P. Rēg-untōr, *They must be ruled.*
 Rēg-ītōr, *he must be ruled.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Rēg-ār, *I may be ruled* | P. Rēg-āmūr, *We may be ruled*
 Rēg-ārīs or } *thou mayst be* | Rēg-āmīni, *ye may be ruled*
 rēg-ārē, } *ruled* | Rēg-antūr, *they may be ruled.*
 Rēg-ātūr, *he may be ruled.*

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Rēg-ērēr, *I might be ruled* | P. Rēg-ērēmūr, *We might be ruled*
 Rēg-ērērīs or } *thou mightst be* | Rēg-ērēmīni, *ye might be ruled*
 rēg-ērērē, } *ruled* | Rēg-ērētūr, *they might be ruled*
 Rēg-ērētūr, *he might be ruled.*

3. PERFECT TENSE.

S. Rec-tūs sim or } *I may have been* | P. Rec-tī simūs } *We may have*
 fuērim, } *ruled* | or fuērimūs, } *been ruled*
 Rec-tūs sis or } *thou mayst have* | Rec-tī sitīs or } *ye may have been*
 fuērīs, } *been ruled* | fuēritīs, } *ruled*
 Rec-tūs sīt or } *he may have been* | Rec-tī sint or } *they may have*
 fuērit, } *ruled.* | fuērint, } *been ruled.*

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Rec-tūs essem } *I should have been* | P. Rec-tī essēmūs } *We should have*
 or fuissēm, } *ruled* | or fuissēmūs, } *been ruled*
 Rec-tūs essēs } *thou wouldst have* | Rec-tī essētīs } *ye would have*
 or fuissēs, } *been ruled* | or fuissētīs, } *been ruled*
 Rec-tūs essēt } *he would have been* | Rec-tī essēt } *they would have*
 or fuissēt, } *ruled.* | or fuissent, } *been ruled.*

VERB INFINITIVE.

INFINITIVES.

PRES. and IMP. Rēg-ī, *to be ruled.*
 PERF. and PLUP. Rec-tūs a, um) essē or fuissē, *to have been ruled.*
 FUTURE. Rec-tum irī (not declined), *to be about to be ruled.*

PARTICIPLES.

PERFECT. Rec-tūs (a, um), *ruled or having been ruled.*
 GERUNDIVE. Rēg-endūs (a, um), *meat to be ruled.*

XXVI.—FOURTH OR I CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

Aud^oŕ, audītūs sum or fuī, audīri,—to be heard. Stem: audi-

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Aud-iōr,	<i>I am heard</i>	P. Aud-īmūr,	<i>We are heard</i>
Aud-irīs or	} <i>thou art heard</i>	Aud-īmīnī,	<i>ye are heard</i>
aud-irē,		Aud-iuntūr,	<i>they are heard.</i>
Aud-ītūr,	<i>he is heard.</i>		

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-iēbār,	} <i>I was being heard</i>	P. Aud-iēbāmūr,	} <i>We were being heard</i>
Aud-iēbārīs or		Aud-iēbāmīnī,	
aud-iēbārē,	} <i>thou wast being heard</i>	Aud-iēbantūr,	} <i>they were being heard.</i>
Aud-iēbātūr,		<i>he was being heard.</i>	

3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

S. Aud-iār,	<i>I shall be heard</i>	P. Aud-iēmūr,	<i>We shall be heard</i>
Aud-iērīs or	} <i>thou wilt be heard</i>	Aud-iēmīnī,	<i>ye will be heard</i>
aud-iērē,		Aud-ientūr,	<i>they will be heard.</i>
Aud-iētūr,	<i>he will be heard.</i>		

4. PERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-itūs sum	} <i>I have been heard, or was heard</i>	P. Aud-itī sūmūs	} <i>We have been heard, or were heard</i>
or fuī,		Aud-itī estīs	
Aud-itūs es or	} <i>thou hast been heard, or wast heard</i>	or fuistīs,	} <i>heard</i>
fuistī,		Aud-itī sunt,	
Aud-itūs est	} <i>he has been heard, or was heard.</i>	fuērunt, or	
or fuīt,			fuērē,

5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-itūs eram	} <i>I had been heard</i>	P. Aud-itī ērāmūs	} <i>We had been heard</i>
or fuēram,		Aud-itī ērātīs	
Aud-itūs erās	} <i>thou hadst been heard</i>	or fuērātīs,	} <i>heard</i>
or fuērās,		Aud-itī erant	
Aud-itūs erāt	} <i>he had been heard.</i>	or fuērant,	
or fuērāt,			

6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-itūs ero	} <i>I shall have been heard</i>	P. Aud-itī ērimūs	} <i>We shall have been heard</i>
or fuēro,		or fuērimūs,	
Aud-itūs erīs	} <i>thou wilt have been heard</i>	Aud-itī erītīs	} <i>been heard</i>
or fuērīs,		Aud-itī erunt	
Aud-itūs erit	} <i>he will have been heard.</i>	or fuērunt,	
or fuērit,			

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. Aud-irĕ, *Be thou heard.* | P. Aud-imĭnĭ, *Be ye heard.*

FUTURE TENSE.

S. Aud-itĕr, *Thou must be heard* | P. Aud-iuntĕr, *They must be heard.*
 Aud-itĕr, *he must be heard.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Aud-iār, *I may be heard* | P. Aud-iāmūr, *We may be heard*
 Aud-iārĭs or } *thou mayst be* | Aud-iāmĭnĭ, *ye may be heard*
 aud-iārĕ, } *heard*
 Aud-iātūr, *he may be heard.* | Aud-iantūr, *they may be heard.*

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-irĕr, *I might be heard* | P. Aud-irĕmūr, *We might be heard*
 Aud-irĕrĭs or } *thou mightst be* | Aud-irĕmĭnĭ, *ye might be heard*
 aud-irĕrĕ, } *heard*
 Aud-irĕtūr, *he might be heard.* | Aud-irĕntūr, *they might be heard.*

3. PERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-itūs sim } *I may have been* | P. Aud-itī simūs } *We may have*
 or fuĕrim, } *heard* | or fuĕrimūs, } *been heard*
 Aud-itūs sĭs } *thou mayst have* | Aud-itī sĭtis } *ye may have*
 or fuĕrĭs, } *been heard* | or fuĕrĭtis, } *been heard*
 Aud-itūs sĭt } *he may have been* | Aud-itī sint } *they may have*
 or fuĕrĭt, } *heard.* | or fuĕrint, } *been heard.*

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-itūs essem } *I should have* | P. Aud-itī essēmūs } *We should have*
 or fuĭssĕm, } *been heard* | or fuĭssĕmūs, } *been heard*
 Aud-itūs essĕs } *thou couldst have* | Aud-itī essĕtis } *ye would have*
 or fuĭssĕs, } *been heard* | or fuĭssĕtis, } *been heard*
 Aud-itūs essĕt } *he would have* | Aud-itī essent } *they would have*
 or fuĭssĕt, } *been heard.* | or fuĭssent, } *been heard.*

VERB INFINITIVE.

INFINITIVES.

PRES. and IMP. Aud-irĭ, *to be heard.*
 PERF. and PLUP. Aud-itūs (a, um) essĕ or fuĭssĕ, *to have been heard.*
 FUTURE. Aud-itum irĭ (not declined), *to be about to be heard.*

PARTICIPLES.

PERFECT. Aud-itūs (a, um), *heard or having been heard.*
 GERUNDIVE. Aud-iendūs (a, um), *meet to be heard.*

PR. L. I.

H

FIRST CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

RULE 15.—A proposition in the active voice may also be expressed by the passive voice, the accusative being changed into the nominative, and the nominative into the ablative. If the ablative denotes a living being, the proposition *ā* or *āb* is prefixed. Thus *māgistr̄ pūcr̄um laudāt*, *the master praises the boy*, becomes in the passive, *pūcr̄ ā māgistrō laudātūr*, *the boy is praised by the master*.

EXERCISE XXIX.

A.—1. Multi milites in proelio vulnerabantur. 2. Pueri attenti a magistris laudabantur. 3. Troja a Græcis expugnata est. 4. Leges egregiæ a Lycurgo datæ sunt. 5. Duces exercitus nostri in proelio vulnerati sunt. 6. Antiocho regi pax a Romanis data est. 7. Fugari et superari dulce non est. 8. Puer bene educatur. 9. Puer, bene educatus, omnibus placet. 10. Quam rex urbem intravit, omnium civium domus floribus ornatae erant.

X 1. The good (men) are praised; the bad are blamed. 2. He was severely wounded. 3. In the first battle the Romans were overcome. 4. Immense forces had been raised (paro) by the enemy. 5. The temple of Vesta was built by Numa Pompilius. 6. Antiochus was overcome by the Roman general. 7. The town was assaulted. 8. The city was not taken-by-storm by Hannibal. 9. It is a small-thing to be adorned with gold and silver. 10. The whole land (ager) was laid-waste by the enemy.

B.—1. Pater curat ut ego bene edūcer. 2. Pater curabat, ut ego bene educarer. 3. Curo, ut puer bene educetur. 4. Curabam, ut puer bene educaretur. 5. Non dubito quin hostes a militibus nostris superati sint. 6. Non dubitabam, quin hostes a militibus nostris superati essent. 7. Nemo dubitat quin urbs ab hostibus expugnata sit. 8. Nemo dubitabat, quin urbs ab hostibus expugnata esset. 9. Exercitus noster pugnat, ut urbs servetur. 10. Exercitus noster pugnabat, ut urbs servaretur.

1. Cornelia took-care that her children should be well educated. 2. Who doubts that the boy has been carefully educated? 3. I will take-care that the girl may be adorned with good-qualities. 4. There is no doubt that the city has been assaulted. 5. To be put-to-flight is not always to be overcome. 6. Arms must be prepared (*Imper.*); the gates of the city must be strengthened (*Imper.*). 7. The general takes-care that the gates may be strengthened. 8. The good must not be blamed (*Imper.*); the bad must not be praised (*Imper.*)! 9. We were put to flight, but we were not overcome. 10. There is no doubt that Pompey was overcome by Caesar.

SECOND CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

EXERCISE XXX.

A.—1. Discipuli a magistro docentur. 2. Amari major est laus quam timeri. 3. Fortis vir nullis periculis movebitur. 4. Nero ab omnibus Romanis timebatur. 5. Incolae illius urbis hostium adventu territi sunt. 6. Moniti sumus, ut diligentiores essemus. 7. Puer strenue exercetor. 8. Hostes territi in urbe manserunt. 9. Pueri in litterarum studiis gnaviter exerciti sunt. 10. Monemini ut diligentiores sitis.

1. The pupil is taught by the master. 2. The walls were destroyed. 3. The citizens had been terrified. 4. You have been taught by your father. 5. It is a great thing to be well taught. 6. All the citizens were terrified by his (ejus) arrival. 7. Nero was grievously feared (*imperf.*) by all the citizens. 8. It is not pleasant to be feared by the good; it is very-pleasant to be feared by the bad. 9. The bodies of the children must be actively exercised (*Imper.*). 10. You had been warned, but you did not obey.

B.—1. Pater curat, ut ego strenue exercear. 2. Pater curabat, ut ego strenue exerceer. 3. Curo, ut strenue exerceare. 4. Curabam, ut strenue exerceerere. 5. Curo ut puer strenue exerceatur. 6. Curabam ut puer strenue exerceeretur. 7. Nemo dubitat quin puer a me semper bene monitus sit. 8. Nemo dubitavit quin puer a me semper bene monitus esset. 9. Non est dubium quin milites subito periculo territi sint. 10. Non erat dubium quin milites subito periculo territi essent.

1. He was taking-care that his body might be vigorously exercised. 2. I will take-care that the boys are taught (*subj.*) carefully. 3. A good mother will take-care that her daughter is carefully taught. 4. I do not doubt that the whole city was terrified by his arrival. 5. There is no doubt that the citizens were alarmed by the sudden danger. 6. Let not the citizens be troubled (moved) by the arrival of the enemy. 7. (Our) father took-care that we might be carefully taught. 8. I have taken-care that my sons should (*pres. subj.*) be carefully taught. 9. Brave men will not be suddenly terrified. 10. Virtue is the most beautiful (*fem.*) of (all) things; take-care that it is diligently exercised (*pres. subj.*).

NOTE.—In all Tenses compounded of the Perfect Participle and the verb sum, the Participle agrees in Gender and Number with the subject of the verb; as,

Puer amātus est,	the boy was loved.
Puellā amātā est,	the girl was loved.
Bellum amātum est,	war was loved.
Puēri amāti sunt,	the boys were loved.
Puellae amatae sunt,	the girls were loved.
Bella amata sunt,	wars were loved.

THIRD CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

EXERCISE XXXI.

A.—1. Omnis hic mundus a Deo regitur. 2. Respublica Romana a consulibus regebatur. 3. Ripae Rheni ponte junguntur. 4. Urbs muro cincta erat. 5. Graccia perversis suis consiliis afflicta est. 6. Si semper bene vixeris, ab omnibus diligere. 7. Quum urbs ab hostibus oppugnabatur, a civibus defendebatur. 8. Conjunctio Catilinae a Cicerone detecta est. 9. Multae fabulae a poetis fictae sunt. 10. Vix acies a Caesare instructa erat, quum hostes in unum locum convolaverunt.

1. Hannibal was conquered by Scipio. 2. The commonwealth was severely cast-down. 3. He was esteemed and was loved by all. 4. This story was invented by the poets. 5. The memory of the man will always be cherished (colo) by his fellow-citizens. 6. The conspiracy is discovered; the commonwealth is preserved. 7. You will be loved by many. 8. The town is being assaulted indeed (quidem), but it is not taken. 9. In that most celebrated (nobilis) battle Carthage was cast-down. 10. A bridge was thrown over the Rhine by Caesar. (Say, the river Rhine was joined with a bridge by Caesar.)

B.—1. Pater curat, ut ego probe excolar. 2. Pater curabat, ut ego probe excolerer. 3. Curo, ut puer probe excolatur. 4. Curabam, ut puer probe excoleretur. 5. Phaethon vehementer optat, ut patris curru vehatur. 6. Phaethon vehementer optavit, ut patris curru veheretur. 7. Dicit mihi, quid tibi a sorore scriptum sit.* 8. Dixit mihi, quid tibi a sorore scriptum esset.* 9. Puer probe excolitor. 10. Sapientes semper ratione regi student.

1. I will take-care that he may be rightly cultivated. 2. He took-care that the boy might be rightly cultivated. 3. We vehemently wish that the enemy may be conquered. 4. Cicero vehemently desired that all (things) might be discovered. 5. Let-us-be-zealous to be ruled by reason. 6. All are zealous to rule, not to be ruled. 7. Tell me (*dat.*) what (*quae, neuter plural*) was written (*perfect subj.**) to thee. 8. He told me (*dat.*) what (*quae*) had been written (*pluperf. subj.**). 9. The boy wishes that he may ride in the chariot. 10. The boy was wishing that he might ride in the chariot.

* The rule for this use of the Subjunctive is given subsequently. See p. 95. The Indicative must be used in translating into English.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

EXERCISE XXXII.

A.—1. Pueri a magistris erudiuntur. 2. Improbi homines a Deo puniuntur. 3. Bellum Punicum secundum finitum est a Scipione Africano. 4. Omnes dolores morte finiuntur. 5. Pisces in mari, aves in aëre a Deo nutriuntur. 6. Oculi tenuissimis membranis a natura vestiti sunt. 7. Veteres Britanniae incolae pellibus vestiebantur. 8. Corpora eorum, qui in pugna ceciderunt, sepeliuntur. 9. Urbes munitae ab hostibus non expugnabantur. 10. Non prius dormiemus, quam negotia vestra finita erunt (*prius quam*, before that).

1. The Britons used-to-clothe-themselves (*imperf. pass.*) with skins. 2. The cities had been fortified with stone (*adj.*) walls. 3. The sons of Tiberius Gracchus had been carefully trained by their mother. 4. The bodies were buried with the highest honours. 5. The generals were punished because they had not buried the bodies. 6. These two boys had been trained by their mother carefully. 7. The camp had not been fortified. 8. This life of-ours (*nostra*) will be found exceedingly-short (*superl.*). 9. When the city has been fortified (*fut. perf.*), the citizens will defend it. 10. The city is fortified and strengthened with guards.

B.—1. Pater curat, ut ego diligenter erudiar. 2. Pater curabat, ut ego diligenter erudirer. 3. Curo, ut diligenter erudiar. 4. Curabam, ut diligenter erudirer. 5. Curabam, ut puer bene educaretur, strenue exerceeretur, probe excoleretur, diligenter erudiretur. 6. O puer, diligenter eruditore! 7. Bonus discipulus litterarum cognitione erudiri studet. 8. Homo eruditus non solum sibi, sed etiam aliis prodest. 9. Nemo dubitat, quin puer a me gnaviter custoditus sit. 10. Nemo dubitavit, quin puella a me gnaviter custodita sit.

1. The boys must be carefully trained (*Imperf.*). 2. Let not the boys be trained (*pres. subj.*) by wicked men. 3. I will take care that my son is carefully trained. 4. I took care that my son should not be trained by a wicked master. 5. There is no doubt that the boys have been carefully trained. 6. Who doubts that it is better to be trained by a good master than by a bad one? 7. Who doubts that Socrates was unjustly punished? 8. It is not disgraceful to be unjustly punished. Take care that the boy is well trained. 10. Well trained boys love their master.

XXVII.—THIRD CONJUGATION (WITH I IN CERTAIN TENSES).

Căpio, cēpi, captum, cāpĕrĕ,—to take. Stem: cāp- or cāpi-.

I. ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	Cāp-io, <i>I take</i>	Cāp-īmūs, <i>We take</i>
	Cāp-is, <i>thou takest</i>	Cāp-ītis, <i>ye take</i>
	Cāp-it, <i>he takes.</i>	Cāp-iunt, <i>they take.</i>

<i>Imperfect.</i>	Cāp-iŕbam,	<i>I was taking.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Cāp-iam,	<i>I shall take.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	Cāp-iam,	<i>I may take.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Cāp-ĕrem,	<i>I might take.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	Cāp-ĕ,	<i>take thou.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Cāp-ĭto,	<i>thou shalt or must take.</i>

INFINITIVE.

<i>Present.</i>	Cāp-ĕrĕ,	<i>to take.</i>
-----------------	----------	-----------------

PARTICIPLE.

<i>Present.</i>	Cāp-iens,	<i>taking.</i>
-----------------	-----------	----------------

GERUND.

<i>Gen.</i>	Cāp-iendi,	<i>of taking.</i>
-------------	------------	-------------------

II. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	Cāp-iŕ, <i>I am taken</i>	Cāp-īmūr, <i>We are taken</i>
	Cāp-ĕrĭs, <i>thou art</i> <i>or -ĕrĕ, taken</i>	Cāp-īmĭnĭ, <i>ye are taken</i>
	Cāp-ĭtūr, <i>he is taken.</i>	Cāp-iuntūr, <i>they are taken.</i>

<i>Future.</i>	Cāp-iār.	<i>I shall be taken.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Cāp-iĕbar,	<i>I was being taken.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	Căp-iâr,	<i>I may be taken.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Căp-ērēr,	<i>I might be taken.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	Căp-ērē,	<i>be thou taken.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Căp-itōr,	<i>thou must be taken.</i>

INFINITIVE.

<i>Present.</i>	Căp-i,	<i>to be taken.</i>
-----------------	--------	---------------------

NOTE.—The Perfect Tenses are not given, as their conjugation is quite regular: cēp-ī, cēp-eram, cēp-ero, etc.

The Verbs conjugated like cāpio are :

facio,	fēcī,	factum,	facēre,	<i>to make.</i>
iacio,	ječī,	jaectum,	jacēre,	<i>to throw.</i>
fugio,	fūgī,	fūgitum,	fugēre,	<i>to flee.</i>
fodio,	fōdī,	fossam,	fodēre,	<i>to dig.</i>
rāpio,	rāpūī,	raptum,	rāpēre,	<i>to seize.</i>
pārio,	pēpērī,	partum,	pārēre,	<i>to bring forth.</i>
quātio, (no perfect.)	cūpīvī,	quassum,	quātēre,	<i>to shake.</i>
cūpio,	cūpīvī,	cūpitum,	cūpēre,	<i>to desire.</i>
sāpio,	sāpīvī,	—	sāpēre,	<i>to savour of, be wise.</i>
lācio,	—	—	lacēre,	<i>to draw</i> } pounds.
spēcio,	—	—	spēcēre,	<i>to look</i> }

EXERCISE XXXIII.

1. Urbs capitur; fugiunt cives, rapiuntur omnia. 2. Curabit dux strenuus ne milites sui fugiant. 3. Scribebam ego versus, tu pingebas, et frater in horto fodiebat. 4. Quis dubitat quin absurdum sit malos versus facere? 5. Poeta versus faciebat quin hostes urbem intrabant. 6. Ne fugiant milites, saepe tutius est pugnare quam fugere. 7. Non omnes eadem cupimus. 8. Curavit ut oratio sua Ciceronem saperet. 9. Quis dubitat quin milites bona nostra rapturi sint? 10. Ne facite absurda, cives! Sapite et iram coercete.

1. Birds make their nests in trees. 2. An eagle had made her nest in a tall tree. 3. We desire very many things which are not needful to us. 4. It is easy to make verses; it is not easy to make good (ones). 5. The enemy flee, and the camp is taken. 6. Flee not, soldiers! It is safer to fight than to flee. 7. We will dig in the earth, in order that we may find metals. 8. Men do not dig in the ground to (ut) find (*subj.*) pearls. 9. A strong wind was shaking the trees. 10. That whole oration savours-of the poets (*acc.*).

Deponent Verbs have a *Passive form*,

- I. Hortōr, hortātūs sum, hortārī, *to exhort*, like amōr.
 II. Vereōr, verītūs sum, verērī, *to fear*, „ mōneōr.

	I.		II.		
INDICATIVE MOOD.	Present.	Hort-ōr,	{ <i>I exhort, or am exhorting.</i>	Vēr-eōr,	{ <i>I fear, or am fearing.</i>
		Hort-ārīs (ārē), &c.		{ <i>thou exhortest.</i>	
	Imperfect.	Hort-ābār,	{ <i>I was exhorting.</i>	Vēr-ēbār,	{ <i>I was fearing.</i>
		Hort-ābōr,		{ <i>I shall exhort.</i>	
	Future-Simple.	Hort-ātūs sum,	{ <i>I have exhorted, or I exhorted.</i>	Vēr-itūs sum,	{ <i>I have feared, or I feared.</i>
		Hort-ātūs eram,		{ <i>I had exhorted.</i>	
Pluperfect.	Hort-ātūs ēro,	{ <i>I shall have exhorted.</i>	Vēr-itūs ēro,	{ <i>I shall have feared.</i>	
SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.	Present.	Hort-ēr,	{ <i>I may exhort.</i>	Vēr-eār,	{ <i>I may fear.</i>
		Hort-ērēr,		{ <i>I might exhort.</i>	
	Perfect.	Hort-ētūs sim,	{ <i>I may have exhorted.</i>	Vēr-itūs sim,	{ <i>I may have feared.</i>
		Hort-ētūs essem,		{ <i>I should have exhorted.</i>	
IMPERATIVE.	Present.	Hort-ārē,	{ <i>exhort thou.</i>	Vēr-ērē,	{ <i>fear thou.</i>
		Hort-ātōr,		{ <i>thou shalt or must exhort.</i>	
INFINITIVE.	Pres. & Imperf.	Hort-ārī,	{ <i>to exhort.</i>	Vēr-ērī,	{ <i>to fear.</i>
		Hort-ātūs essē,		{ <i>to have exhorted.</i>	
	Future.	Hort-ātūrūs essē,	{ <i>to be about to exhort.</i>	Vēr-itūrūs essē,	{ <i>to be about to fear.</i>
PARTICIPLES.	Present.	Hort-ans,	{ <i>exhorting.</i>	Vēr-ens,	{ <i>fearing.</i>
		Hort-ātūrūs,		{ <i>about to exhort.</i>	
	Future.	Hort-ātūrus,	{ <i>having exhorted.</i>	Vēr-itūrus,	{ <i>having feared.</i>
		Hort-ātūrus,		{ <i>about to be exhorted.</i>	
Gerundive.	Hort-andū,				
SUPINES.	Hort-ātūrus,	{ <i>to exhort.</i>	Vēr-itum,	{ <i>to fear.</i>	
GERUND.	Hort-ātū,	{ <i>to be exhorted.</i>	Vēr-ētū,	{ <i>to be feared.</i>	
	Hort-andū,	{ <i>of exhorting.</i>	Vēr-endū,	{ <i>of fearing.</i>	
	&c.	{ <i>&c.</i>	&c.	{ <i>&c.</i>	

Besides the Passive forms, the Deponents have the two Active Participles, the Supines, and the Gerunds.

Deponents are the only Latin Verbs that have a Perfect Participle Active: as, hortātūs, *having exhorted*.

but an Active meaning.

III. Lōquōr, lōcūtūs sum, lōquī, to speak, like rēgōr.

IV. Partīōr, partītūs sum, partiri, to divide, „ audiōr.

III.		IV.			
<i>Present.</i>	Lōqu-ōr, Lōqu-ēris (rē), &c.	{ I speak, or am speaking. thou speakest. &c.	Part-lōr, Part-iris (ire), &c.	{ I divide, or am dividing. thou dividest. &c.	INDICATIVE MOOD.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Lōqu-ēbār,	I was speaking.	Part-lōbār,	I was dividing.	
<i>Fut.-Simple.</i>	Lōqu-ār,	I shall speak.	Part-lār,	I shall divide.	
<i>Perfect.</i>	Lōcū-tūs sum,	{ I have spoken, or I spoke.	Part-itūs sum,	{ I have divided, or I divided.	
<i>Pluperfect.</i>	Lōcū-tūs eram,	I had spoken.	Part-itūs eram,	I had divided.	
<i>Fut. Perfect.</i>	Lōcū-tūs ēro,	I shall have spoken.	Part-itūs ēro,	I shall have di- vided.	
<i>Present.</i>	Lōqu-ār,	I may speak.	Part-lār,	I may divide.	SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Lōqu-erēr,	I might speak.	Part-irēr,	I might divide.	
<i>Perfect.</i>	Lōcū-tūs sīm,	{ I may have spoken.	Part-itūs sīm,	{ I may have di- vided.	
<i>Pluperfect.</i>	Lōcū-tūs essem,	I should have spoken.	Part-itūs essem,	I should have di- vided.	
<i>Present.</i>	Lōqu-erē,	speak thou.	Part-irē,	divide thou.	IMPERA- TIVE.
<i>Future.</i>	Lōqu-itōr,	{ thou shalt or must speak.	Part-itōr,	{ thou shalt or must divide.	
<i>Pres. & Imp.</i>	Lōqu-i,	to speak.	Part-iri,	to divide.	INFINITIVE.
<i>Perf. & Plup.</i>	Lōcū-tūs essē,	{ to have spoken.	Part-itūs essē,	{ to have divided.	
<i>Future.</i>	Lōcū-tūrus essē,	{ to be about to speak.	Part-itūrus essē,	{ to be about to divide.	
<i>Present.</i>	Lōqu-ens,	speaking.	Part-iens,	dividing.	PAR- TICIPLES.
<i>Future.</i>	Lōcū-tūrus,	about to speak.	Part-itūrus,	about to divide.	
<i>Perfect.</i>	Lōcū-tūs, having spoken.		Part-itūs, having divided.		
<i>Gerundive.</i>	Lōqu-endūs,	meat to be spoken.	Part-iendūs,	meat to be divided.	
<i>SUPINES.</i>	Lōcū-tum, Lōcū-tū,	{ to speak. to be spoken.	Part-ītum, Part-ītū,	{ to divide. to be divided.	
<i>GERUND.</i>	Lōqu-endi, &c.	{ of speaking. &c.	Part-iendi, &c.	{ of dividing. &c.	

The Gerundive, and occasionally the Perf. Participle, are the only forms in the Deponent that ever have a passive meaning.

Transitive Deponents have no Supine in *u* and no Gerundive.

EXERCISE XXXIV.

Dependent Verbs of the First Conjugation.

1. Admiramur cantum avium illarum. 2. Admiramini Dei potentiam. 3. Animalia quaedam vocem humanam imitantur. 4. Caesar milites hortatus est, ut fortiter pugnarent. 5. Hannibal Alpes superare conatus est. 6. Hortabor patrem ut pueri mentem probe excolat. 7. Quid meditaris, carissime amice? 8. Contemplor pulchram hanc imaginem. 9. Venerare Deum, venerare parentes. 10. Tum demum beatus eris, quum aspernatus eris voluptatem.

1. Who does not admire the song of the nightingale? 2. Meditate on these things. 3. Observe (carefully) this beautiful image. 4. It does-good to the mind to contemplate lofty things. 5. Contemplate, citizens, the examples of the ancients! 6. Then at length will ye be happy when ye have learnt (*fut. perf.*) to despise pleasure. 7. I will encourage the boy to (ut) contemplate those things. 8. Attempt great things; thou wilt do great things. 9. I will take care that my son may admire those things (*ea, n. pl.*) which are fit-to-be-admired. 10. There is no doubt that the Romans admired Cicero.

EXERCISE XXXV.

Dependent Verbs of the Second Conjugation.

RULE 16.—Verbs signifying *to remember, to forget, to pity*, are in Latin commonly followed by the Genitive.

1. Veremini, O pueri, senectutem! 2. Darius Alexandro magnam partem Asiae pollicitus est. 3. Plinius scribit: nunc pueri omnia sciunt, neminem verentur, imitantur neminem. 4. Tuebimur miseros, quorum agros vastavistis. 5. Incolae hoc facinus fatebuntur. 6. Comites, qui salutem regis tuiti erant, maximum praemium acceperunt. 7. Scelerum suorum recordabuntur. 8. Reus facinus confessus est. 9. Jucundum est mare a terra intueri. 10. Semper miserorum hominum miserebimur.

1. We reverence the power of God. 2. Guard the king, soldiers! 3. Confess the truth (true things), boy; it is better to be punished than to deceive. 4. Look-into these things carefully. 5. The general has promised rewards to the soldiers. The generals have promised rewards to the soldiers. 6. He has confessed the crime, and will be punished. 7. It is pleasant to call-to-mind past dangers. 8. Ye will call-to-mind these things, citizens, when I am cast forth (*fut. perf.*) from the city. 9. Have-pity-on the accused (man), judges! 10. He reverences the gods.

EXERCISE XXXVI.

Dependent Verbs of the Third Conjugation.

RULE 17.—*Ūtor, fruor, vescor, fungor, govern the Ablative Case. To these add pōtior, I obtain-possession-of (4 Conj.).*

A.—1. Si morimur, corpus tantum moritur, non animus. 2. Dux maximam adeptus est gloriam. 3. Cives, libertatem adepti, summa laetitia fruuntur. 4. Virtutis viam semper sequemur. 5. Cura ut bene moriaris. 6. Audi multa, loquere pauca. 7. Per multos annos pace usi sunt. 8. Lacte, caseo, carne vescuntur. 9. Munere tuo bene fungere! 10. Aliquando oculi non funguntur munere suo.

1. By this death he obtained the freedom of his country. 2. By this death he has obtained immortal glory. 3. It is a small-thing to enjoy life; it is a great-thing to discharge the duties of life. 4. Take-care that you always follow (*subj.*) the path (way) of virtue. 5. You will enjoy all these good (things). 6. When the body has died (*fut. perf.*), then indeed shall we enjoy true life. 7. The Britons used-to-feed (*imperfect*) on milk, flesh, (and) cheese. 8. He used the greatest freedom in his oration. 9. Use riches, do not abuse (them). 10. Follow us; *we* will protect you.

B.—1. Sapienter utimini tempore. 2. Clarissimus hic dux consulari functus est. 3. Qui nimis cupit honores, raro eos adipiscitur. 4. Caesar duas legiones ad Labienum proficisci jubet, ipse in Menapiorum fines profectus est. 5. Bellum gerimus, ut pace fruamur. 6. Alexander immortalitatis gloriam adeptus est. 7. Augustus omnes cives benigne alloquebatur. 8. Eodem die, quo Dianae templum deflagavit, Alexander Magnus natus est. 9. Regulus omnes cruciatus Poenorum fortiter passus est. 10. Hannibal milites adhortatus est, ut reminiscerentur pristinae virtutis suae, neve (*and not*) liberorum obliviscerentur.

1. Thou hast wisely discharged thine office-of-consul. 2. Generals often exhort their soldiers to (ut) remember their wives and children. 3. Remember (your) ancient valour, soldiers! 4. Caesar orders these two legions to set out. 5. It is a small thing to speak kindly (benigne) to (one's) fellow-citizens. 6. That most famous (nobilis) battle was fought near the lake Trasimenus. 7. Caesar himself set out for (into) the territories of the Menapii. 8. Now we have peace; shortly we shall carry-on war. 9. Regulus endured bravely the utmost tortures. 10. On the same day (see Latin No. 8), on which that most famous battle was fought, the poet Euripides was born. T

EXERCISE XXXVII.

Dependent Verbs of the Fourth Conjugation.

1. Milites belli fortunam experiuntur. 2. Epaminondas nunquam mentiebatur. 3. Senes multa experti sunt in longa vita. 4. Magnos viros virtute metimur, non fortuna. 5. Voluptas blanditur sensibus

nostris. 6. Frons, oculi, vultus saepe mentiuntur. 7. Tarquinius Superbus potitus est regno. 8. Puniemini, quod mentiti estis. 9. Bellum civile in Italia orsum est. 10. Patres bona sua cum liberis partiuntur.

1. We will try the fortune of war. 2. The Romans often tried the fortune of war. 3. It is extremely-base (*superl.*) to lie. 4. We will share our goods with our children. 5. There is no doubt that the enemy (*pl.*) have-obtained-possession-of the city. 6. Let us try our valour; let us obtain-possession-of the camp of the enemy. 7. There is no doubt that pleasure wins-upon our senses. 8. We ought to measure men by (their) virtue, not by (their) fortune. 9. Very many (people) measure all things by fortune. 10. The consuls will measure (out) lands to the soldiers.

XXIX.—PREPOSITIONS.

Of the Prepositions some govern the Accusative Case, some the Ablative, and some either the Accusative or Ablative.

I. With the Accusative alone.

Ad,	to.	Ob,	on account of.
Adversũs,	} towards, against.	P̄c̄as,	in the power of.
Adversum,		P̄r,	through.
Ant̄e,	before.	P̄n̄e,	behind.
Ap̄ud,	at, near.	Post,	after.
C̄ir̄eã, circum,	around.	P̄r̄et̄er,	beside.
C̄ir̄c̄it̄er,	about.	P̄r̄op̄e,	near.
C̄is & cit̄rã,	on this side of.	P̄r̄opt̄er,	on account of.
Contrã,	against, contrary to.	S̄ec̄undum,	{ following, in accord- ance with.
Ergã,	towards (only of the	Sup̄rã,	above.
Extrã,	outside of. [feelings].	Trans,	across.
Infrã,	below.	Ult̄ã,	on the farther side of.
Int̄er,	between, among.	Versũs,	towards (only of place or direction).
Intrã,	inside of, within.		
Juxtã,	near, hard by, next to.		

Versũs is put after the word it governs.

EXERCISE XXXVIII.

1. Exercitus hostium ad portas urbis venit. 2. Multi homines contra naturam vivunt. 3. Iudices secundum leges hunc hominem puniverunt. 4. Multae aves ante hiemem in alias terras migrant. 5. Hac aestate extra urbem habitabimus. 6. Romani trans Rhenum multa oppida vastaverunt. 7. Hoc bellum intra paucos dies finitum erit. 8. Vir sapiens non propter metum legibus parebit. 9. Rhodanus primo occidentem versus fluit. 10. Equitatum praeter fluminis ripas contra hostem ducit.

1. Hannibal led (his) army to the gates of the city. 2. Who doubts that it is contrary-to virtue to lie? 3. All these things are in-the-power-of the consuls. 4. The general led his army towards the river. 5. Very many birds migrate into Britain in the summer. 6. The river Rhone flows through the lake. 7. A good judge will judge in-accordance-with the laws. 8. We (nos) shall dwell within the city, but you (vos) will depart into the country (agri). 9. The camp of Hannibal was near the walls of the city. 10. The nightingale migrates across the sea in winter.

II. With the Ablative alone.

Ā, āb, or abs,	<i>by or from.</i>	Ex or ē,	<i>out of.</i>
Ab:quē (rare),	<i>without.</i>	Prae,	<i>before, in comparison with.</i>
Cōram,	<i>in the presence of.</i>	Prō,	<i>before, for, on behalf of.</i>
Cum,	<i>with.</i>	Sinē,	<i>without.</i>
Dē,	<i>down from, from, concerning.</i>	Tēnūs,	<i>reaching to, as far as.</i>

Tēnūs is put after the word it governs.

EXERCISE XXXIX.

1. Magna cum voluptate avium cantum audivimus. 2. A Cicero liber de senectute scriptus est. 3. Rhenus agrum Helvetium a Germanis dividit. 4. Romani ex Gallia trans Rhenum veniunt. 5. Pro salute reipublicae et pro liberis pugnabimus. 6. Magna gloria nemini venit sine virtute. 7. Coram parentibus dixi quae scripseram. 8. Incolae urbis de pace legatos ad Caesarem miserunt. 9. Cato in senectute prae ceteris floruit. 10. Alexander omnes terras Oceano tenus vicit.

1. The songs of birds are heard with pleasure by all. 2. Cicero has written a very beautiful book concerning old age. 3. The ocean separates Britain from Gaul. 4. He said these things in-the-presence-of all the soldiers. 5. The general marched (duco) his army out of the city. 6. Before all others Demosthenes and Cicero are the most renowned orators. 7. There is no true glory without virtue. 8. Along with thee (tecum*) we will depart into another land. 9. We are fighting for (pro) our country, for our wives, for our children. 10. He has said this in-the-presence-of his father.

III. With the Accusative or Ablative.

In,	<i>in, into.</i>	Subter,	<i>under, beneath.</i>
Sūb,	<i>up to, under, beneath; of time, about.</i>	Clām,	<i>secretly, without the knowledge of.</i>
Sūper,	<i>over.</i>		

In and *Sub* with the *Acc.* answer to the question *Whither?* and the *Abl.*, the question *Where?*

* *Mecum, tecum, secum, nobiscum, vobiscum,* are used instead of *cum me, cum te,* etc.

EXERCISE XL.

1. Multi homines in varias terras itinera faciunt. 2. In magno flumine magni capiuntur pisces. 3. In hortum meum non venisti, in urbe autem fuisti. 4. Sub terra est magna rerum utilium multitudo. 5. Equitatus hostium sub noctem in castra venit. 6. Plurimae aves sub hiemem in alias terras volant. 7. Pompeius in Aegypto sub oculis uxoris et liberorum mortuus est. 8. Caesar super Indos proferet imperium. 9. Super tabernaculum Darii imago solis fulgebat. 10. Etiam sub marmore et auro habitat servitus.

1. We were coming into the city; you were dwelling in it. 2. The camp of Hannibal was under the walls of Rome. 3. We were walking in the garden. 4. It is not pleasant to all to dwell in the city. 5. Large fishes are not caught in a small river. 6. The nightingale does not always remain in the same lands. 7. They slay Pompey beneath the very (ipse) eyes of his wife. 8. The Romans will extend their empire beyond the boundaries of Europe. 9. Beneath the earth (there) are many beautiful things. 10. Towards (versus) winter these birds migrate into other lands.

XXX.—ADVERBS.

Adverbs are formed from Adjectives and Participles, by means of the terminations *-ē* and *-tēr*. Adverbs derived from Adjectives and Participles of the First and Second Declensions end in *-ē*, as *doctē*, *learnedly*, from *doctus*. Adverbs derived from Adjectives and Participles of the Third Declension end in *-tēr*, as *fortitēr*, *bravely*, from *fortis*.

The *Comparative* of the Adverb is the same as the Neuter Nominative Singular of the Comparative Adjective, and consequently ends in *iūs*.

The *Superlative* of the Adverb is formed from the Superlative of the Adjective by changing the final syllable of the latter into *ē*.

ADJECTIVES.		ADVERBS.			
		<i>Positive.</i>		<i>Comparative.</i>	<i>Superlative.</i>
doctus,	<i>learned.</i>	doctē,	<i>learnedly.</i>	doctius	doctissimē
libēr,	<i>free.</i>	libērē,	<i>freely.</i>	libērius	liberrimē
pulchēr,	<i>beautiful.</i>	pulchrē,	<i>beautifully.</i>	pulchrius	pulcherrimē
fortis,	<i>brave.</i>	fortitēr,	<i>bravely.</i>	fortius	fortissimē
similis,	<i>like.</i>	similitēr,	<i>alike.</i>	similius	simillimē
ācēr,	<i>keen.</i>	ācritēr,	<i>keenly.</i>	ācrius	ācerrimē
fēlix,	<i>lucky.</i>	fēlicitēr,	<i>luckily.</i>	fēlicius	fēlicissimē
prūdēns,	<i>prudent.</i>	prūdētēr,	<i>prudently.</i>	prūdētius	prūdētissimē

Adverbs are irregular in their Comparison, if the Adjectives from which they are derived are also irregular.

ADJECTIVES.		ADVERBS.			
		Positive.		Comp.	Sup.
bōnus,	good.	bēnē,	well.	mēlius	optīmō
mālus,	bad.	mālē,	badly, ill.	pējus	peſsimē
multus,	much, many.	multum,	much.	plūs	plūrimum
magnus,	great.	magnōpērē,	greatly.	magis	maximē
prōpinquus,	near.	prōpē,	near, nearly.	prōpius	proximē
(prō)	before.	—	—	prius	primum & primō

EXERCISE XLI.

A.—1. Germani cum Romanis fortiter pugnauerunt. 2. Milites audacius resistere ac fortius pugnare incipiunt. 3. Miles hostibus fortissime restitit. 4. Galli Italiam longe lateque vastauerunt. 5. Cicero Roscium audacissime defendit. 6. Judicem ii timere debent, qui male egerunt. 7. Deus mundum sapientissime regit. 8. Leones facilius vincuntur quam tigres. 9. Nunquam iucundius viximus quam nunc. 10. Orationes Demosthenis ab Atheniensibus attentissime audiebantur.

1. Fight bravely, soldiers; ye are fighting for your country. 2. Now we shall live most delightfully. 3. The Germans fought very-bravely. 4. Hear the speech more attentively, citizens! 5. The Gauls laid waste the lands (ager) of the Romans far and wide. 6. Ye have acted most wisely, citizens! 7. Who doubts that the soldiers have fought most bravely? 8. In this matter (res) Cicero acted most prudently. 9. The Gauls were not easily conquered. 10. Who doubts that God rules the world most wisely?

B.—1. Non satis est vivere, debemus bene vivere. 2. Multum predest iuventuti libros veterum legere. 3. Eo tempore Cicero maxime omnium reipublicae profuit. 4. Quis reipublicae plus quam Cicero profuit? 5. Orator est (*he is*) magis quam poeta. 6. Hannibal, dux Poenorum, proxime ad urbem accessit. 7. Primum Latinam linguam discere incipiam. 8. Propius ad portas urbis accessit Hannibal quam Hasdrubal. 9. Pessime omnium egisti! bonos cives perdidisti; improbis bene fecisti. 10. Prius linguam Latinam quam Graecam didicit.

1. It is easy to write; it is not easy to write well. 2. (He) who does not read attentively, reads ill. 3. It was difficult to approach near to the gates. 4. Hannibal approached very-near to (ad) the gates of Rome. 5. There is no doubt that you have acted very-ill. 6. You have acted worse (pejus) than all the others. 7. It is not a great thing to write much, it is a very-great thing to write well. 8. First of all (things), reverence the celestial gods. 9. We have lived most pleasantly. 10. There is no doubt that to write well is extremely-difficult.

XXXI.—IRREGULAR VERBS.

1. Possum, pōtūi, possē,—to be able; can.

[Possum is compounded of pot (pōtis, able) and sum, I am, the t in pot being changed into s before another s.]

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.		INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.	
1. Present.				4. Perfect.			
S. Pos-sum	Pos-sim	S. Pōt-ūi	Pōt-uērima	S. Pōt-ūi	Pōt-uērima	Pōt-uērima	Pōt-uērima
Pōt-ēs	Pos-sis	Pōt-uistī	Pōt-uēris	Pōt-uistī	Pōt-uēris	Pōt-uēris	Pōt-uēris
Pōt-est	Pos-sit	Pōt-uīt	Pōt-uērit	Pōt-uīt	Pōt-uērit	Pōt-uērit	Pōt-uērit
P. Pos-sūmūs	Pos-simūs	P. Pōt-uimūs	Pōt-uērimūs	P. Pōt-uimūs	Pōt-uērimūs	Pōt-uērimūs	Pōt-uērimūs
Pōt-estis	Pos-sitis	Pōt-uistis	Pōt-uēritis	Pōt-uistis	Pōt-uēritis	Pōt-uēritis	Pōt-uēritis
Pos-sunt	Pos-sint	Pōt-uērunt (ērē)	Pōt-uērint	Pōt-uērunt (ērē)	Pōt-uērint	Pōt-uērint	Pōt-uērint
2. Imperfect.				5. Pluperfect.			
S. Pōt-eram	Pos-sem	S. Pōt-ueram	Pōt-uissēm	S. Pōt-ueram	Pōt-uissēm	Pōt-uissēm	Pōt-uissēm
Pōt-erās	Pos-sēs	Pōt-uērās	Pōt-uissēs	Pōt-uērās	Pōt-uissēs	Pōt-uissēs	Pōt-uissēs
Pōt-erāt	Pos-sēt	Pōt-uērāt	Pōt-uissēt	Pōt-uērāt	Pōt-uissēt	Pōt-uissēt	Pōt-uissēt
P. Pōt-erāmūs	Pos-sēmūs	P. Pōt-uērāmūs	Pōt-uissēmūs	P. Pōt-uērāmūs	Pōt-uissēmūs	Pōt-uissēmūs	Pōt-uissēmūs
Pōt-erātis	Pos-sētis	Pōt-uērātis	Pōt-uissētis	Pōt-uērātis	Pōt-uissētis	Pōt-uissētis	Pōt-uissētis
Pōt-erant	Pos-sent	Pōt-uērant	Pōt-uissent	Pōt-uērant	Pōt-uissent	Pōt-uissent	Pōt-uissent
3. Future-Simple.				6. Future-Perfect.			
S. Pōt-ero	(wanting.)	S. Pōt-uero	(wanting.)	S. Pōt-uero	(wanting.)	S. Pōt-uero	(wanting.)
Pōt-eris		Pōt-uēris		Pōt-uēris		Pōt-uēris	
Pōt-erit		Pōt-uērit		Pōt-uērit		Pōt-uērit	
P. Pōt-erimūs		P. Pōt-uērimūs		P. Pōt-uērimūs		P. Pōt-uērimūs	
Pōt-eritis		Pōt-uēritis		Pōt-uēritis		Pōt-uēritis	
Pōt-erunt		Pōt-uērint		Pōt-uērint		Pōt-uērint	

INFINITIVE.

Pres. and Imp.—Possē. *Perf. and Plup.*—Pōtuissē. *Future*—wanting.
(Participle pōtens, used only as Adjective, powerful.)

EXERCISE XLII.

1. Ego possum legere, tu potes scribere, soror potest acu pingere.
2. Tyrannus animum sapientis infringere non poterat. 3. Cur heri nobiscum ambulare non poteras? 4. Cura, ut possis aequo animo vitam relinquere. 5. Nemo dubitat, quin milites urbem defendere possint. 6. Mores tyranni ei amicos parare non potuerunt. 7. Non dubitamus, quin urbs a civibus defendi potuerit: 8. Vix Caesar milites e castris educere potuerat, quum hostes impetum fecerunt. 9. Quid melius hominibus dari potuit quam ratio? 10. Virtutis splendor nunquam obscurari poterit.

1. We are all able to be serviceable to (our) friends. 2. You will not be able to be a friend to all. 3. Hannibal was not able to

obtain-possession-of the city. 4. Cornelia was able to train her sons most wisely. 5. No one doubted that the soldiers were able to defend the city. 6. We cannot all be kings; we can all be good citizens. 7. You will not be able to read Sallust easily: he is a difficult author. 8. Caesar was able to conquer his enemies; he was not able to conquer envy. 9. Those wicked men will not be able to leave life with even mind. 10. Restrain (thy) tongue; so thou wilt be able to restrain also thy temper (animus).

2. **Vōlo, vōluī, vellē,**—*to be willing, to wish.*
 3. **Nōlo, nōluī, nollē,**—*to be unwilling, not to wish [non vōlo].*
 4. **Mālo, māluī, mallē,**—*to be more willing, to prefer, to have rather [māgis vōlo].*

INDICATIVE.

1. Present.

<i>Sing.</i> Vōlo	Nōlo	Mālo
Vis	Nōn vis	Māvis
Vult	Nōn vult	Māvult
<i>Plur.</i> Vōlūmūs	Nōlūmūs	Mālūmūs
Vultis	Nōn vultis	Māvultis
Vōlunt	Nōlunt	Mālunt

2. Imperfect.

<i>Sing.</i> Vōl-ēbam	Nōl-ēbam	Māl-ēbam
Vōl-ēbās	Nōl-ēbās	Māl-ēbās
Vōl-ēbāt	Nōl-ēbāt	Māl-ēbāt
<i>Plur.</i> Vōl-ēbāmūs	Nōl-ēbāmūs	Māl-ēbāmūs
Vōl-ēbātis	Nōl-ēbātis	Māl-ēbātis
Vōl-ēbant	Nōl-ēbant	Māl-ēbant

3. Future-Simple.

<i>Sing.</i> Vōl-am	Nōl-am	Māl-am
Vōl-ēs	Nōl-ēs	Māl-ēs
Vōl-ēt	Nōl-ēt	Māl-ēt
<i>Plur.</i> Vōl-ēmūs	Nōl-ēmūs	Māl-ēmūs
Vōl-ētis	Nōl-ētis	Māl-ētis
Vōl-ent	Nōl-ent	Māl-ent

4. Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i> Vōl-uī	Nōl-uī	Māl-uī
Vōl-uistī	Nōl-uistī	Māl-uistī
Vōl-uīt	Nōl-uīt	Māl-uīt
<i>Plur.</i> Vōl-uīmūs	Nōl-uīmūs	Māl-uīmūs
Vōl-uistis	Nōl-uistis	Māl-uistis
Vōl-uērunt or -uērē	Nōl-uērunt or -uērē	Māl-uērunt or -uērē

PR. L. I.

5. *Pluperfect.*

<i>Sing.</i> Völ-uëram	Nöl-uëram	Mäl-uëram
Völ-uëräs	Nöl-uëräs	Mäl-uëräs
Völ-uërät	Nöl-uërät	Mäl-uërät
<i>Plur.</i> Völ-uëramüs	Nöl-uëramüs	Mäl-uëramüs
Völ-uërätis	Nöl-uërätis	Mäl-uërätis
Völ-uërant	Nöl-uërant	Mäl-uërant

6. *Future-Perfect.*

<i>Sing.</i> Völ-uëro	Nöl-uëro	Mäl-uëro
Völ-uëris	Nöl-uëris	Mäl-uëris
Völ-uërit	Nöl-uërit	Mäl-uërit
<i>Plur.</i> Völ-uërimüs	Nöl-uërimüs	Mäl-uërimüs
Völ-uëritis	Nöl-uëritis	Mäl-uëritis
Völ-uërint	Nöl-uërint	Mäl-uërint

SUBJUNCTIVE.

1. *Present.*

<i>Sing.</i> Vël-im	Nöl-im	Mäl-im
Vël-is	Nöl-is	Mäl-is
Vël-it	Nöl-it	Mäl-it
<i>Plur.</i> Vël-imüs	Nöl-imüs	Mäl-imüs
Vël-itis	Nöl-itis	Mäl-itis
Vël-int	Nöl-int	Mäl-int

2. *Imperfect.*

<i>Sing.</i> Vel-lem	Nol-lem	Mal-lem
Vel-lës	Nol-lës	Mal-lës
Vel-lët	Nol-lët	Mal-lët
<i>Plur.</i> Vel-lëmüs	Nol-lëmüs	Mal-lëmüs
Vel-lëtis	Nol-lëtis	Mal-lëtis
Vel-lent	Nol-lent	Mal-lent

3. *Perfect.*

<i>Sing.</i> Völ-uërim	Nöl-uërim	Mäl-uërim
Völ-uëris	Nöl-uëris	Mäl-uëris
Völ-uërit	Nöl-uërit	Mäl-uërit
<i>Plur.</i> Völ-uërimüs	Nöl-uërimüs	Mäl-uërimüs
Völ-uëritis	Nöl-uëritis	Mäl-uëritis
Völ-uërint	Nöl-uërint	Mäl-uërint

4. *Pluperfect.*

<i>Sing.</i> Völ-uissëm	Nöl-uissëm	Mäl-uissëm
Völ-uissës	Nöl-uissës	Mäl-uissës
Völ-uissët	Nöl-uissët	Mäl-uissët
<i>Plur.</i> Völ-uissëmüs	Nöl-uissëmüs	Mäl-uissëmüs
Völ-uissëtis	Nöl-uissëtis	Mäl-uissëtis
Völ-uissent	Nöl-uissent	Mäl-uissent

IMPERATIVE.

Present.

(wanting.)	Nōl-ī Nōl-itě	(wanting.)
------------	------------------	------------

Future.

(wanting.)	Nōl-īto Nōl-īto Nōl-itōtō Nōl-unto	(wanting.)
------------	---	------------

INFINITIVE.

Present and Imperfect.

Vōl-lě	Nol-lě	Mal-lě
--------	--------	--------

Perfect and Pluperfect.

Vōl-uissě	Nōl-uissě	Māl-uissě
-----------	-----------	-----------

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

Vōl-ens	Nōl-ens	(wanting.)
---------	---------	------------

EXERCISE XLIII.

A.—1. Ego volo legere, tu vis scribere, frater vult pingere. 2. Ego domi sedere nolo, tu ambulare non vis. 3. Tu ambulare mavis quam domi sedere. 4. Soror saltare mavult quam ambulare. 5. Oro te, ut mecum ludere velis. 6. Dic, cur me comitari nolis. 7. Orabam te, ut mecum ludere velles. 8. Nesciebam, cur me comitari nolles. 9. Si beati esse volumus, sorte nostra contenti esse debemus. 10. Si vis amari, ama!

1. We do not wish to walk in the fields; we prefer to remain at home. 2. We wished to read, you wished to write, (our) brother wished to paint. 3. I knew-not (how) to dance; I preferred to write and to read. 4. I wished to read; but my sister wished to sing and to dance. 5. If you wish to be happy, imitate the examples of good men. 6. Alexander wished to extend his empire beyond the Indi. 7. We do not all obtain those-things which we wish. 8. I had-rather (*pres.*) fight (*inf.*) against enemies than against envy. 9. Pompey was unwilling to depart from the city. 10. I entreat you to (ut) be willing to accompany me.

B.—1. Ego tibi prodesse malo quam obesse. 2. Non dubito, quin mihi prodesse malis quam obesse. 3. Non dubitabam, quin prodesse mihi malles quam obesse. 4. Amicus maluit diligi quam metui. 5. Secundum naturam volent vivere. 6. Cato esse quam videri bonus malebat. 7. Boni esse mavultis quam nobiles et divites. 8. Pythagoras Apollini hostiam immolare noluit. 9. Nolite dolori nimis indulgere. 10. Amici eadem velle debent.

1. I prefer to be good (rather) than to seem (so). 2. Do not* deceive; do not* lie; those things (res) very greatly injure friendship. 3. Epaninondas was unwilling to lie. 4. You wish the same things which I (wish). 5. We had-rather (*pres.*) be (*inf.*) useful to our country than be (*inf.*) rich. 6. A good man will prefer to be loved (rather) than to be feared. 7. I had-rather be loved by true friends than be rich. 8. The ancient Romans sacrificed very many victims to the gods. 9. Pythagoras was unwilling to indulge anger: he preferred to restrain it. 10. Be unwilling to follow bad examples, my son!

* Say, *Be unwilling to . . .* Compare No. 9 of the Latin sentences.

5. Fēro, tūli, ferrō, lātum,—to bear, carry, endure.

I. ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.		INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.	
1. Present.				4. Perfect.			
S. Fēr-o	Fēr-am	S. Tūl-i	Tūl-ērim	S. Tūl-i	Tūl-ēris	Tūl-ērīt	Tūl-ērītīs
Fēr-s	Fēr-ās	Tūl-istī	Tūl-ērīs	Tūl-īt	Tūl-ērīt	Tūl-ērītīs	Tūl-ērītīs
Fēr-t	Fēr-āt	Tūl-istīs	Tūl-ērītīs	P. Tūl-īmūs	Tūl-ērīmūs	Tūl-ērītīs	Tūl-ērītīs
P. Fēr-īmūs	Fēr-amūs	Tūl-istīs	Tūl-ērītīs	Tūl-ērunt or ērē	Tūl-ērūt		
Fēr-tīs	Fēr-ātīs						
Fēr-unt	Fēr-ant						
2. Imperfect.				5. Pluperfect.			
S. Fēr-ēbam	Fēr-rem	S. Tūl-ēram	Tūl-issēm	S. Tūl-ēram	Tūl-issēm	Tūl-ērītīs	Tūl-ērītīs
Fēr-ēbās	Fēr-rēs	Tūl-ērās	Tūl-issēs	Tūl-ērāt	Tūl-issēt		
Fēr-ēbāt	Fēr-rētī	Tūl-ērāt	Tūl-issēt	P. Tūl-ērāmūs	Tūl-issēmūs	Tūl-ērītīs	Tūl-ērītīs
P. Fēr-ēbāmūs	Fēr-rēmūs	Tūl-ērātīs	Tūl-issētīs	Tūl-ērātīs	Tūl-issētīs	Tūl-ērītīs	Tūl-ērītīs
Fēr-ēbātīs	Fēr-rētīs	Tūl-ērāt	Tūl-issent	Tūl-ērāt	Tūl-issent		
Fēr-ēbant	Fēr-rent						
3. Future-Simple.				6. Future-Perfect.			
S. Fēr-am	(wanting.)	S. Tūl-ēro	(wanting.)	S. Tūl-ēro	(wanting.)		
Fēr-ēs		Tūl-ērīs		Tūl-ērīt			
Fēr-ēt		Tūl-ērīt		P. Tūl-ērīmūs			
P. Fēr-ēmūs		Tūl-ērītīs		Tūl-ērītīs			
Fēr-ētīs		Tūl-ērīt		Tūl-ērīt			
Fēr-ent							

IMPERATIVE.		PARTICIPLES.	
Present.	Fēr	Present.	Fēr-ens
	Fēr-tē	Future.	Lātūrūs (a, um)
Future	Fēr-to		
	Fēr-to		
	Fēr-tōtē	SUPINES.	Lātum
	Fēr-unto		Lātū
INFINITIVE.		GERUND.	
Pres. and Imp.	Fēr-rē	Gen.	Fēr-endī
Perf. and Plup.	Tūl-issē		&c.
Future.	Lātūrūs essē		

II. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.		INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.	
1. Present.				4. Perfect.			
S. Fēr-ōr	Fēr-ār	S. Lātūs sum	Lātūs sim	S. Lātūs es	Lātūs sis	Lātūs est	Lātūs sit
Fer-ris, -rē	Fēr-āris, -ārē	Lātūs est	Lātūs sit	P. Lāti sūmūs	Lāti simūs	Lāti estis	Lāti sitis
P. Fēr-īmūr	Fēr-āmūr	Lāti sunt	Lāti sint	5. Pluperfect.			
Fēr-īmīnī	Fēr-āmīnī						
Fēr-untūr	Fēr-autūr						
2. Imperfect.							
S. Fēr-ēbār	Fer-rēr	S. Lātūs ēram	Lātūs essem	Lātūs ēras	Lātūs essēs	Lātūs ērāt	Lātūs essēt
Fēr-ēbāris, -ārē	Fer-rērīs, -ērē	Lātūs ērāt	Lātūs essēt	P. Lāti ērāmūs	Lāti essēmūs	Lāti ērātīs	Lāti essētīs
Fēr-ēbātūr	Fer-rētūr	Lāti ērātīs	Lāti essētīs	Lāti ērāt	Lāti essent	6. Future-Perfect.	
P. Fēr-ēbāmūr	Fer-rēmūr						
Fēr-ēbāmīnī	Fer-rēmīnī						
Fēr-ēbantūr	Fer-rentūr						
3. Future-Simple.				(wanting.)			
S. Fēr-ār	(wanting.)	S. Lātūs ēro	Lātūs eris	Lātūs erit			
Fēr-ārīs, -ārē		P. Lāti ērimūs	Lāti eritīs	Lāti erunt			
Fēr-ētūr							
P. Fēr-ēmūr		IMPERATIVE.					
Fēr-ēmīnī							
Fēr-entūr							
Present.							
Future.		Fer-tōr		Fer-tōr		Pres. and Imp. Fer-ri	
		Fēr-untōr		Fēr-untōr		Perf. and Plup. Lātūs essō	
						Future. Lātum iri	
						PARTICIPLES.	
						Perfect. Lātūs (a, um)	
						Gerundive. Fēr-endūs (a, um)	

The Compounds of fēro are conjugated in the same way, e. g. :

Affēro (ad, fero),	attūli,	allātum,	afferrē,	bring to.
Anfēro (ab, fero),	abstūli,	ablātum,	anferrē,	carry away.
Effēro (ex, fero),	extūli,	clātum,	efferrē,	carry out.
Infēro (in, fero),	intūli,	illātum,	inferrē,	carry into.
Offēro (ob, fero),	obtūli,	oblātum,	offerrē,	present.
Perfēro (per, fero),	pertūli,	perlātum,	perferrē,	bear through,
Praefēro (prae, fero),	praetūli,	praelātum,	praeferrē,	prefer. [envyure.]
Rēfēro (re, fero),	{rētūli rettūli}	rēlātum,	rēferrē,	bring back.

EXERCISE XLIV.

1. Senectus affert prudentiam. 2. Laudo vos, quod misero atque inopi auxilium fertis. 3. Ferre laborem consuetudo docet. 4. Nihil

potest praeferrī virtutī. 5. Curabamus, ut vobis auxiliū ferremus. 6. Rex curabat, ut inopibus civibus auxiliū ferretur. 7. Non omnis ager, qui seritur, fert fruges. 8. Agricola paupertatis onus patienter tulit. 9. Fer patienter laborem. 10. Milites in itineribus multas aerumnas pertulerunt.

1. Socrates bore hardships most patiently. 2. Learn thou to bear well pleasure and pain. 3. Cato bore old age excellently-well (*superl.* of bene). 4. There is no doubt that old age brings many sorrows with it (*secum*). 5. Caesar ordered two cohorts to bring assistance to the cavalry. 6. I have learned to bring assistance to the wretched. 7. A sailor ought to be able to bear patiently the hardships of the sea. 8. A good man is able to bear with even mind the hardships of life. 9. Who can endure the discourse of this unlearned man? 10. The Romans knew (*how*) to bear with even mind the greatest disasters.

6. *Ēo, Ivī or II, Irē, Itum,—to go.*

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.		INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.	
1. <i>Present.</i>				4. <i>Perfect.</i>			
S. <i>Ē-o</i>	E-am	S. <i>Ī-vī or Ī-i</i>	<i>Ī-vērim or Ī-ērim</i>	<i>Ī-vī</i>	&c. <i>Ī-vērīs</i>	&c.	
<i>Ī-s</i>	E-ās	<i>Ī-vīstī</i>	&c. <i>Ī-vērīt</i>	<i>Ī-vīt</i>	&c. <i>Ī-vērītīs</i>	&c.	
<i>Ī-t</i>	E-āt	P. <i>Ī-vimūs</i>	&c. <i>Ī-vērimūs</i>	<i>Ī-vīstīs</i>	&c. <i>Ī-vērītīs</i>	&c.	
P. <i>Ī-mūs</i>	E-āmūs	<i>Ī-vērunt</i>	&c. <i>Ī-vērīnt</i>	<i>Ī-vērunt</i>	&c. <i>Ī-vērīnt</i>	&c.	
<i>Ī-tīs</i>	E-ātīs	<i>or Ī-vērē</i>					
E-unt	E-ant	5. <i>Pluperfect.</i>					
2. <i>Imperfect.</i>				S. <i>Ī-vēram or Ī-vissem, Ī-isse.</i>			
S. <i>Ī-bam</i>	<i>Ī-rem</i>	<i>Ī-eram</i>		<i>or Ī-ssem</i>			
<i>Ī-bās</i>	<i>Ī-rēs</i>	<i>Ī-vērās</i>	&c. <i>Ī-vissēs</i>	&c.			
<i>Ī-bāt</i>	<i>Ī-rēt</i>	<i>Ī-vērāt</i>	&c. <i>Ī-vissēt</i>	&c.			
P. <i>Ī-lāmūs</i>	<i>Ī-rēmūs</i>	P. <i>Ī-vērāmūs</i>	&c. <i>Ī-vissēmūs</i>	&c.			
<i>Ī-bātīs</i>	<i>Ī-rētīs</i>	<i>Ī-vērātīs</i>	&c. <i>Ī-vissētīs</i>	&c.			
<i>Ī-bant</i>	<i>Ī-rent</i>	<i>Ī-vērānt</i>	&c. <i>Ī-vissētānt</i>	&c.			
3. <i>Future-Simple.</i>				6. <i>Future-Perfect.</i>			
S. <i>Ī-bo</i>	(wanting.)	S. <i>Ī-vēro or Ī-ēro</i>	(wanting.)	<i>Ī-vērīs</i>	&c.		
<i>Ī-bīs</i>		<i>Ī-vērīt</i>	&c.	<i>Ī-vērīt</i>	&c.		
<i>Ī-bīt</i>		P. <i>Ī-vērimūs</i>	&c.	<i>Ī-vērītīs</i>	&c.		
P. <i>Ī-bimūs</i>		<i>Ī-vērītīs</i>	&c.	<i>Ī-vērīt</i>	&c.		
<i>Ī-bītīs</i>		<i>Ī-vērīt</i>	&c.				
<i>Ī-bunt</i>							
				IMPERATIVE.			
Present.				Future.		<i>Ī-to</i>	
<i>Ī</i>						<i>Ī-to</i>	
<i>Ī-tē</i>						<i>Ī-tētē</i>	
						<i>Ē-unto</i>	

INFINITIVE.		PARTICIPLES.	
<i>Pres. and Imp.</i>	Ī-rē	<i>Present.</i>	I-ens (Gen. ō-untis)
<i>Perf. and Plup.</i>	Ī-vissē, Iissē, orissē	<i>Future.</i>	I-tūrus (ā, um)
<i>Future.</i>	I-tūrus ossē		
GERUND.		SUPINE.	
<i>Gen.</i>	Ē-undi, &c.		I-tum

The Compounds of *ēo* are conjugated in the same way. The following are the principal:—

āb-ēo,	āb-īi,	āb-Itum,	<i>to go away.</i>
ād-co,	&c.		<i>to go to.</i>
cō-co,	&c.		<i>to join together.</i>
ex-co,	&c.		<i>to go out.</i>
In-co,	intrō-co,	&c.	<i>to go into, enter.</i>
intēr-co,	&c.		<i>to perish.</i>
ōb-co,	&c.		<i>to meet; esp. to meet death; to die.</i>
pēr-co,	&c.		<i>to perish.</i>
prae-co,	&c.		<i>to go before.</i>
practēr-co,	&c.		<i>to pass by.</i>
rēl-co,	&c.		<i>to return.</i>
sūb-co,	&c.		<i>to go up to.</i>
trans-co,	&c.		<i>to cross over.</i>

N.B. In the Compounds the form *īi* is used in preference to *iri*.

EXERCISE XLV.

1. Ego abeo, tu ex itinere redis. 2. Post mortem corpus interit, animus nunquam interibit. 3. Quam animi nostri ex corporibus exierint, non interibunt. 4. In pugna atrocissima multi fortissimi milites perierunt. 5. Curare debemus, ne vitam ignave transeamus. 6. Milites e castris redeuntes occisi sunt. 7. Socrates aequo atque hilari animo diem supremum obiit. 8. Magna pars militum fame et frigore interiit. 9. Alpes nemo nunquam ante Hannibalem cum exercitu transierat. 10. Alexander adire ad Jovis oraculum statuit.

1. Very many (persons) spend (transeo) their life indolently. 2. Let us go-to (*pres. subj.*) from the camp; let us return (*pres. subj.*) into the city. 3. Caesar threw a bridge over the river, in-order-that his soldiers might cross on foot (*pedibus*). 4. A brave man will meet his last day with even mind. 5. Fifteen thousand of the Romans perished in that sanguinary battle. 6. We ought all to be able to meet (our) last day with even mind. 7. After the battle very many perished of hunger (*abl.*) and cold (*abl.*). 8. Let us go-to (*pres. subj.*) the temples of the gods. 9. I pass-by very many things in silence. 10. Italy is fertilized by the Alps, (those) most lofty mountains, which an army will not easily cross-over.

7. *Fio, factus sum, fieri*,—to become, or be made, to happen.

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.		INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.	
1. <i>Present.</i>				3. <i>Future.</i>			
S. <i>Fi-o</i>		<i>Fi-am</i>		S. <i>Fi-am</i>		<i>(wanting.)</i>	
<i>Fi-s</i>		<i>Fi-ās</i>		<i>Fi-ēs</i>			
<i>Fi-t or fi-t</i>		<i>Fi-āt</i>		<i>Fi-ēt</i>			
P. [<i>Fi-mūs</i>]		<i>Fi-āmūs</i>		P. <i>Fi-ēmūs</i>			
[<i>Fi-tīs</i>]		<i>Fi-ātīs</i>		<i>Fi-ētīs</i>			
<i>Fi-unt</i>		<i>Fi-ant</i>		<i>Fi-ent</i>			
2. <i>Imperfect.</i>				4. <i>Perfect.</i>			
S. <i>Fi-ēbam</i>		<i>Fi-erem</i>		<i>Factus sum, &c.</i>		<i>Factus sim, &c.</i>	
<i>Fi-ēbās</i>		<i>Fi-erēs</i>					
<i>Fi-ēbāt</i>		<i>Fi-erēt</i>					
P. <i>Fi-ēbāmūs</i>		<i>Fi-erēmūs</i>					
<i>Fi-ēbātīs</i>		<i>Fi-erētīs</i>					
<i>Fi-ēbant</i>		<i>Fi-erent</i>					
				5. <i>Pluperfect.</i>			
				<i>Factus eram, &c. Factus essem, &c.</i>			
				6. <i>Future-Perfect.</i>			
				<i>Factus ero, &c. (wanting.)</i>			

	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.
<i>Present.</i>	<i>Fi, Fi-tē</i>	<i>Pres. and Imp. Fi-ērī</i>
	PARTICIPLES.	<i>Perf. and Plup. Factus essē</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	<i>Factus (a, um)</i>	<i>Future. Factum irī</i>
<i>Gerundive.</i>	<i>Faciendūs (a, um)</i>	

Fio is used as the Passive of *facio*.

EXERCISE XLVI.

1. Nemo fit casu bonus. 2. Ex amico inimicus, ex inimico amicus fieri potest. 3. Senectute prudentior fis. 4. Nemo ignavia immortalis factus est. 5. Deus dixit: fiat, et factus est mundus. 6. Apud veteres Romanos ex agricolis fiebant consules. 7. Themistocles consilio factum est, ut Athenienses urbem relinquerent. 8. Onus quod bene fertur leve fit. 9. Quod factum est, infectum fieri non potest. 10. Qui noxium adjuvabit, fiet socius culpae.

1. No one becomes altogether-base (*superl.*) by chance. 2. This heavy burden was made light by patience. 3. There is no doubt that the heaviest griefs become lighter by patience. 4. Bear these things through, citizens: (things) done cannot be made undone. 5. In time our soldiers will be made more-daring. 6. Two consuls were appointed (made). 7. There is no doubt that the danger has become more severe with time. 8. In the winter (*hibernus, adj.*) time the days become shorter and the nights longer. 9. In the time of Philip, the Athenians had become the allies of the Romans. 10. Do not assist a guilty-person; in-that-way you will become a partner in (= of) his fault.

8. NEUTER-PASSIVE VERBS.

Besides *Fio* several other Intransitive Verbs form their Perfect tenses after the manner of Passives. The principal of these are the following:—

<i>Audeo, ausus sum, audēre,</i>	<i>to dare, venture.</i>
<i>Fido, fisis sum, fidēre (usu. with Dat.),</i>	<i>to trust.</i>
<i>Gaudeo, gāvīsus sum, gaudēre,</i>	<i>to rejoice.</i>
<i>Sōleo, sōlīsus sum, sōlere,</i>	<i>to be accustomed.</i>

So too *coeno*, *to sup or dine*, often takes *coenātus sum*, and *jūro*, *to swear*, *jurātus sum*, instead of *coenāvi*, *jurāvi*. Such Verbs are called Semi-Deponents or Neuter-Passives.

NOTE.—The Future Infinitive of these Verbs is formed as in the Active voice : *ausūrūs essē*, &c.

EXERCISE XLVII.

1. Nonnullae aves prope ad domicilia hominum accedere audent. 2. Optimus ille vir mori ausus est; non autem mentiri. 3. Canes solebant currentes bibere in flumine Nilo. 4. Jam coenati eramus, et in horto ambulabamus. 5. Maxime gavisi sunt cives quod urbs servata erat. 6. In has leges jurati estis, et debetis jusjurandum vestrum conservare. 7. Solitus est Solon aliquid quotidie addiscere. 8. Multum gavisi sunt Romani quod Poenos navali praelio vicerant. 9. Caesar fisis est rebus suis. 10. Gavisus est consul quod illum tam fidelem socium repererat.

1. The ancient Britons were accustomed to clothe themselves with skins. 2. Some animals are accustomed to dwell both (et) in the water and on (in) land. 3. The Helvetii were accustomed to receive hostages, not to give (them). 4. The Romans rejoiced when Cicero returned to the city. 5. The general trusted to himself. 6. Dare to die, citizens! 7. When you return (*fut.-perf.*), we shall already have dined. 8. All the magistrates had sworn to (*in* with *acc.*) the laws. 9. We ought to rejoice because the war has been brought-to-an-end (*finio*). 10. The whole city rejoiced *that* (*quod*) the conspiracy had been discovered.

XXXII.—IMPERSONAL VERBS.

Impersonal Verbs are such as cannot have a Personal subject (I, thou, he), and are used only in the Third Person Singular.

The following are the principal Impersonal Verbs :—

I. VERBS WHICH DENOTE MENTAL STATES.

Dēcēt, dēcūt, dēcērē,	<i>it is seemly, becomes.</i>
Dēdēcēt, dēdēcūt, dēdēcērē,	<i>it is unseemly, unbecomingly.</i>
Lībēt, lībūt & lībūtum est, lībērē,	<i>it pleases.</i> [coming.]
Līcēt, līcūt & līcūtum est, līcērē,	<i>it is lawful, it is allowed.</i>
Līquēt, līquērē,	<i>it is clear.</i>
Mīsērēt or mīsērētūr, mīsērītum est, mīsērērē,	<i>it excites pity.</i>
Ōportēt, ōportūt, ōportērē,	<i>it behoves; (one) ought.</i>
Pīgēt, pīgūt & pīgūtum est, pīgērē,	<i>it vexes.</i>
Plācēt, plācūt or plācītum est, plācērē,	<i>it pleases.</i>
Poenītēt, poenītūt, poenītērē,	<i>it causes sorrow, repents.</i>
Pūdēt, pūdūt or pūdītum est, pūdērē,	<i>it shames.</i>
Taedēt, (pertaesum est,) taedērē,	<i>it disgusts, wearies.</i>

The Persons are expressed in the following way :—

INDICATIVE.

<i>Present.</i>	Pūdēt mē, <i>it shames me, or I am ashamed.</i>
	Pūdēt tē, <i>it shames thee, or thou art ashamed.</i>
	Pūdēt eum, <i>it shames him, or he is ashamed.</i>
	Pūdēt nōs, <i>it shames us, or we are ashamed.</i>
	Pūdēt vōs, <i>it shames you, or ye are ashamed.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Pūdēbāt mē, tē, eum, nōs, vōs, eōs, <i>it shamed me, thee, him, us, &c., or I, thou, he, we, &c., were ashamed.</i>
	<i>Fut.-Simp.</i> Pūdēbīt mē, tē, eum, nōs, vōs, eōs, <i>it will shame me, thee, him, us, &c., or I, thou, he, we, &c., will be ashamed.</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	Pūduīt mē, tē, eum, &c., <i>I, thou, he, &c., was ashamed.</i>
<i>Pluperfect.</i>	Pūduērāt mē, tē, eum, &c., <i>I, thou, he, &c., had been ashamed.</i>
<i>Fut.-Perf.</i>	Pūduērīt mē, tē, eum, &c., <i>I, thou, he, &c., will have been ashamed.</i>

And similarly for the Subjunctive Mood. The Imperative is not found; the Pres. of the Subjunctive being used instead; as, pudeat te, *let it shame thee, or be ashamed!*

All these Verbs govern the subject in the Accusative Case, except lībēt, līcēt, līquēt, and plācēt, which govern the Dative: as, mihi lībēt, *it pleases me*; mihi līcēt, *it is lawful for me, I am at liberty, &c.*

II. VERBS WHICH DENOTE ATMOSPHERICAL PHENOMENA.

Grandināt, āvīt, ārē,	<i>it hails.</i>
Ningīt, ninxīt, ningērē,	<i>it snows.</i>
Plūit, plūit or plūvit, pluērē,	<i>it rains.</i>
Tōnāt, tōnuīt, tōnārē,	<i>it thunders.</i>
Lūcescīt, (illuxit,) lūcescērē,	<i>it becomes light.</i>
Vespērascīt, vespērāvīt, vespērascērē,	<i>evening comes on.</i>

EXERCISE XLVIII.

1. Me pudet poenitetque stultitiæ meæ. 2. Homines infamiae suae neque pudet neque taedet. 3. Nos oportet hoc facere. 4. Nobis non licebit castris exire. 5. Me civitatis morum piget taedetque. 6. Oratorem irasci minime decet. 7. Non libet mihi deplorare vitam. 8. Placuit Caesari, ut ad Ariovistum legatos mitteret. 9. Pueros decet tacere. 10. Si forte tonuerat, veteres tribuere solebant Jovi.

1. That wicked man (*acc.*) repents not of his crime (*seclus*). 2. What does it behove us to do? 3. It behoved you to maintain the laws. 4. It-is-unbecoming-in a citizen to deceive his fellow-citizens. 5. I am vexed and disgusted at the folly (*gen.*) of these men. 6. In the winter it seldom thunders; in the summer it seldom snows. 7. Evening-is-coming-on; let us go-out-from the fields and let us return to the city. 8. On the same day it thundered, hailed, snowed, (and) rained. 9. You may (it is allowed to you) go forth (*inf.*) from the city, citizens! 10. Dare to be free, Romans! it is allowed to all to die!

PART II.

SOME SYNTACTICAL RULES.

The pupil should repeat the Syntactical Rules already given:—

	Page		Page		Page
RULE 1	4	RULE 7	13	RULE 13	48
" 2	4	" 8	21 (22)	" 14	49
" 3	4	" 9	25 (26)	" 15	62
" 4	4	" 10	36	" 16	70
" 5	6	" 11	46	" 17	71
" 6	10	" 12	48		

XXXIII.—THE ABLATIVE AFTER THE COMPARATIVE.

RULE 18.—After Adjectives in the Comparative degree *quam* may be omitted and the Ablative used instead of the Nominative or Accusative: as, *vilius argentum est auro, silver is more common than gold.*

EXERCISE XLIX.

1. *Vilius argentum est auro, virtutibus aurum.* 2. *Deus major et potentior est cunctis.* 3. *Nihil est majus amicitia, nihil jucundius.* 4. *Homini Deus nihil mente praestabilius dedit.* 5. *Ignoratio futurorum malorum utilior esse videtur scientia.* 6. *Elephanto nulla belluarum prudentior est.* 7. *Tullus Hostilius non solum proximo regi dissimilis, sed ferocior etiam Romulo fuit.* 8. *Humana omnia inferiora sunt virtute.* 9. *Phidiae simulacris nihil est perfectius.* 10. *Sol major et splendidior est luna.*

1. What is brighter than the sun? What more excellent than virtue? 2. Who doubts that the sun is larger than the moon? 3. The earth is greater than the moon; the sun than the earth. 4. Silver and gold are brighter than iron. 5. The elephant is more sagacious than all (other) beasts. 6. There is no doubt that the knowledge of these things is better than the ignorance (of them). 7. Caesar was more powerful than all (the rest of) the citizens.

8. What is commoner than water? yet (autem) what is more useful? 9. Hatred is better than pretence of friendship. 10. No-one of the Athenians is more renowned than Socrates.

XXXIV.—ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

RULE 19.—When a subordinate clause has a different subject from the subject of the principal clause, the English Verb in the subordinate clause is in Latin expressed by a Substantive and Participle in the Ablative Case. This construction is called the ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE: as, sōlē ortō, Rōmāni hostēs vidērunt, *when the sun had risen* [lit. *the sun having risen*] *the Romans saw the enemy.*

There is no Perfect Participle Active in Latin, except in the case of Deponent Verbs. But the English Perfect Participle Active may often be expressed by means of the Latin Perfect Participle Passive, in the Ablative Absolute: as, Caesār, expōsitō exercitū, ad hostēs contendit, *Caesar, having landed the army* [lit. *the army having been landed*], *hastens against the enemy.*

N.B. The pupil must carefully observe that it is not the Subject of the principal sentence, but the Accusative after the Verb which becomes the Ablative Absolute.

EXERCISE L.

A.—1. Sole oriente, nox fugit. 2. Recuperatā pace, artes efflorescunt. 3. Alpibus superatis, Hannibal in Italiam venit. 4. Labitur aetas, nobis non sentientibus. 5. Pompeius, incunte vere, bellum suscepit. 6. His paratis rebus, Caesar milites naves conscendere jubet. 7. Cognito hostium adventu, Caesar naves ex portu educit. 8. Caesar, exposito exercitu, ad hostes contendit. 9. Nivibus solutis, intumescere solent flumina. 10. Solon et Pisis-tratus, Servio Tullio regnante, vixerunt.

NOTE.—In the two following Exercises, the words which are to be expressed by the Ablative Absolute are put in italics.

1. *When the sun rises (the sun rising)*, all (things) become brighter. 2. *When the moon had risen*, the night was made brighter. 3. *When Cato was slain*, the commonwealth perished. 4. *When these things were done*, Caesar orders his soldiers to embark. 5. *Caesar, after he had overcome the Gauls*, waged war with Pompeius. 6. *Having heard these things*, he led his army to the banks of the river. 7. *Whilst Servius Tullius was king (Serv. Tull. being-king)*, the city was fortified with a wall of stone. 8. *Having learned these things*, he hastened into the territory of the enemy.

9. *Having thrown a bridge across the river (the river being joined by a bridge)*, he orders the soldiers to cross. 10. *Having disembarked his soldiers*, he began to lay waste the lands of the enemy.

B.—1. Bello Punico confecto, triumphavit Scipio cum summo honore. 2. Dario apud Arbelaum victo, Alexander Asia potitus est. 3. His literis perfectis, consul comprehendi eos jubet. 4. Conjuratiōne detecta, jam servata esse videbatur civitas. 5. Senatu convocato, Cicero literas recitat quas de conjuratione acceperat. 6. His rebus paratis, contendit Caesar maximis itineribus in agros Helvetiorum. 7. Delectu habito, consul ad exercitum statim proficiscitur. 8. Catone mortuo, nulla jam erat respublica. 9. Caesare occiso, gravissime vexata est respublica bello civili. 10. Proelio commisso, conantur Galli aciem Romanorum perrumpere.

1. *Having learned these things*, Caesar orders his soldiers to embark immediately. 2. *Having learned their (eorum) plan*, Caesar led his army into the territories of Cassivellaunus. 3. Caesar, *having sent forward his cavalry*, ordered the legions immediately to follow up. 4. Our men, *having slain many of (ex) the enemy*, returned to the camp. 5. Cassivellaunus, *having heard of this disaster*, sends ambassadors to (ad) Caesar concerning peace. 6. *Having extended (his) empire* as far as the Indus, Alexander returned towards the west. 7. *When this war is finished*, we shall be able to enjoy peace. 8. *(With) you (for) our leader*, we shall be safe. 9. *When old age is attained (adeptus*)*, our bodies become more feeble. 10. *Having slain many of (ex) the enemy*, he led his army into winter quarters.

* *Adeptus*, with a few other Perf. Participles of Deponent Verbs, is used both in an Active and Passive sense.

XXXV.—THE ACCUSATIVE EXPRESSING DURATION OR EXTENT OF TIME, DISTANCE, AND DIMENSION.

RULE 20.—The answers to the questions, *How long? How far? How high? How deep? How broad? How old?* are put in Latin in the Accusative case: as, *sex et viginti annōs regnāvīt, he reigned twenty-six years; aggōrem lātum pēdēs trēcentōs, altum pēdēs quinquāgintā exstruxērunt, they heaped up a mound 300 feet broad and 50 feet high.*

The Accusative, answering the question *How long?* is called the accusative of *duration of time*.

EXERCISE LI.

1. Romulus septem et triginta annos regnavit. 2. Quaedam bestiolae unum diem vivunt. 3. Augustus septem horas dormiebat. 4. Troja decem annos a Graecis obsessa est. 5. Cato annos quinque et octoginta natus excessit e vita. 6. Dionysius annos quinque et

viginti natus dominatum occupavit. 7. Turris pedes ducentos alta est. 8. Saguntini aggerem duxerunt trecentos pedes longum et viginti pedes altum. 9. Hanno tria passuum millia ab ipsa urbe castra posuit. 10. Campus Marathon abest ab oppido Atheniense circiter millia passuum decem.

1. Tarquinius Superbus, the seventh king of the Romans, reigned twenty four years. 2. They build a wall fifty feet high, and eight feet broad. 3. The walls of Athens were distant about four thousand paces (*gen.*) from the sea. 4. The towers were about a hundred feet high. 5. Socrates was put-to-death, aged seventy years. 6. Plato lived eighty one years. 7. It is not enough to have lived many years; it behoves (us) to have lived (them) well. 8. The city (of) Troy was besieged ten years on-account-of (ob) a single (unus) woman. 9. Socrates lived seventy years. 10. Some men live a hundred years.

XXXVI.—CONSTRUCTION OF THE NAMES OF TOWNS.

RULE 21.—In answer to the question *Whither?* names of towns and small islands are put in the Accusative case without prepositions: as, Consul Rōmam profectus est, *the Consul set out for Rome.*

In like manner are used, *dōmum* (to one's) home; *rūs*, to the country.

In answer to the question *Whence?* names of towns and small islands are put in the Ablative case without prepositions: as, Consul Rōmā Athēnās profectus est, *the Consul set out from Rome to Athens.*

In like manner are used, *dōmō*, from home; *rūrē*, from the country.

EXERCISE LII.

1. Curius primus Romam elephantos quattuor duxit. 2. Pompeius Luceriā proficiscitur Camusium. 3. Lycurgus Cretam profectus est, ibique perpetuum exilium egit. 4. Aeschines cessit Athenis et se Rhodum contulit. 5. Legati Atheniensium Lacedaemonem profecti sunt, ut auxilium contra Persas peterent. 6. Acceptis mandatis, Roscius cum Lucio Caesare Capuam pervenit. 7. Alcibiades, maximis rebus gestis, domum reversus est. 8. Leonidas cum trecentis iis, quos eduxerat Spartā, se opposuit hostibus. 9. Tiberius domo cessit, et se rus contulit. 10. Alexander, Dario apud Arbelam victo, Babylonem profectus est.

1. In the summer I shall set out for Venusia. 2. He departed from Athens and returned to Rome. 3. We will go to Crete, you to Rhodes, but the others will remain in the city. 4. Caesar having done these things (*ablative absolute*), returned immediately home. 5. He departed from Rome and set out for Luceria. 6. I will

betake myself to Lacedaemon; there I shall be safe. 7. Do not set out to the country. 8. The consuls had already arrived at Luceria (*acc.*). 9. The ambassadors of the Carthaginians came to Rome in-order-to (ut) seek-for peace. 10. Pompeius having been slain (*abl. absol.*), Caesar was unwilling to return immediately to Rome.

RULE 22.—In answer to the question *Where?* names of towns and small islands are put in the Genitive case, if the Noun be of the First or Second Declension and Singular; in all other cases in the Ablative without a preposition; as,

Rōmao Consulēs, Athēnis Archontes, Carthāgīnē Suffētēs, sivo jūdicēs, quōtannīs creābantur, *At Rome Consuls, at Athens Archons, at Carthage Suffetes, or judges, were elected annually.*

Dīōnysiūs Cōrīnthī puērōs dōcēbat, *Dionysius taught boys at Corinth.*

In like manner are used hūmī, *on the ground*; dōmī, *at home*; rūri, *in the country.*

EXERCISE LIII.

1. Pompeius hicmare Dyrrachii et Apolloniae constituerat. 2. Delphis Apollinis oraculum fuit. 3. Conon plurimum Cypri vixit, Timotheus Lesbi. 4. Multos annos domi nostrae vixit. 5. Alexander Magnus Babylone morbo consumptus est. 6. Dionysius multos annos Corinthi vixit. 7. Horatius Venusiae natus est. 8. Catilina humi jacet. 9. Talis (*such*) Romae Fabricius, qualis (*as*) Aristides Athenis fuit. 10. Lyeurgus Cretae perpetuum exilium egit.

1. Marius and Cicero were born at Arpinum. 2. Atticus, a friend of Cicero, lived many years at Athens. 3. Your friend lived many years at my house. 4. Dionysius, having been driven-out-of Syracuse, used-to-teach (*imperf.*) boys at Corinth. 5. Many apples and pears lay on the ground. 6. At Cannae a sanguinary battle was fought (*committo*) between the Romans and Hannibal. 7. I had-rather dwell* at home than in the country. 8. Tiberius retired from Rome and lived in exile at Rhodes. 9. Very many great generals, few poets were born at Rome. 10. At Lacedaemon, both (*et*) boys and girls were most carefully trained up (*imperf.*).

* Say, *I prefer to dwell.*

XXXVII.—THE ACCUSATIVE CASE AND INFINITIVE.

RULE 23.—The Accusative Case and the Infinitive are used:

I. After words of *saying, hearing, seeing, feeling, perceiving, thinking, knowing*: as, *hīstōriā narrāt Rōmam ā Rōmūlō conditam essē, history relates that Rome was founded by Romulus; sentimūs cālērē ignem,*

nivem esse albam, dulcē (esse) mēl, *we perceive that fire is hot, that snow is white, that honey is sweet.*

- II. After such expressions as nōtum est, *it is known*; justum est, *it is just*; verisimile est, *it is probable*; constāt, *it is agreed, it is certain*, &c.: as, constāt Rōmam ā Rōmūlō conditam esse, *it is agreed that Rome was founded by Romulus.*

EXERCISE LIV.

A.—1. Equitatum Caesaris advenire videmus. 2. Thales aquam dixit esse initium rerum. 3. Solon rempublicam praemiis et poenis contineri dixit. 4. Nemo negabit mundum a Deo conservari. 5. Vox quondam audita est, Romam a Gallis captum iri. 6. Epaminondas animadvertibat, totum exercitum propter ducum imprudentiam periturum esse. 7. Pollicebaris te venturum esse. 8. Helvetii polliciti sunt se Caesari obsides duros (esse). 9. Videmus aves autumno in alias terras migrare. 10. Scio haec vera esse.

1. We know that the sun is larger than the moon. 2. Caesar learns that the enemy are-gathering-together all their forces. 3. The oracle of Delphi said that Socrates was (*infin. pres.*) the wisest of all men. 4. We see that the flowers blossom forth. 5. We know that the body perishes, but that the soul is immortal. 6. Socrates thought (*imperf.*) that knowledge was more excellent than all (other) things. 7. Who has not heard that the Romans were conquered by Hannibal at (*apud*) Cannae? 8. We see that all things are done by the wisdom of God. 9. We know that the sun is very-far distant (*absm*) from the earth. 10. We promise that we will be faithful to you. >

B.—1. Credibile est hominum causā factum esse mundum. 2. Verum est amicitiam nisi inter bonos esse non posse. 3. Traditum est Homerum caecum fuisse. 4. Hannibalem in Asia mortuum esse constat. 5. Bestiis rationem deesse manifestum est. 6. Omnes cives legibus parere aequum est. 7. Certum est liberos a parentibus amari. 8. Sororem tuam hac aestate reversuram esse non verisimile est. 9. Constat Romanos eodem anno duas urbes florentissimas, Carthaginem et Corinthum, delevisse. 10. Memoriae proditum est, Latonam confugisse Delum atque ibi Apollinem Dianamque peperisse.

1. It is just that you (should) punish me. 2. It is probable that the stars are suns. 3. It is true that we have been conquered. 4. It has been handed down to us that Socrates was the wisest of all the Greeks. 5. It is manifest that the world was not made by chance. 6. It is agreed amongst all writers that Romulus was (*perf.*) the first king of the Romans. 7. It is manifest that you make-a-mistake. 8. It is handed down (*perf.*) to us by the poets that a woman was the cause of the Trojan war. 9. It is certain that the soul ought to obey reason. 10. It is manifest that we shall be conquered unless we remain (*fut.-perf.*) in the city.

XXXVIII.—DIRECT QUESTIONS.

RULE 24.—Questions are usually put in Latin with the help of Interrogative words or particles: as, *Quid āgis?* *What are you doing?* *Pūtas-nē?* *Do you think?* *Non-nē pūtas?* *Do you not think?*

The principal Interrogative particles are *nē*, *num*, *utrum*, *ān*. Of these *nē* is always written as an enclitic like the Conjunction *que*. *Utrum* and *ān* are used only when two alternatives are spoken of; and *an* always with the second alternative.

Nē does not need to be expressed by any English word, as *Visnē?* *Do you wish?* *Nonnē pūtas?* *Do you not think?*

Utrum . . . ān may be translated by *whether . . . or*, as *Utrum sōl ān lūnā mājōr est?* *Whether is the sun or the moon the greater?*

Num has a negative force, as *Num itā pūtas = You don't think so, do you?* and is to be used when the answer *No* is looked for.

EXERCISE LV.

A.—1. *Estne voluptas summum bonum?* 2. *Nonne fuit Socrates antiquorum sapientissimus?* 3. *Nonne sol longe major est quam luna?* 4. *Num ita audes dicere?* 5. *Utrum est aurum gravius an argentum?* 6. *Utrum Socrates an Plato sapientior fuit?* 7. *Suntne haec vera bona?* 8. *Num tu has res melius quam magister tuus intelligis?* 9. *Nonne omnes discere oportet vitam tranquillo animo relinquere?* 10. *Num putas argentum et aurum cariora esse virtute et prudentiā?*

1. Are these things true? 2. Do you believe that pain is the greatest evil? 3. Was not (begin with *nonne*) Pythagoras a very great (*summus*) philosopher? 4. You don't think that I am a liar, do you? 5. Is gold more excellent than wisdom? (No.) 6. Are you wiser than (your) father? (No.) 7. Whether is iron or gold more useful? 8. Is not (begin with *nonne*) iron far more useful than gold? 9. Whether do you prefer this or that? 10. Is not (begin with *nonne*) the world governed by the Divine wisdom?

B.—1. *Nonne urbs Roma a Gallis capta et direpta est?* 2. *Nonne omnes consentiunt Scipionem primarium fuisse virum?* 3. *Num audes dicere haec benevolo animo facta esse?* 4. *Utrum Romae an ruri hibernis mensibus manere mavis?* 5. *Utrum est turpitudine omnium malorum maximum an non?* 6. *Utrum haec benevolo an malevolo animo fecisti?* 7. *Utrum Cato an Caesar tibi praestantior et clarior vir esse videtur?* 8. *Utrum esse an videri bonus mavis?*

9. Num audes dicere, Lucreti, haec casu facta esse? tunc ita credis?
10. Estne verum, quod nonnulli dicunt, animos ex aliis (*corporibus*)
in alia corpora migrare?

1. Is it true that the sun is made-of-fire? 2. Is not Plato the
most eloquent of philosophers? 3. Are not Livy and Sallust most
elegant writers? 4. Does it not do good to all to read the works
[books] of that (*ille*) most excellent writer? 5. Are you so foolish
that (*ut*) you should believe all these things to have been made by
chance? 6. Is the body mortal? Is the soul immortal? 7. Are
not the books of Plato full of these subjects (*res*)? 8. Is Sallust or
Livy (begin with *utrum*) the more elegant writer? Are-you-able
to answer? 9. Does it (*num*) become a philosopher to lament-over
his life? Does it not behove him to act bravely? 10. Do all the
philosophers agree concerning these subjects?

XXXIX.—INDIRECT QUESTIONS.

RULE 25.—Indirect questions are those which are quoted
as having been asked, or are dependent upon some word
expressing doubt, uncertainty, or wonder, in the former
part of the sentence: as, Rōgābo quid factum sit, *I will ask*
what has been done; Mirum est quae fūerit causā, *It is strange*
what the reason may have been; Vidēbo num rādīerit, *I will see*
whether he has returned. The dependent verb is always put
in the Subjunctive Mood.

RULE 26.—The Tense of the Verb in the Subjunctive
Mood is determined by that of the verb in the former part
of the sentence upon which it depends. (1.) If the verb
in the former clause expresses *Present* or *Future Time*, the
verb in the dependent clause is put in the Present
or Perfect Tense Subjunctive. (2.) If the verb in the
principal clause expresses *Past Time*, the verb in the de-
pendent clause is put in the Imperfect or Pluperfect Tense
Subjunctive.

Present, Perfect, and Future Time.

PRESENT. { Scio quid agās,
 { Scio quid egēris,
 { Scio quid actūrus sis,

I know what you are doing.
I know what you have done.
I know what you are going to do.

PERFECT. { Cognōvī quid agās,
 { Cognōvī quid egēris,
 { Cognōvī quid actūrus sis,

I have learnt what you are doing.
I have learnt what you have done.
I have learnt what you are going
to do.

FUTURE.	(Audiam quid agās,	<i>I shall hear what you are doing.</i>
	Audiam quid egēris,	<i>I shall hear what you have done.</i>
	Audiam quid actūrus sīs,	<i>I shall hear what you are going to do.</i>

Past Time.

IMPERF.	(Sciēbam quid agērēs,	<i>I knew what you were doing.</i>
	Sciēbam quid egēssēs,	<i>I knew what you had done.</i>
	Sciēbam quid actūrus essēs,	<i>I knew what you were going to do.</i>
PERFECT.	(Cognōvī quid agērēs,	<i>I learnt what you were doing.</i>
	Cognōvī quid egēssēs,	<i>I learnt what you had done.</i>
	Cognōvī quid actūrus essēs,	<i>I learnt what you were going to do.</i>
PLUP- PERFECT.	(Cognōvērām quid agērēs,	<i>I had learnt what you were doing.</i>
	Cognōvērām quid egēssēs,	<i>I had learnt what you had done.</i>
	Cognōvērām quid actūrus essēs,	<i>I had learnt what you were going to do.</i>

The same Rule is applicable to the sequence of Tenses in the Subjunctive Mood universally. See Exercises xxv., xxvi., xxvii., xxviii. (the Subjunctive Mood).

N.B. In single Indirect Questions *whether* is generally expressed by *num*, which then ceases to have a negative force. In double Indirect Questions it is expressed either by *utrum* or *-ne*.

EXERCISE LVI.

N.B. In the following examples the Subjunctive must in English be rendered by the Indicative.

A.—1. Rogo quid agatis. 2. Rogavit quid agerent. 3. Rogavit quid egissent. 4. Roga tu quid acturi sint. 5. Nescio quare me ex civitate expuleritis. 6. Cognoscere non potuit quantae essent hostium copiae. 7. Speculabimur quot homines in urbem ineant et quot exeant. 8. Dic mihi, Catilina, cur patriam prodere volueris. 9. Dic mihi, Blaese, ubi corpus abjeceris. 10. Chacrephon ex oraculo quaesivit quis omnium Graecorum sapientissimus esset.

1. I will ask how great the forces of the enemy are. 2. Xenophon inquired of (ex) the oracle what it behoved him to do. 3. I wish to learn where the camp of the enemy is. 4. I do-not-know what it behoves me to do. 5. Tell me, my son, what you are going to do. 6. The son was unwilling to tell what he was going-to-do. 7. Count how many darts have been thrown (*conjectio*) into the tent. 8. I will inquire which-of-the-two has conquered. 9. Socrates used-to-inquire (*imperf.*) what was just, what unjust. 10. It is a great thing to know what things are just, what unjust.

B.—1. Quaeram num omnia feliciter evertent. 2. Jussit eos speculari num hostes ex castris exirent. 3. Visam num adventent

hostes. 4. Subdificilis est quaestio num unquam novi amici sint veteribus anteposendi? 5. Rogavit num haec improba et infamia essent? 6. Rogabo num credat omnia casu facta esse? 7. Quaesivit ex oraculo Croesus, utrum ipse an Cyrus superaturus esset. 8. Saepenumero quaerebant antiqui philosophi mortalitatis esset animus an immortalis. 9. Num dubium est casus an consilio factus sit mundus? 10. Plane incertum est vicerintne hostes an victi sint.

1. Inquire of (*ex*) him whether he knows these things. 2. It is doubtful whether these things are true. 3. It is uncertain whether (*utrum* or *ne*) he is a good man or a wicked (one). 4. It is doubtful whether he deserve praise (*laudemne*) or blame. 5. He asked whether the dead felt cold and hunger. 6. I know not whether you are sleeping or waking. 7. I doubt whether he will return (*subj.-pres.*) immediately. 8. He asked whether the city was very strongly fortified. 9. This I ask you, whether you were or not (*nonne*) that (*ille*) night in the house of M. Laeca? 10. Do you doubt whether it behoves a good citizen to side-with his country in time of danger?

XL.—ADDITIONAL EXERCISES ON THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

RULE 27.—Besides *ut*, *nē*, and *quā* (see Ex. xxv., &c.), the Conjunctions *quō*, *quā*, and *quōmīnūs*, *that not*, are constructed with the Subjunctive Mood.

1. *Ūt* = *that*, in order that, granting that, is used to express either a purpose or a consequence: as, *eo ūt spectem ludōs*, *I am going in order that I may look at the games*; *accidit ūt nōn dōmī essem*, *it happened that I was not at home*.

2. *Nē* = *that not*, is used to express a purpose, but not a mere consequence: as, *Haec faciō nē mē inimicum tibi pūtēs*, *these things I do that you may not think me your enemy*; but, *sequitur ūt haec nōn vērā sint*, *it follows that these things are not true*.

Obs. After verbs of fearing, *ut* has the meaning of *that not*, and *nē* of *that*: as, *timēo ūt dux militēs ē castris educāt*, *I fear that the general will not lead the soldiers out of the camp*: *timēo nē dux militēs ē castris educāt*, *I fear that the general will lead the soldiers out of the camp*.

3. *Quā* is used after negative propositions and propositions expressing doubt: as, *dīcēs nullūs est, quā littēras scribam*,

there is no day that I do not write a letter ; nōn dūbīto quā vērūm dixerīs, I do not doubt you have spoken the truth. (See Ex. xxv., C, &c.)

4. Quō is used for *ūt* *ēō*, and signifies *that thereby, in order that, so that*: *haec lex datā est, quō mālēfici dētērrērentūr, this law was given (enacted) that thereby evil-doers might be deterred; portās oppidī obstruxit, quō faciiliūs impētum hostiūm rētardārēt, he barricaded the gates of the town in order that he might more easily retard the attack of the enemy.*

5. Quōmīnūs, *that not*, is used after verbs of *hindering, preventing, resisting, &c.*, and must be frequently translated in English by *from* with a verbal substantive: *as, actās nōs nōn impēdit quōmīnūs littēras tractēmus, age does not prevent us from cultivating literature.*

EXERCISE LVII.

A.—1. Enitar ut in omnibus rebus tibi prosim. 2. Hoc te rogo atque oro, ne rempublicam deseras. 3. Contendit Caesar maximis itineribus in fines Nerviorum ut consilia eorum praeveniret. 4. Magnopere tibi suadeo ne improbis illis hominibus confidas. 5. Accidit ut milites impransii essent quum signum datum est. 6. Milites cohortatus est ut fortiter castra defenderent. 7. Nonne omnes civis oportet eniti ut reipublicae prosint? 8. Accidit ut inter Labienum et hostes esset flumen praecaltum. 9. Sequitur ut non possim tibi confidere. 10. Enitar ne possis mihi disfidere.

1. I will strive-hard to (*ut*) persuade him. 2. It follows that pleasure is not the highest good. 3. I entreat you to (*ut*) learn to bear patiently bad fortune. 4. We ought to strive-hard that we may be serviceable to (our) native-country. 5. The Helvetii determined to depart from their own territories, in order that they might obtain-possession-of all Gaul. 6. Does it not follow that these things are unjust? 7. So it came to pass (*fit*) that out of (them) all, no one returned to the city. 8. The Helvetii have been so trained (*instituo*) by their ancestors that they are accustomed to receive hostages, not to give them. 9. I will strive earnestly that you may be able to think me a friend. 10. The Carthaginians sent ambassadors to Rome to (*ut*) beg-for peace.

N.B. In future the pupil will be left to himself to discover when the English infinitive denotes a purpose, and must therefore be translated with *ut*.

B.—1. Constituit Caesar pontem in flumine Rheno facere, quo copias suas transduceret. 2. Milites cohortatus est quo mortem fortius obirent. 3. Quid obstat quominus moenia statim oppugne-

mus? 4. Nullo modo introire possum quin me videant. 5. Nullo modo exire potuit quin eum viderent. 6. Minimum abest quin sim miserimus. 7. Dies fere nullus est quin Satrius domum meam ventitet. 8. Facere non possum quin tibi dolores meos enarrem. 9. Quis dubitat quin omnes oporteat patriae suae adesse? 10. Recusare non possum quin me comiteris.

1. He resolved to carry a wall round the camp that (*quo*)* the army might be more secure (*tutus*). 2. He fortified the camp that he might the more easily keep off the enemy. 3. There is no day that I do not hear many wonderful things. 4. Who can doubt that Hannibal was a very great (*summus*) general? 5. There was nobody who did not (*quin*) rejoice greatly. 6. I cannot but hope that we shall be conquerors. 7. Nobody is so brave but (*quin*) he sometimes feels fear. 8. We are preparing arms, not that (*ut*) we may attack others, but that (*quo*) we may better defend our country. 9. There was nothing wanting that I should be very wretched. 10. Our soldiers could not go forth from the camp but (*quin*) they were overwhelmed with missiles.

* *Quo* is used in preference to *ut* when there is a comparative in the clause which it introduces.

C.—1. Per Trebonium stetit quominus oppido potirentur. 2. Me infirmitas valetudinis tenuit quominus ad ludos venirem. 3. Hiems prohibuit quominus a te literas haberemus. 4. Bibulum deteruerunt quominus domo exiret. 5. Deterrent me latrones quominus in illam partem urbis eam. 6. Quid tibi obstabat quominus nobiscum adesses? 7. Quis audebit miseros prohibere quominus fiant? 8. Legem brevem esse oportet quo facilius ab imperitis teneatur. 9. Unum vereor ne senatus Pompeium nolit dimittere. 10. Quis est quin cernat quanta vis sit in sensibus?

1. It was owing to you (*per te stetit*) that we did not obtain possession of the town. 2. No weakness of health shall prevent me *from* coming to you. 3. Nothing ought to deter a citizen *from* siding-with his country in time of danger. 4. They attempted to deter Cato *from* appearing (*ulsus*) in the forum. 5. Nothing shall prevent me *from* siding-with you. 6. Nobody can prohibit us *from* worshipping God. 7. Nothing ought to deter children *from* obeying their parents. 8. I fear that we may be cast out of the city. 9. I fear that we may *not* be able to defend ourselves and our country. 10. I cannot but think that Caesar was the greatest of the Romans.



XLI.—USE OF THE SUPINES.

RULE 28.—The Supine in *um* is used after verbs of motion: as, *Lacedæmonii Agēsilaum bellatum in Āsiam miserunt*, the *Lacedæmonians sent Agesilaus into Asia to make war*.

The Supine in *ū* is used after many adjectives: as, *facilis*, easy, *difficilis*, difficult, *dulcis*, sweet, &c., and with *fās est*, it is lawful, *nefās est*, it is unlawful, *opus est*, it is necessary: as, *rēs difficilis factū est*, the thing is difficult to be done.

EXERCISE LVIII.

1. *Ingens hominum multitudo in urbem convenit, ludos publicos spectatum.* 2. *Vcientes, pacem petitum, oratores Romam mittunt.* 3. *Aedui legatos ad Caesarem mittunt, rogatum auxilium.* 4. *Milites pabulatum et aquatum longius progressi erant.* 5. *Divitiæus Roman ad senatum venit, auxilium postulatum.* 6. *Athenienses miserunt Delphos consultum, quidnam facerent de rebus suis.* 7. *Pira dulcia sunt gustatu.* 8. *Difficile dictu est.* 9. *Quod optimum factu videbitur, facies.* 10. *Nefas est dictu, miseram fuisse Fabii Maximi senectutem.*

1. We will set out for Rome, to look-at the games. 2. Croesus sent ambassadors to Delphi to inquire concerning the fortune of the war. 3. Chaerephon went-to (adeo) Delphi to ask who was (*subj.*) the wisest of men. 4. The general dismissed the soldiers to forage and get-water. 5. These things are very difficult to be done. 6. Very many things are easier to be said than done. 7. Old wines are not always sweet to taste (*supine in u*). 8. The Romans sent ambassadors to Carthage to inquire concerning Hannibal and the Saguntines. 9. It would be impious to say that the life of a good man can be miserable. 10. We have come to consult you (as to) what may be best to be done.

XLII.—USE OF THE GERUND.

RULE 29.—The Gerund is a Neuter Verbal Noun, governing the same case as the Verb from which it comes. It corresponds to the English Verbal Nouns in *ing*; as *writing, walking*.

It is declined in the Singular only, and is not used in

the Nominative case, the Present of the Infinitive taking the place of the Nominative: as,

<i>Nom.</i> Lögëro pulchrâ carminâ suâve est,	<i>reading (to read) beautiful poems is delightful.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Ars puerôs educandi difficilis est,	<i>the art of educating boys is difficult.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Scribendô opëram dat,	<i>he devotes his care to writing.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Nātūs ad agendum,	<i>born for acting.</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Littërās tractandô mens acutit̄r,	<i>the wits are sharpened by dealing with letters.</i>

Obs. The Accusative Case of the Gerund is used only with Prepositions; otherwise the Present Infinitive is used: as, disco nat̄re, *I learn swimming.*

EXERCISE LIX.

1. Saepissime perniciosa est plura habendi cupiditas. 2. Vehementer ardebat juvenis studio omnia cognoscendi et experiendi. 3. Quidam cives venandi gratia comparantur. 4. Beate vivendi studiosi sumus omnes. 5. Aqua marina haud utilis est bibendo. 6. Mores puerorum se inter ludendum detegunt. 7. Hominis mens discendo et cogitando alitur. 8. Caesari dare jucundissimum erat. 9. Inter bibendum de variis rebus colloquebamur. 10. Quid potest esse jucundius quam inter ambulandum liberis de variis rebus colloqui?

1. Very many persons burn with the desire of having more (*pl.*). 2. Epaminondas was eager-after hearing (*gen.*). 3. All are not zealous of living well. 4. He got together very many horses and (*que*) dogs for-the-sake-of hunting. 5. Do not attempt to obtain friends by flattering. 6. Do not attempt to preserve your life by lying. 7. Bodies are nourished by eating and drinking. 8. The soul is nourished by thinking (*cogito*), feeling, acting. 9. Conversing (*infin.*) about (*de*) these things is most delightful. 10. It is becoming in a youth (*acc.*) to burn with a zeal for knowledge (*gen.* of *gerund*).

XLIII.—USE OF THE GERUNDIVE.

RULE 30.—The Gerundive is a Passive Verbal Adjective: as, scribendus, a, um, *to be written, necessary or fit to be written.*

The Gerundive may be conjugated with all the tenses of sum: as, amandus sum, *I am to be loved, or I ought to be loved*; amandus eram, *I was to be loved, or I ought to have been loved, &c.* This is called the *Passive Periphrastic Conjugation.*

When the Verb from which the Gerundive comes governs an Accusative Case, the Gerundive agrees with the Nomi-

native Case of its Noun: as, scribenda est mihi epistolā, a letter must be or ought to be written by me, or I must or ought to write a letter.

The person by whom the thing is to be done is put in the Dative (see preceding example).

EXERCISE LX.

1. Diligenter sunt emendandi puerorum mores. 2. Sapientia non solum paranda est nobis, sed etiam fruenda. 3. Prae omnibus rebus adhibenda est prudentia. 4. Agenda est omnibus aetas non sine periculis. 5. Cicero in arduis temporibus gerenda erat respublica. 6. Strenue nobis excolenda sunt corpus, mens, animus. 7. Habendus est delectus, comparandae sunt naues. 8. Non sunt ea nobis contemnenda; sunt diligentissime providenda. 9. Prae omnibus aliis observandi et colendi sunt pueris parentes. 10. Utrum amandi an timendi reges sunt?

1. Virtue must be cultivated. 2. Who doubts that the gods are to be feared? 3. A parent (*dat.*) ought so (*ita*) to train-up (*his*) son that he may obey the laws of virtue. 4. Those persons are to be admired who have dared to die for (*pro*) their-country. 5. (*We*) must preserve the state; (*we*) must crush the conspiracy. 6. Virtue must not only be cultivated, but also loved. 7. These things must not be passed over by us (*dat.*). 8. Before (*prae*) all other things (*res*) the war must be carried on vigorously. 9. We (*dat.*) ought to read the orators and poets. 10. A man (*dat.*) should not despise death.

RULE 31.—But when the Verb from which the Gerundive comes is intransitive or governs any other Case than the Accusative, the Gerundive is used impersonally in the Nominative Case Singular Neuter. The Object is put in the case which the Verb governs, and the Subject in the Dative Case: as, obtemperandum est nobis (*dative*) virtutis praeceptis (*dative*), we must obey the lessons of virtue: cuique (*dative*) utendum est iudicio suo (*ablative*), each one must use his own judgment.

N.B. The Dative of the Agent is not always expressed.

EXERCISE LXI.

1. Omnibus moriendum est. 2. Ita bellandum est ut pax peti videatur. 3. Mihi utendum est iudicio meo. 4. Nobis quoque ingrediendum est istuc quo pervenisti. 5. Ita nobis vivendum est ut ad mortem parati simus. 6. Non longius progrediendum est, commilitones, ne comitatibus nostris intercludamur. 7. Non

dabium est quin bono civi legibus sit obtemperandura. 8. Proficiscendum mihi erat illo ipso die. 9. Magnopere est carandum ne nobis consilium defuisse videatur. 10. Cognoscendum est quid de illo homine factum sit.

1. Must (we) not (nonne) all die? 2. We must die bravely, fellow-soldiers! 3. Boys ought to strive-hard to please their parents. 4. We must strive with (our) utmost zeal that the commonwealth may be preserved. 5. We must not believe all men in everything. 6. We must set out immediately. 7. It is greatly to be desired that the war may be brought-to-an-end. 8. We must take great care (see No. 9 above) *that* we are *not* (ne) shut off from all help. 9. What must we do, citizens? Which-of-the-two (*dat.*) should we trust? 10. We ought so to learn as (ut) not immediately to forget.

EXERCISE LXII.

N.B. The Gerundive is employed more frequently than the Gerund. The Gerund is chiefly used where an ambiguity would be occasioned by the use of the Gerundive: as, *studium plūrī cognoscendī, the desire of learning more*, rather than *studium plūrīum cognoscendorū*, which would leave it doubtful whether *things* or *men* were meant.

1. Bellum suscepit Catilina reipublicae delendae causa. 2. Timotheus erat civitatis regendae peritus. 3. Consilium inivit Catilina urbis incendendae. 4. Conservandae libertatis gratiā initio creabantur consules. 5. Tiberius quasi ad firmandam valetudinem in-Campaniam concessit. 6. Occupatus sum in litteris scribendis. 7. Studiosi solent esse juvenes equorum canumque alendorum. 8. Consilium inierunt Brutus et Cassius libertatis recuperandae. 9. Hostes in spem venerant potiendorum castrorum. 10. Oculus probe affectus est ad suum munus fungendum.

1. The Roman youth (*pl.*) were trained-up for (ad) managing the commonwealth. 2. Cicero formed a plan for crushing the conspiracy (*gen.*). 3. Nature has endowed (instruo) the mind with senses prepared for perceiving objects (*res*). 4. He burned with the desire of destroying his country. 5. Those wicked men formed a design of slaying the consul. 6. Virtue is especially (*maxime*) discerned in despising pleasure. 7. The first book is written (*perf.*) on-the-subject-of (*de*) despising death. 8. The utmost pleasure is derived (*capio*) from (*ex*) reading books. 9. A husbandman ought (*oportet*) to devote himself to cultivating his hands. 10. Cicero devoted himself with the utmost zeal to preserving the commonwealth.

A SHORT SYNTAX.

A RECAPITULATION OF THE RULES ALREADY GIVEN.

First Concord.

§ 1. A Verb agrees with its Nominative case in Number and Person: as, *püellä currît, the girl runs; püellae currunt, the girls run.*

Second Concord.

§ 2. An Adjective agrees with its Noun in Gender, Number, and Case: as, *servüs tímîdüs, a timid slave; püellä tímîdä, a timid girl; parvum oppîdum, a small town.*

Third Concord.

§ 3. The Relative Pronoun agrees with the Antecedent in Gender, Number, and Person, but not in Case: as, *Fëlix est quem omnës civës laudant, Fortunate is the king whom all citizens praise.*

Apposition.

§ 4. When two Nouns refer to the same person or thing, they are put in the same case by *Apposition*: as, *Römülüs, rex Römânörum, Romulus, king of the Romans.*

Nominative Case.

§ 5. The Nominative case denotes the Subject.—When two Nouns in Latin are connected by *sum, fïo, vîdëör, vöcöör*, and similar Verbs, they are put in the same case: as, *Britanniä est insülä, Britain is an island.*

Accusative Case.

§ 6. The Accusative case denotes the Object.—Transitive Verbs govern the Accusative: as, *äquîlä äläs häbët, the eagle has wings.*

§ 7. The answers to the questions, *How long? How far? How high? How deep? How broad? How old?* are put in the Accusative: as, *sex ët vigintî annös regnävît, he reigned twenty-six years; aggërem lâtum pëdës trëcentös, altum pëdës quinquägintä exstruxërun, they heaped up a mound 300 feet broad and 50 feet high.*—The Accusative, answering the question *How long?* is called the Accusative of duration of time.

Genitive Case.

§ 8. The latter of two Nouns is put in the Genitive when one is dependent upon the other: as, *Britanniā est insulā Eurōpae, Britain is an island of Europe.*

§ 9. Verbs signifying *to remember, to forget, to pity*, are commonly followed by the Genitive: as, *miserōrum hōmīnum miserēbimūr, we will pity the wretched men.*

Dative Case.

§ 10. The Dative indicates the person who gains or receives anything: as, *māgistēr cōlumbam pūērō dāt, the master gives a dove to the boy.*

Ablative Case.

§ 11. The Ablative indicates—(1) The instrument or means by which something is done: as, *dōmīnūs hastā servum cōcidit, the lord kills the slave with a spear.*

(2) The time when something is done or takes place: as, *noctēs hīēmē longae sunt, the nights are long in winter.*

§ 12. But when the Ablative indicates the place *where*, it is used with the Preposition *in, in*: as, *hostēs in plānitie erant, the enemies were in the plain.*

§ 13. *Ūtōr, frūōr, vescōr, fungōr*, govern the Ablative: as, *sāpīōntēr ūtīmīni tempōrē, use time wisely.*

§ 14. When a subordinate clause has a different subject from the subject of the principal clause, the English Verb in the subordinate clause is in Latin often expressed by a Substantive and Participle in the Ablative Case. This construction is called the ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE: as, *sōlē ortō, Rōmānī hostēs vidērunt, when the sun had risen [lit. the sun having risen], the Romans saw the enemy.* (See also p. 89.)

Construction of the Names of Towns.

§ 15. In answer to the question *Whither?* names of towns and small islands are put in the Accusative without prepositions: as, *Consul Rōmam pōfēctūs est, the Consul set out for Rome.*

§ 16. In answer to the question *Whence?* names of towns and small islands are put in the Ablative without prepositions: as, *Consul Rōmā Athēnās pōfēctūs est, the Consul set out from Rome to Athens.*

§ 17. In answer to the question *Where?* names of towns and small islands are put in the Genitive, if the Noun be of the First or Second Declension and Singular; in all other cases in the Ablative without a preposition; as, Rōmāo Consūlēs, Athēnīs Archontes, Carthāgīnē Suffētēs, sīvō iūdicēs, quōtannis crēabantūr, *At Rome Consuls, at Athens Archons, at Carthage Suffetes, or judges, were elected annually; Dionysius Corinthi pueros docebat, Dionysius taught boys at Corinth.*

Comparative Degree.

§ 18. The English word *than* after the Comparative is translated by the Latin *quam*: as, aestātē diēs longiōrēs sunt *quam* noctēs, *in summer the days are longer than the nights.*

§ 19. The Ablative is also used after the Comparative instead of *quam* with the Nominative or Accusative: as, vilīus argentum est. aurō, *silver is more common than gold.*

Indicative Mood.

§ 20. The Indicative Mood speaks of a thing without any condition or doubt: as, aedifico dōmum, *I am building a house; hābitābo in eā, I shall dwell in it.*

Subjunctive Mood.

§ 21. The Subjunctive Mood speaks of a thing with some condition or doubt: as, [aedifico dōmum] ūt in eā hābitem, [*I am building a house*] *in order that I may dwell in it.* Here there is no doubt about the act of *building*; but whether the person building will *dwell* in the house or not is uncertain and depends upon circumstances.

§ 22. The Conjunctions ūt, *that, in order that,* and nē, *that not,* are construed with the Subjunctive: as, eō ūt spectem lūdōs, *I am going in order that I may look at the games; haec facio nē mē inimicū tibi pūtēs, these things I do that you may not think me your enemy.*

§ 23. The Conjunction quān is used with the Subjunctive after *negative propositions and propositions expressing doubt*: as, diēs nullūs est, quān littērās scribam, *there is no day that I do not write a letter; nōn dubitō quān vērū dixērīs, I do not doubt that you have spoken the truth.*

§ 24. The Conjunction quō is used for ūt ēō with the

Subjunctive, and signifies *that thereby, in order that, so that*: *haec lex datā est, quō malēficiō deterrērentūr, this law was given (enacted) that thereby evil-doers might be deterred.*

§ 25. The Conjunction *quōmīnūs*, *that not*, is used with the Subjunctive after verbs of *hindering, preventing, resisting, &c.*, and must be frequently translated in English by *from* and a verbal substantive: as, *aetās nōs nōn impēdit quōmīnūs littērās tractēmūs, age does not prevent us from cultivating literature.*

§ 26. The Subjunctive is used in an Indirect Question; that is, a question quoted as having been asked, or one dependent upon some word expressing doubt, uncertainty, or wonder, in the former part of the sentence: as, *Rōgābo quīd factum sīt, I will ask what has been done*; *Mirum est quac fūerit causā, It is strange what the reason may have been*; *Videbo num rēdierit, I will see whether he has returned.*

NOTE.—The Rule for the sequence of tenses in the Subjunctive Mood is given on pp. 95, 96.

The Infinitive.

§ 27. The latter of two verbs is put in the Infinitive: as, *Caesār hostēs sup̄erārē pōtest, Caesar is able to overcome the enemy.*

§ 28. The Accusative Case and the Infinitive are used:

I. After words of *saying, hearing, seeing, feeling, perceiving, thinking, knowing*: as, *histōriā narrāt Rōmam ā Rōmūlō conditam essē, history relates that Rome was founded by Romulus*: *sentimūs cālērē ignem, nīvem essē albam, dulcē (essē) mēl, we perceive that fire is hot, that snow is white, that honey is sweet.*

II. After such expressions as *nōtum est, it is known*; *justum est, it is just*; *vērīsimilē est, it is probable*; *constāt, it is agreed, it is certain, &c.*: as, *constāt Rōmam ā Rōmūlō conditam essē, it is agreed that Rome was founded by Romulus.*

The Supines.

§ 29. The Supine in *um* is used after verbs of motion: as, *Lacēdaemōnīī Āgēsīlāum bellātum īn Āsiam mīserunt, the Lacedaemonians sent Agesilaus into Asia to make war.*

The Supine in *ū* is used after many adjectives: as, *fācīlis,*

easy, difficilis, difficult, dulcis, sweet, &c., and with fas est, it is lawful, nefas est, it is unlawful, opus est, it is necessary: 2s, res difficilis facta est, the thing is difficult to be done.

The Gerund.

§ 30. The Gerund is a Neuter Verbal Noun, governing the same case as the Verb from which it comes. It corresponds to the English Verbal Nouns in *ing*; as *writing, walking.*

It is declined in the Singular only, and is not used in the Nominative case, the Present of the Infinitive taking the place of the Nominative: as,

<i>Nom.</i> Lēgere pulchrā carminā suāve est,	<i>reading (to read) beautiful poems is delightful.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Ars pārēs educandī difficilis est,	<i>the art of educating boys is difficult.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Scribendō opēram dāt,	<i>he devotes his care to writing.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Nātus ad agendum,	<i>born for acting.</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Littērās tractandō mens acūtūr,	<i>the wits are sharpened by dealing with letters.</i>

Obs. The Accusative Case of the Gerund is used only with Prepositions; otherwise the Present Infinitive is used: as, *disco natāre, I learn swimming.*

The Gerundive.

§ 31. The Gerundive is a Passive Verbal Adjective: as, *scribendus, a, um, to be written, necessary or fit to be written.*

When the Verb from which the Gerundive comes governs an Accusative Case, the Gerundive agrees with the Nominative Case of its Noun: as, *scribenda est mihi epistolā, a letter must be or ought to be written by me, or I must or ought to write a letter.*

The person by whom the thing is *to be done* is put in the Dative (see preceding example).

§ 32. But when the Verb from which the Gerundive comes is intransitive or governs any other case than the Accusative, the Gerundive is used impersonally in the Nominative Case Singular Neuter. The Object is put in the case which the Verb governs, and the Subject in the Dative Case: as, *obtempèrandum est nobis (dative) virtutis praeceptis (dative), we must obey the lessons of virtue: cuique (dative) utendum est iudiciō suo (ablative), each one must use his own judgment.*

N.B. The Dative of the Agent is not always expressed,

APPENDIX.

A. GREEK NOUNS.

FIRST DECLENSION.

	Fem.	Masc.	Masc.
<i>Nom.</i>	Ēpítōm-ē, <i>abridy-ment.</i>	Aenē-ūs (proper name)	Anchis-ēs (proper name)
<i>Gen.</i>	Ēpítōm-ēs	Aenē-ao	Anchis-ao
<i>Dat.</i>	Ēpítōm-ao	Aenē-ao	Anchis-ao
<i>Acc.</i>	Ēpítōm-ēu	Aenē-an (um)	Anchis-ēu (um)
<i>Voc.</i>	Ēpítōm-ē	Aenē-ā	Anchis-ē (ā, ā)
<i>Abl.</i>	Ēpítōm-ē.	Aenē-ā.	Anchis-ē (ā).

SECOND DECLENSION.

<i>Nom.</i>	Orphēus	Orphēus
<i>Gen.</i>	Orphēi, Orphēi	Orphēos
<i>Dat.</i>	Orphēō	Orphēi, Orphēi
<i>Acc.</i>	Orphēum	Orphēa
<i>Voc.</i>	Orphēu	Orphēu.
<i>Abl.</i>	Orphēō.	
<i>Nom.</i>	Dēlōs	Andrōgēos
<i>Gen.</i>	Dēli	Andrōgēi, Andrōgēō
<i>Dat.</i>	Dēlō	Andrōgēō
<i>Acc.</i>	Dēlōn, Dēlum	Andrōgēōn, Andrōgēō
<i>Voc.</i>	Dēlē	Andrōgēos
<i>Abl.</i>	Dēlō.	Andrōgēō.

Obv. Substantives in *ēs* sometimes form their Accusatives in *ōnā* as, *Andrōgēōnā*: so, *Nom.* Athōs, *Acc.* Athōnā.

THIRD DECLENSION.

	Sing.	Sing.
<i>Nom.</i>	Pēriclēs	Pallas
<i>Gen.</i>	Pēriclis, Pērieli	Pallādīs, Pallādos
<i>Dat.</i>	Pērieli	Pallādi
<i>Acc.</i>	Pēriclēm, Pēriclēā	Pallādem, Pallādā
<i>Voc.</i>	Pēriclēs, Pēriclēs, Pēriclē	Pallas
<i>Abl.</i>	Pēriclē.	Pallādē.
<i>Nom.</i>	Pārīs	Sapphō
<i>Gen.</i>	Pārīdīs, Pārīdōs	Sapphūs, Sapphōnīs
<i>Dat.</i>	Pārīdi	Sapphō, Sapphōnī
<i>Acc.</i>	Pārīdem, Pārīdā, Pārīn	Sapphō, Sapphōnem
<i>Voc.</i>	Pārī	Sapphō
<i>Abl.</i>	Pārīdē.	Sapphōnē.
	Sing.	Plur.
<i>Nom.</i>	chlāmýs, a cloak.	chlāmýdēs or -ēs
<i>Gen.</i>	chlāmýdīs, chlāmýdōs	chlāmýdum
<i>Dat.</i>	chlāmýdi	chlāmýdībús
<i>Acc.</i>	chlāmýdem, chlāmýdā	chlāmýdēs, chlāmýdās
<i>Abl.</i>	chlāmýdē.	chlāmýdībús.

P. R. L. L.

L

B. THE GENDERS OF NOUNS.

GENERAL RULES.

1. Males, Mountains, Months, Winds, and Rivers, are *Masculine*.
 2. Females, Countries, Islands, Towns, and Trees, are *Feminine*.
 3. Indeclinable Nouns, as, *fās*, *permitted by heaven*, *nĕfās*, *not permitted by heaven*, *nihil*, *nothing*, are *Neuter*.
 4. Nouns denoting both the male and the female, as, *conjux*, *husband or wife*, are *Common*.
-

SPECIAL RULES RELATING TO THE DECLENSIONS.

I. FIRST DECLENSION.—All Nouns of the First Declension are Feminine, unless they designate males: as, *nauta*, *a sailor*.

II. SECOND DECLENSION.—Nouns in *us* and *er* are Masculine; those in *um* are Neuter.

A few Nouns in *us* are Feminine: names of trees, as *mālus*, *an apple-tree*; also, *alvus*, *the belly*; *cōlus*, *a distaff*; *hūmus*, *the ground*; *vannus*, *a winnowing fan*; *arctus*, *the constellation Bear*; *carbāsus*, *fine flax*.

Three Nouns in *us* are Neuter: as, *vīrus*, *poison*; *vulgus*, *the multitude*; *pĕlāgus*, *the (open) sea*.

III. THIRD DECLENSION.—Nouns of the Third Declension are Masculine, Feminine, or Neuter. Their gender must be learned by practice. But the following terminations indicate genders:—

1. *Masculine*.—(a) Nouns in *or* derived from verbs: as, *ām-or*, *love*, from *āmo*, *I love*.
- (b) Nouns in *tor* derived from verbs: as, *āmā-tor*, *a lover*, from *āmo*, *I love*; *vic-tor*, *a conqueror*, from *vinco*, *I conquer*.

2. *Feminine*.—(a) Nouns in *io* and *tio* derived from verbs: as, *audi-tio*, *hearing*, from *audio*, *I hear*.
- (b) Nouns in *tūs* derived from Nouns: as, *vir-tus*, *manliness*, from *vir*, *a man*.
- (c) Nouns in *tās* derived from Nouns and Adjectives: as, *civi-tas*, *citizenship*, from *civis*, *a citizen*; *crūdēlī-tas*, *cruelty*, from *crūdēlis*, *cruel*.
- (d) Nouns in *tūdo* derived from Adjectives: as, *longi-tūdo*, *length*, from *longus*, *long*.
- (e) Nouns in *trix* derived from Nouns in *tor*: as, *vic-trix*, *a female conqueror*, from *vic-tor*.
3. *Neuter*.—(a) Nouns in *o*: as, *mārē*, *the sea*.
- (b) Nouns in *mēn* derived from Verbs: as, *flū-men*, *a river*, from *flu-ere*, *to flow*.
- (c) Nouns in *ūs* and *ūr*: as, *ōpus*, *a work*; *fulgur*, *lightning*.

IV. FOURTH DECLENSION.—Nouns in *ūs* are Masculine: those in *u* are Neuter.

A few Nouns in *us* are Feminine: namely, *tribus*, *a tribe* (a division of the Roman people); *ācus*, *a needle*; *porticus*, *a portico*; *dōmus*, *a house*; *nūrus*, *a daughter-in-law*; *ānus*, *an old woman*; *soerus*, *a mother-in-law*; *īdūs* (*pl.*), *the Ides* (a division of the Roman month); *mānus*, *a hand*.

V. FIFTH DECLENSION.—All are Feminine except *dīēs* (*day*), which is either Masculine or Feminine in the Singular, and always Masculine in the Plural; and *mēri-dīēs*, *midday*, which is always Masculine.

C. PERFECTS AND SUPINES.

I. THE FIRST OR A CONJUGATION.

The Perfects and the Supines of the First Conjugation end regularly in *āvī*, *ātum*: *as*, *āmo*, *āmāvī*, *āmātum*, *āmāre*, *to love*. The following are exceptions:—

Crēpo,	crēpui,	crēpītum,	crēpāre,	<i>to creak.</i>
Cābo,	cābui,	cābitum,	cābāre,	<i>to lie.</i>
Dōmo,	dōmui,	dōmītum,	dōmāre,	<i>to tame.</i>
Sōno, ¹	sōnui,	sōnītum,	sōnāre,	<i>to sound.</i>
Vēto,	vētui,	vētītum,	vētāre,	<i>to forbid.</i>
Tōno,	tōnui,	—	tōnāre,	<i>to thunder.</i>
Mico,	mīcui,	—	mīcāre,	<i>to glitter.</i>
Plīco,	plīcui,	{plīcītum, plīcātum,}	plīcāre,	<i>to fold.</i>
Frīco,	frīcui,	frictum,	frīcāre,	<i>to rub.</i>
Sēco, ²	sēcui,	sectum,	sēcāre,	<i>to cut.</i>
Jūvo, ³	jūvī,	jūtum,	jūvāre,	<i>to assist.</i>
Lāvo,	lāvī,	{lāvātum, lautum,}	lāvāre,	<i>to wash.</i>
Do,	dēdi,	dātum,	dāre,	<i>to give.</i>
Sto,	stēti,	statum,	stāre,	<i>to stand.</i>

NOTE.—*Future Participles*, as a general rule, are formed from the *Supines*; but

1. Sōno	has	sōnātūrus.
2. Sēco	„	sēcātūrus.
3. Jūvo	„	jūvītūrus.

II. THE SECOND OR E CONJUGATION.

The Perfects and Supines of the Second Conjugation end regularly in *uī* and *itum*: *as*, *mōneo*, *mōnui*, *mōnītum*, *mōnēre*, *to advise*. The following are exceptions:—

1. <i>Perfect—ui. Supine—tum.</i>				
Dōceo,	dōcui,	doctum,	dōcēre,	<i>to teach.</i>
Tēneo,	tēnui,	tentum,	tēnēre,	<i>to hold.</i>
Misceo,	miscui,	{mixtum, mistum,}	miscēre,	<i>to mix.</i>
Torreo,	torrui,	tostum,	torrēre,	<i>to roast.</i>
Sorbeo,	{sorbuī, sorpsi,}	—	sorbēre,	<i>to suck up.</i>
Censeo,	censui,	censum,	censēre,	<i>to assess, think.</i>
2. <i>Perfect—ēvi. Supine—ētum.</i>				
Dēleo,	dēlēvi,	dēlētum,	dēlēre,	<i>to blot out, destroy.</i>
Fleo,	flēvi,	flētum,	flēre,	<i>to weep.</i>
Neo,	nēvi,	nētum,	nēre,	<i>to spin.</i>
{Pleo, only in composition.				
Compleo,	complēvi,	complētum,	complēre,	<i>to fill up.</i>
Abōleo,	abōlēvi,	abōlētum,	abōlēre,	<i>to abolish.</i>

X

3. Perfect—i (di). Supine—sum.

Prandeo,	prandi,	pransum,	prandēre,	to breakfast.
Sēdeo,	sēdi,	sessum,	sēdēre,	to sit.
Vīdeo,	vidi,	visum,	vidēre,	to see.
Strīdeo,	strīdi,	—	strīdēre,	to creak.

With Reduplication in the Perfect Tenses.

Mordeo,	mōmordi,	morsum,	mordēre,	to bite.
Pondeo,	pēpondi,	pensum,	pendēre,	to hang.
Spondeo,	spōpondi,	sponsum,	spondēre,	to promise.
Tondeo,	tōtondi,	tonsum,	tondēre,	to shear.

4. Perfect—i (vi). Supine—tum.

Cāveo,	cāvi,	cautum,	cāvēre,	to guard oneself.
Fāveo,	fāvi,	fautum,	fāvēre,	to favour.
Fōveo,	fōvi,	fōtum,	fōvēre,	to cherish.
Mōveo,	mōvi,	mōtum,	mōvēre,	to move.
Vōveo,	vōvi,	vōtum,	vōvēre,	to vow.

Without Supine.

Pāveo,	pāvi,	—	pāvēre,	to fear.
Ferveo,	{fervi, forbui,}	—	fervēre,	to boil.
Connīveo,	{connīvi, connixi,}	—	connīvēre,	to wink.

5. Perfect—si. Supine—tum and sum.

Augco,	auxi,	auctum,	augēre,	to increase.
Indulgeo,	indulsi,	indultum,	indulgēre,	to indulge.
Torqueo,	torsi,	tortum,	torquēre,	to twist.
Ardeo,	arsi,	arsum,	ardēre,	to blaze.
Haereo,	haesi,	haesum,	haerēre,	to stick.
Jūbeo,	jussi,	jussum,	jūbēre,	to order.
Māneo,	mansi,	mansum,	mānēre,	to remain.
Mulceo,	mulsi,	mulsum,	mulcēre,	to stroke.
Mulgeo,	mulsi,	muletum,	mulgēre,	to milk.
Rīdeo,	rīsi,	rīsum,	rīdēre,	to laugh.
Suādeo,	suāsi,	suāsum,	suādēre,	to advise.
Tergeo,	tersi,	tersum,	tergēre,	to wipe.
Algeo,	alsi,	—	algēre,	} to be cold.
Frīgeo,	frīxi,	—	frigēre,	
Fulgeo,	fulsi,	—	fulgēre,	to shine.
Lūceo,	luxi,	—	lūcēre,	to be light.
Lūgeo,	luxi,	—	lūgēre,	to grieve.
Turgeo,	(tursi),	—	turgēre,	to swell.
Urgeo,	ursi,	—	urgēre,	to press.

6. The Neuter-Passives.

Audeo,	ausus sum,	—	audēre,	to dare.
Gaudeo,	gāvistus sum,	—	gaudēre,	to rejoice.
Sōleo,	sōlītus sum,	—	sōlēre,	to be accustomed.

III. THE THIRD (CONSONANT OR U) CONJUGATION.

Verbs of the Third Conjugation are best classified according to the final consonants of the Stems.

1. Verbs the Stems of which end in the Labials B, P.

(a) Perfect—si. Supine—tum.

NOTE.—B becomes p before s and t.

Carpō,	carpsi,	carptum,	carpĕre,	to pluck.
Glūbō,	glupsi,	gluptum,	glūbĕre,	to peel.
Nūbō,	nupsi,	nuptum,	nūbĕre,	to marry.
Rĕpō,	repsi,	reptum,	rĕpĕre,	to creep.
Scalpō,	scalpsi,	scalptum,	scalpĕre,	to scratch.
Scribō,	scripsi,	scriptum,	scribĕre,	to write.
Serpō,	serpsi,	serptum,	serpĕre,	to crawl.

(b) Perfect—ui. Supine—tum or itum.

{ Cumbo, Incumbo, Strĕpō,	incūbui, strĕpui,	incūbitum, strĕpĭtum,	incumbĕre, strĕpĕre,	to lie upon. to make a noise.
---------------------------------	----------------------	--------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------------

(c) Perfect—i. Supine—tum or wantum.

Rumpō,	rūpi,	ruptum,	rumpĕre,	to burst.
Bibō,	bibi,	—	bibĕre,	to drink.
Lambō,	lambi,	—	lambĕre,	to lick.
Scābō,	scābi,	—	scābĕre,	to scratch.

2. Verbs the Stems of which end in the Gutturals C, G, H, Q, X.

(a) Perfect—si. Supine—tum.

NOTE.—Cs and gs become x. G becomes c before t.

Dico,	dixi,	dictum,	dicĕre,	to say.
Dūco,	duxī,	ductum,	dūcĕre,	to lead.
Cōquo,	coxi,	coctum,	cōquĕre,	to cook.
Cingo,	cinxi,	cinctum,	cingĕre,	to surround.
{(Fligo, not used, Affligo,	used, afflixī,	— afflictum,	— affligĕre,	to strike. to strike to the ground.
Frigo,	frixi,	{frictum, frixum,}	frīgĕre,	to parch, to fry,
Jungo,	junxi,	junctum,	jungĕre,	to join.
Lingo,	linxi,	linctum,	lingĕre,	to lick.
{(Mungo, not used.) Emungo,	ēmunxi,	ēmunctum,	ēmungĕre,	to blow the nose.
Plango,	plauxi,	plunctum,	plangĕre,	to beat.

Rēgo,	rexi,	rectum,	rēgēre,	<i>to direct, rule.</i>
Sūgo,	suxi,	suctum,	sūgēre,	<i>to suck.</i>
Tēgo,	texi,	tectum,	tēgēre,	<i>to cover.</i>
{Tingo,}	{tinxi,}	{tinctum,}	{tingēre,}	<i>to dip.</i>
{Fingo,}	{finxi,}	{fictum,}	{tingēre,}	
{Ungo,}	{unxi,}	{unctum,}	{ungēre,}	<i>to anoint.</i>
{Unguo,}	{unxi,}	{unctum,}	{unguēre,}	
(Stinguo, not used.)				
{Exstinguo,}	{exstinxi,}	{exstinctum,}	{exstinguēre,}	<i>to extinguish.</i>
Trāho,	traxi,	tractum,	trāhēre,	<i>to drag.</i>
Vēho,	vexi,	vectum,	vēhēre,	<i>to carry, to draw.</i>
Ango,	anxi,	—	angēre,	<i>to vex.</i>
Ningit,	ninxit,	—	ningēre,	<i>to snore.</i>
Fingo,	finxi,	fictum,	fungēre,	<i>to form, to invent.</i>
Pinco,	pinxi,	pictum,	pingēre,	<i>to paint.</i>
Stringo,	strinxit,	strictum,	stringēre,	<i>to grasp.</i>

(b). Perfect—si. *S. pine*—sum and xum.

Mergo,	mersi,	mersum,	mergēre,	<i>to sink.</i>
Spargo,	sparsi,	sparsum,	spargēre,	<i>to scatter.</i>
Tergo,	tersi,	tersum,	tergēre,	<i>to wipe.</i>
Figo,	fixi,	fixum,	figēre,	<i>to fix.</i>
Flecto,	flexi,	flexum,	flectēre,	<i>to bend.</i>
Necto,	nexi,	nexum,	nectēre,	<i>to bind.</i>
Pecto,	pexi,	peyum,	pectēre,	<i>to comb.</i>
Plecto,	plexi,	plexum,	plectēre,	<i>to plait.</i>

(c). Perfect—i (with Reduplication). *Supine*—sum and tum.

Fango,	pēpigi,	pactum,	pangēre,	<i>to fix.</i>
Parco,	pēperci,	parsum,	parcēre,	<i>to spare.</i>
Pungo,	pūpigi,	punctum,	pungēre,	<i>to prick.</i>
Tango,	tētigi,	tactum,	tangēre,	<i>to touch.</i>
Disco,	dīdici,	—	discēre,	<i>to learn.</i>
Posco,	pōposci,	—	poscēre,	<i>to demand.</i>

(d). Perfect—i (with vowel of Stem lengthened).

Ago,	ēgi,	actum,	āgēre,	<i>to do.</i>
Frango,	frēgi,	fractum,	frangēre,	<i>to break.</i>
Īco,	īci,	ictum,	icēre,	<i>to strike.</i>
Lēgo,	lēgi,	lectum,	lēgēre,	<i>to read.</i>
Linquo,	liqui,	(lictum),	linquēre,	<i>to leave.</i>
Vinco,	vīci,	victum,	vincēre,	<i>to conquer.</i>

(e). Perfect—ni. *Supine*—tum.

Texo,	texui,	textum,	texēre,	<i>to weave.</i>
-------	--------	---------	---------	------------------

(f). Guttural Stem disguised.

Fluo,	fluxi,	fluctum,	fluēre,	<i>to flow.</i>
Struo,	struxi,	structum,	struēre,	<i>to pile up.</i>
Vivo,	vixi,	victum,	vivēre,	<i>to live.</i>

3. Verbs the Stems of which end in the Dentals D, T.

(a). Perfect—si. Supine—tum.

NOTE.—D and t are generally dropped before s, but are sometimes changed into s.

Claudo,	clausi,	clausum,	claudere,	to shut.
Divido,	divisi,	divisum,	dividere,	to divide.
Laedo,	laesi,	laesum,	laedere,	to strike, to injure.
Ludo,	lusi,	lusum,	ludere,	to play.
Plaudo,	plausi,	plausum,	plaudere,	to clap the hands.
Rado,	rasi,	rasum,	radere,	to scrape.
Rodo,	rosi,	rosum,	rodere,	to gnaw.
Trudo,	trasi,	trusum,	trudere,	to thrust.
{Vado,	[compounds, -si, -sum]		vadere,	to go.
{Invado,	invasi,	invasum,	invadere,	to go against
Cedo,	cessi,	cessum,	cedere,	to yield.
Mitto,	misi,	missum,	mittere,	to send.

(b). Perfect with Reduplication.

Caedo,	cecidi,	caesum,	caedere,	to fall.
Caedo,	cecidi,	caesum,	caedere,	to strike, to cut.
Pendo,	pependi,	pensum,	pendere,	to hang, to weigh.
Tendo,	tetendi,	{tensum,	}tendere,	to stretch.
		{tentum,		
Tundo,	tutudi,	{tunsum,	}tundere,	to beat.
		{tusum,		
Do in compos.,				to put.
Abdo,	abdidi,	abdutum,	abdere,	to put away, to hide.
Addo,	addidi,	additum,	addere,	to put to, to add.
Condo,	condidi,	conditum,	condere,	to put together, to build, conceal.
Dedo,	dedidi,	deditum,	dedere,	to put down, to surrender.
Edo,	edidi,	editum,	edere,	to put forth, to publish.
Indo,	indidi,	inditum,	indere,	to put on.
Perdo,	perdidi,	perditum,	perdere,	to ruin, to lose.
Prædo,	prædidi,	præditum,	prædere,	to betray.
Reddo,	reddidi,	redditum,	reddere,	to put back, to restore.
Subdo,	subdidi,	subditum,	subdere,	to put under, to substitute.
Trædo,	trædidi,	træditum,	trædere,	to put across, to deliver.
Crædo,	crædidi,	cræditum,	crædere,	to believe.
Vendo,	vendidi,	venditum,	vendere,	to sell.
Sisto,	stisti,	statum,	sistere,	to cause to stand.

(c). Perfect—i. Supine—sum.

Accendo,	accendi,	accensum,	accendere,	to set on fire.
Cudo,	cudi,	cusum,	cudere,	to hammer.

	Ēdo,	ēdi,	ēsum,	ēdere,	<i>to eat.</i>
	(Fendo, not used,				<i>to strike.)</i>
	Dēfendo,	dēfendi,	dēfensum,	dēfendere,	<i>to ward off, to de-</i>
					<i>feud.</i>
	Offendo,	offendi,	offensum,	offendere,	<i>to strike against, to</i>
					<i>assault.</i>
	Fundo,	fūdi,	fūsum,	fundere,	<i>to pour.</i>
	Incendo,	incendi,	incensum,	incendere,	<i>to burn.</i>
	Mando,	mandi (rare),	mansum,	mandere,	<i>to chew.</i>
	Pando,	pandi,	{ pansum or	pandere,	<i>to spread.</i>
			{ passum,		
	Prēhendo,	prēhendi,	prēhensum,	prēhendere,	<i>to grasp.</i>
	Scando,	scandi,	scansum,	scandere,	<i>to climb.</i>
	(Strido,	strīdi,	—	strīdere,	<i>to creak.</i>
	(Strideo,				
	Verto,	verti,	versum,	vertere,	<i>to turn.</i>
	Findo,	fidi,	fissum,	findere,	<i>to cleave.</i>
	Scindo,	scidi,	scissum,	scindere,	<i>to tear.</i>
	(Frendo,	—	fressum,	frendere,	<i>to gnash the teeth.</i>
	(Frendeo,	—	frēsum,		

(d). Other Forms.

Mēto,	messui,	messum,	mētēre,	<i>to move.</i>
Pēto,	{ pētivi or	{ pētītum,	pētēre,	<i>to seek.</i>
	{ pētīi,			
Sido,	{ sēdi (rarely	{ —	sidēre,	<i>to sit down.</i>
	{ sīdi);			
Sterto,	stertui,	—	stertēre,	<i>to snore.</i>
Fido,	fīsus sum,	—	fidēre,	<i>to trust.</i>

4. Verbs the Stems of which end in the Liquids L, M, N.

(a). Perfect—ui. Supine—Itum or tum.

Ālo,	ālui,	{ ālītum or	ālēre,	<i>to nourish.</i>
		{ altum,		
Cōlo,	cōlui,	cultum,	cōlēre,	<i>to till.</i>
Consūlo,	cōsūlui,	consultum,	consūlēre,	<i>to consult.</i>
Mōlo,	mōlui,	mōlitum,	mōlēre,	<i>to grind.</i>
Occūlo,	occūlui,	occultum,	occūlēre,	<i>to conceal.</i>
Vōlo,	vōlui,	—	velle,	<i>to wish.</i>
Frēmo,	frēmui,	frēmītum,	frēmēre,	<i>to roar.</i>
Gēmo,	gēmui,	gēmītum,	gēmēre,	<i>to groan.</i>
Trēmo,	trēmui,	—	trēmēre,	<i>to tremble.</i>
Vōmo,	vōmui,	vōmītum,	vōmēre,	<i>to vomit.</i>
Gigno,	gēnui,	gēmītum,	gignēre,	<i>to produce.</i>

(b). Perfect with Reduplication.

Fallo,	fēfelli,	falsum,	fallēre,	<i>to deceive.</i>
Pello,	pēpūli,	pulsum,	pellēre,	<i>to drive.</i>
Cāno,	cēcīni,	cantum,	cānēre,	<i>to sing.</i>

(c). *Perfect—si. Supine—tum.*

Cōmo,	compsi,	comptum,	cōmēro,	<i>to adorn.</i>
Dēmo,	dempsi,	demptum,	dēmēro,	<i>to take away.</i>
Prōmo,	prompsi,	promptum,	prōmēro,	<i>to take forth.</i>
Sūmo,	sumpsi,	sumptum,	sūmēro,	<i>to take up.</i>
Temno,	tempsi,	temptum,	temnēro,	<i>to despise.</i>

(d). *Other Forms.*

Percello,	percūli,	perculsum,	percellēro,	<i>to strike down.</i>
Psallo,	psalli,	—	psallēro,	<i>to play on a stringed instrument.</i>
Vello,	velli,	vulsum,	vellēro,	<i>to pluck.</i>
Tollo,	sustūli,	sublatum,	tollēro,	<i>to raise up.</i>
Ēmo,	ēmi,	emptum,	ēmēro,	<i>to take or buy.</i>
Prōmo,	pressi,	pressum,	prēmēro,	<i>to press.</i>
Līno,	lēvi or livi	litum,	linēro,	<i>to smear.</i>
Sino,	sīvi,	situm,	sinēro,	<i>to permit.</i>

5. *Verbs the Stems of which end in the Liquid R.*

Ceno,	crēvi,	crētum,	cornēro,	<i>to sift, to divide.</i>
Sperno,	sprēvi,	sprētum,	spernēro,	<i>to despise.</i>
Sterno,	strēvi,	strātum,	sternēro,	<i>to strew.</i>
Gēro,	gessi,	gestum,	gērēro,	<i>to carry.</i>
Ūro,	ussi,	ustum,	ūrēro,	<i>to burn.</i>
Curro,	cūcurri,	cursum,	currēro,	<i>to run.</i>
Fēro,	fāli,	fātum,	ferēro,	<i>to bear, carry.</i>
Quaero,	quaesīvi,	quaesītum,	quaerēro,	<i>to seek.</i>
Sēro,	sēruī,	sertum,	sērēro,	<i>to put in rows, to plait.</i>
Sēro,	sēvi,	sātum,	sērēro,	<i>to sow.</i>
Tēro,	trīvi,	tritum,	tērēro,	<i>to rub.</i>
Verro,	verri,	versum,	verrēro,	<i>to sweep.</i>

6. *Verbs the Stems of which end in S, X.*

Depso,	depsi,	depstum,	depsēro,	<i>to knead.</i>
Pinso,	{ pinsui,	{ pinsitum,	{ pinsēro,	<i>to pound.</i>
	{ pinsi,	{ pinsum,		
Piso,	—	pistum,	pīsēro,	<i>to pound.</i>
Viso,	visi,	—	visēro,	<i>to visit.</i>
Pōno,	pōsui,	pōsītum,	pōnēro,	<i>to place.</i>
Arcesso,	arcessīvi,	arcessītum,	arcessēro,	<i>to send for.</i>
Cāpesso,	cāpessīvi,	cāpessītum,	cāpessēro,	<i>to take in hand.</i>
Fācesso,	fācessi,	fācessītum,	fācessēro,	<i>to make, to cause.</i>
Lācesso,	lācessīvi,	lācessītum,	lācessēro,	<i>to provoke.</i>

7. *Verbs the Stems of which end in U, V.**Perfect—i. Supine—tum.*

Ācuo,	ācui,	ācūtum,	ācuēro,	<i>to sharpen.</i>
Arguo,	argui,	argūtum,	arguēro,	<i>to prove.</i>

Imbuo,	imbui,	imbütum,	imbuere,	to soak.
Induo,	indui,	indütum,	induere,	to put on.
Exuo,	exui,	exütum,	exuere,	to put off.
Miuo,	miui,	miütum,	miuere,	to lessen.
Rüo,*	ruui,	rütum,	ruere,	to rush.
Spuo,	spui,	spütum,	spuere,	to spit.
Statuo,	stätui,	stätütum,	stätuere,	to set up.
Suo,	sui,	sütum,	suere,	to sew.
Tribuo,	tribui,	tribütum,	tribuere,	to distribute.
Lävo,	lävi,	lävum,	lävère,	to wash.
(See also 1 Conj.)				
Solvo,	solvi.	sölütum,	solvère,	to loosen.
Volvo,	volvi,	völütum,	volvère,	to roll.
Congruo,	congrui,	—	congruere,	to agree.
Luo, †	lui,	—	luere,	to atone.
(Nuo,				to nod.)
Abnuo,	abnuui,	—	abnuere,	to refuse.
Annuo,	annui,	—	annuere,	to assent.
Métuo,	métui,	—	métuere,	to fear.
Pluit,	{ pluit or plüvit, }	—	pluere,	to rain.
Sternuo,	sternui,	—	sternuere,	to sneeze.

* rüo, Fut. Participle rüturus. † luo, Fut. Participle lüturus.

8. Verbs the Present Tense of which ends in sco.

Verbs ending in *sco* are *Inceptive*; that is, denote the beginning of an action. They are formed from Verbs, Nouns, and Adjectives. Inceptives formed from Verbs have the Perfects of the Verbs from which they are derived, but usually no Supines: as, *incälesco*, *incälui*, *incälescere*, to grow warm; from *cäleo*, *cälui*, *cälere*, to be warm. The following Inceptives are exceptions and have Supines:—

Äbölesco,*	äbölevi,	äbölitum,	äbölescere,	to grow out of use.
Ädölesco,*	ädölevi,	ädültum,	ädölescere,	to grow up.
Exölesco,*	exölevi,	exölitum,	exölescere,	to grow old.
Cöalesco,	cöälui,	cöälitum,	cöalescere,	to grow together.

(älo) Concüpisco, concüpivi, concüpitum, concüpiscere, to desire.

(cüpio) Convälesco, convälui, convälitum, convälescere, to grow strong.

(väleo) Exardesco, exarsi, exarsum, exardescere, to take fire.

(ardeo) Invétërascio, invétërävi, invétërätum, invétërascere, to grow old.

(invétëro) Rävivisco, räviixi, rävietum, räviviscere, to come to life again.

(vivo) Scisco, scivi, scitum, sciscere, to seek to know, to enact.

* Äbölesco, ädölesco, exölesco are formed from an obsolete verb öleo, to grow. X

Inceptives formed from Nouns and Adjectives have either Perfects in *ui* and no Supines, or they want both Perfects and Supines: as,

Consensescō, consēnui, (sēnox)	—	—	consēnescēre, to grow old.
Ingrāvescō, — (grāvis)	—	—	ingrāvescēre, to grow heavy.
Jūvēnescō, — (jūvēnis)	—	—	jūvēnescēre, to grow young.
Mātūrescō, mātūri, (mātūrus)	—	—	mātūrescēre, to grow ripe.
Obmūtescō, obmūtui, (mūtus)	—	—	obmūtescēre, to grow dumb.

> The following Verbs in *scō* are derived from forms no longer in use, and are therefore treated as underived Verbs:—

Cresco,	crēvi,	crētum,	creścēre,	to grow.
Glisco,	—	—	gliscēre,	to swell.
Hisco,	—	—	hiscēre,	to gape.
Nosco,*	nōvi,	nōtum,	noscēre,	to learn, to know.
Pasco,	pāvi,	pastum,	pascēre,	to feed.
Quiesco,	quīēvi,	quīētum,	quiescēre,	to become quiet.
Suesco,	suēvi,	suētum,	suescēre,	to grow accustomed.

* The Present signifies *I learn*; the Perfect, *I know*; the Pluperfect, *I knew*.

THIRD CONJUGATION WITH I IN CERTAIN TENSES.

Cāpio,	cēpi,	captum,	cāpēre,	to take.
Fācio,	fēci,	factum,	fācēre,	to make.
Jācio,	jēci,	jaetum,	jācēre,	to throw.
Fūgio,	fūgi,	fūgitum,	fūgēre,	to flee.
Fōdio,	fōdi,	fossam,	fōdēre,	to dig.
Rāpio,	rāpi,	raptum,	rāpēre,	to seize.
Pārio,*	pēperi,	partum,	pārēre,	to bring forth.
Quātio,	(no perfect),	quassum,	quātēre,	to shake.
Cūpio,	cūpivi,	cūpitum,	cūpēre,	to desire.
Sāpio,	sāpivi,	—	sāpēre,	to taste.
Lācio,	—	—	lācēre,	} rare, except } in com- } position.
Spēcio,	—	—	spēcēre,	

* *pārio*, Future Participle *pāritūrus*.

IV. THE FOURTH OR I CONJUGATION.

In the Fourth Conjugation the Perfect ends regularly in *ivi*, the Supine in *itum*: as, *audio, audivi, audītum, audīre, to hear*. The following are exceptions:—

Farcio,	farsi,	{fartum, {(fartum)	}farcire,	to cram.
Fulcio,	fulsi,	fultum,		

Haurio,	hausi,	haustum,	haurīro,	to draw (water).
Sancio,	saxi,	{sancitum or sanctum,}	sancīro,	to ratify.
Sarcio,	sarsi,	sartum,	sarcīro,	to patch.
Sentio,	sensi,	sensum,	sentīro,	to feel, to think.
Saopio,	saepsi,	saoptum,	saopīro,	to fence in.
Vincio,	vixi,	vinctum,	vincīro,	to bind.
Ēo,	ivi,	itum,	irō,	to go.
Salio,	{salui or salii,}	saltum,	sālīro,	to leap.
Sépelio,	sépelivi,	sépultum,	sépēlīro,	to bury.
Vénio,	vēni,	ventum,	vēnīro,	to come.
Āmīcio,	{āmīci or amixi,}	āmictum,	āmīcīro,	to clothe.
Āpērio,	āpēruī,	āpertum,	āpērīro,	to open.
Ōpērio,	ōpēruī,	ōpertum,	ōpērīro,	to cover.

V. DEPONENTS.

1. In the First Conjugation the Perfects and Supines are all regular.

2. Second Conjugation :

Fātēor,	fassus sum,	fātēri,	to confess.
Licēor,	licētus sum,	licēri,	to bid at a sale.
Mēdeor,	—	mēdēri,	to heal.
Mēreor,	mērītus sum,	mērēri,	to earn, to deserve.
Misēreor,	{mīsērītus sum or mīsertus sum,}	mīsērēri,	to take pity on.
Pollīceor,	pollīcītus sum,	pollīcēri,	to promise.
Reor,	rātus sum,	rēri,	to think.
Tueor,	tūtus sum,	tuēri,	to protect.
Vēreor,	vērītus sum,	vērēri,	to fear.

3. Third Conjugation :

Fruor,*	{frūītus sum or fructus sum,}	frui,	to enjoy.
Fungor,	functus sum,	fungi,	to perform.
Grādior,	gressus sum,	grādī,	to step.
Lābor,	lapsus sum,	lābi,	to slip.
Līquor,	—	liqui,	to melt.
Lōquor,	lōcūtus sum,	lōquī,	to speak.
Mōrior,†	mortuus sum,	mōri,	to die.
Nitor,	{nixus sum or nisus sum,}	nīti,	to strain.
Pātor,	passus sum,	pāti,	to suffer.
Quēror,	questus sum,	quēri,	to complain.

* fruor, Future Participle frūītūrus.
 † mōrior, " " mōritūrus.

Ringor,	—	ringi,	<i>to show the teeth,</i> <i>to snarl.</i>
Sēquor,	sēcūtus sum,	sēqui,	<i>to follow.</i>
Ūtor,	ūsus sum,	ūtī,	<i>to use.</i>
(Verto)			
Rēvortor,	(rēversus sum),	rēvorti,	<i>to return.</i>
(Plecto)			
Amplector,	amplexus sum,	amplecti,	<i>to embrace.</i>
Complector,	complexus sum,	complecti,	<i>to embrace.</i>
Āpiscor,	aptus sum,	āpisci,	<i>to obtain.</i>
Ādīpiscor,	ādeptus sum,	ādīpisci,	<i>to obtain.</i>
Commīniscor,	commentus sum,	commīnisci,	<i>to devise.</i>
Rēmīniscor,	—	rēmīnisci,	<i>to remember.</i>
Dēfētiscor,	dēfessus sum,	dēfētisci,	<i>to grow weary.</i>
Expergiscor,	experrectus sum,	expergisci,	<i>to wake up.</i>
Irascor,	—	irasci,	<i>to be angry.</i>
Nanciscor,	nactus sum,	nancisci,	<i>to obtain by chance.</i>
Nascor,	nātus sum,	nasci,	<i>to be born.</i>
Obliviscor,	oblītus sum,	oblivisci,	<i>to forget.</i>
Pāciscor,	pactus sum,	pācisci,	<i>to make an agreement.</i>
Prōfīciscor,	prōfectus sum,	prōfīcisci,	<i>to set out.</i>
Ulciscor,	ultus sum,	ulcisci,	<i>to avenge.</i>
Vescor,	—	vesci,	<i>to eat.</i>

4. Fourth Conjugation :

Assentīri,	assensus sum,	assentīri,	<i>to agree to.</i>
Blandīri,	blanditus sum,	blandīri,	<i>to flatter.</i>
Exp̄tīri,	expertus sum,	exp̄tīri,	<i>to try.</i>
Largīri,	largītus sum,	largīri,	<i>to give bountifully.</i>
Mentīri,	mentītus sum,	mentīri,	<i>to lie.</i>
Mētīri,	mensus sum,	mētīri,	<i>to measure.</i>
Mōlīri,	mōlītus sum,	mōlīri,	<i>to labour.</i>
Opp̄tīri,	{ oppertus sum,	{ opp̄tīri,	<i>to wait for.</i>
	{ opp̄tītus sum,		
Ordīri,	orsus sum,	ordīri,	<i>to begin.</i>
Orīri,*	ortus sum,	orīri,	<i>to rise.</i>
Partīri,	partītus sum,	partīri,	<i>to divide.</i>
Pōtīri,†	pōtītus sum,	pōtīri,	<i>to take in possession of.</i>
Sortīri,	sortītus sum,	sortīri,	<i>to take by lot.</i>

* *Orīri*, *Future Participle* orītūrus. In some tenses the forms are borrowed from the 3rd Conjugation: *Pres. Indic.* or̄eris or orīs, or̄itur, or̄imur. In the *Imperf. Subj.* both or̄erer and or̄irer are found.

† In the *Imperf. Subj.* both pōtirer and pōtērer are found.

D. DEFECTIVE VERBS.

Defective Verbs are such as want many Tenses and Persons.

- I. Coepi, *I began.*
 II. Mēminī, *I remember.*
 III. Ōdi, *I hate.*

INDICATIVE.

<i>Perfect.</i>	Coepī	Mēminī	Ōdī.
<i>Pluperf.</i>	Coepēram	Mēminēram	Ōdēram.
<i>Fut.-Perf.</i>	Coepēro	Mēminēro	Ōdēro.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>Perfect.</i>	Coepērim	Mēminērim	Ōdērim.
<i>Pluperf.</i>	Coepissem	Mēminissem	Ōdissem.

IMPERATIVE.

<i>Future.</i>	(wanting.)	Memento Mementōtē	(wanting.)
----------------	------------	----------------------	------------

INFINITIVE.

<i>Perfect.</i>	Coepissē	Mēminissē	Ōdissē.
-----------------	----------	-----------	---------

PARTICIPLE.

<i>Future.</i>	Coepitūrus	(wanting.)	Ōsurūs.
----------------	------------	------------	---------

PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE.

<i>Perfect.</i>	Coepitū sum.	<i>Pluperf.</i>	Coepitū ēram.
	<i>Fut.-Perf.</i>	Coepitū ēro.	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>Perfect.</i>	Coepitū sim.	<i>Pluperf.</i>	Coepitū essem.
-----------------	--------------	-----------------	----------------

INFINITIVE.

<i>Perfect.</i>	Coepitū essē.
-----------------	---------------

N.B.—The Passive forms are used when the Infinitive which follows is in the Passive voice: as, Sāguntum coeptum est oppugnāri, *Saguntum was begun to be besieged.*

IV. Ōio, *I say*:—

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.		INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.	
		<i>Present.</i>				<i>Imperfect.</i>	
S.	Ōio	—	—	S.	Ōiēbam	—	—
	Ōis	Ōiās	—		Ōiēbas	—	—
	Ōit	Ōiāt	—		Ōiēbat	—	—
P.	—	—	—	P.	Ōiēbāmūs	—	—
	—	—	—		Ōiēbātis	—	—
	Ōiunt	Ōiant	—		Ōiēbant.	—	—

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.—Ōiens.

V. Inquam, *say I*:—

INDICATIVE.		<i>Future.</i>	<i>Perfect.</i>
<i>Present.</i>	<i>Imperfect.</i>	—	—
Inquam	Inquĕbam	Inquĕs	Inquisti
Inquĭs	Inquĕbās	Inquĕt	Inquit
Inquĭt	Inquĕbāt		IMPERATIVE.
Inquĭmūs	Inquĕbāmūs	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Future.</i>
Inquĭtis	Inquĕbātis	Inquĕ	Inquĭto.
Inquĭunt	Inquĕbant	Inquĕtē	

Obs. Inquam, like the English *say I, says he*, is always used after other words in a sentence.

VI. Fāri, *to speak*, a Deponent:—

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.
	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Present. S. Fārĕ</i>	Fāri
Fātur	—		PARTICIPLES.
	<i>Future.</i>	<i>Present. Fantis, &c. (without a Nom.)</i>	
Fābōr, fābitūr	—	<i>Perfect. Fātus (ā, um)</i>	
	<i>Perfect.</i>	<i>Gerundive. Fandūs (ā, um)</i>	
Fātus sum, &c.	Fātus sim, &c.		
	<i>Pluperfect.</i>	SUPINE—Fātū.	
Fātūs ēram	Fātūs essem	GERUND—Fandi,	
		Fandō.	

VII. THE FOLLOWING IMPERATIVES.

1. Āvē (or hāvē), āvētē, *hail*. INFIN. āvērē.
2. Salvē, salvētē, *hail, welcome*. INFIN. salvērē.
3. Cēdō, cēditē (or cettē), *give me*.
4. Āpāgē, āpāgitē, *begone*.

VOCABULARIES.

- m. = masculine.
 f. = feminine.
 n. = neuter.
 c. = common gender, that is, masculine and feminine.

Vocabulary 1.

āla, f.	a wing.
āquila, f.	an eagle.
cōlōnia, f.	a colony.
cōlumba, f.	a dove.
cōrōna, f.	a crown.
fēmīna, f.	a woman.
filia, f.	a daughter.
insūla, f.	an island.
mensa, f.	a table.
ōra, f.	a coast.
pēcūnia, f.	money.
porta, f.	a gate.
pūella, f.	a girl.
rēgina, f.	a queen.
Rōma, f.	Rome (the city).
rōsa, f.	a rose.

Vocabulary 2.

agricōla, m.	a husbandman.
amicitia, f.	friendship.
Britannia, f.	Britain.
causa, f.	a cause.
Eurōpa, f.	Europe.
Gallia, f.	Gaul (now France).
glōria, f.	glory.
Græcia, f.	Greece.
incolā, c.	an inhabitant.
inimicitia, f.	enmity.
Itālia, f.	Italy.
nauta, m.	a sailor.
patria, f.	a native land, country.
pōeta, m.	a poet.
pugna, f.	a battle.
Sicilia, f.	Sicily.
vita, f.	life.

PR. L. I.

Vocabulary 3.

amicus, m.	a friend.
avus, m.	a grandfather.
dōminus, m.	a lord, master.
ēquus, m.	a horse.
filius, m.	a son.
flāvius, m.	a river.
gladius, m.	a sword.
hortus, m.	a garden.
inimicus, m.	an enemy.
Rhēnus, m.	the Rhine.
Rhōdānus, m.	the Rhone.
ripa, f.	a bank.
servus, m.	a slave.
taurus, m.	a bull.

Vocabulary 4.

ager, m.	a field, land.
gēner, m.	a son-in-law.
liber, m.	a book.
māgister, m.	a master, teacher.
minister, m.	a servant.
pūer, m.	a boy.
sōcer, m.	a father-in-law.

Note. Minister, liber, āger are declined like māgister. Sōcer, gēner are declined like pūer.

Vocabulary 5.

argentum, n.	silver.
aurum, n.	gold.
bellum, n.	war.
coelum, n.	heaven.
diligentia, f.	diligence.
dōnum, n.	a gift.
gaudium, n.	joy.
mētallum, n.	a metal.
oppidum, n.	a town.

M

praefium, n.	a reward.
regnum, n.	a kingdom.
scutum, n.	a shield.
templum, n.	a temple.
*Dēus, m.	a god.
discipulus, m.	a pupil, scholar.
morbis, m.	a disease.
mūrus, m.	a wall.
Rōmānus, m.	a Roman.
terra, f.	the earth, land.

* Vocative Singular same as Nom.:
Dēus: see p. 22.

Vocabulary 6.

acūtus, a, um,	sharp.
albus, a, um,	white.
altus, a, um,	high, deep.
bellicōsus, a, um,	warlike.
bōnus, a, um,	good.
grātus, a, um,	pleasing.
lātus, a, um,	wide, broad.
longus, a, um,	long.
magnus, a, um,	great.
mālus, a, um,	bad, wicked.
mōlestus, a, um,	troublesome.
multus, a, um,	much, many.
noxius, a, um,	hurtful, inju- rious.
parvus, a, um,	small, little.
rāpidus, a, um,	rapid.
splendīdus, a, um,	splendid, bright.
tīmīdus, a, um,	timid.
ueger, gra. grum	sick.
miser, ēra, ērum,	wretched.
1 Iger, gra. grum,	black.
pulcher, era, erum,	beautiful.
sācer, era, erum,	sacred.
tēner, ēra, ērum,	tender.
exemplum, n.	an example.
hasta, f.	a spear.
nūmērus, m.	a number.
pēriculūm, n.	danger.

Note. Grātus, mōlestus, noxtus are fol-
lowed by the Dative case.

Vocabulary 7.

hiems, hiēmis, f.	winter.
trabs, trābis, f.	a beam.
urbs, urbis, f.	a city.
arx, arcis, f.	a citadel.
dux, dūcis, c.	a leader, general.

pax, pācis, f.	peace.
iūdex, iūdēis, m.	a judge.
lex, lēgis, f.	a law.
rex, régis, m.	a king.
bēnignus, a, um,	kind.
fīrmus, a, um,	strong.
iūcūndus, a, um,	pleasant.
iustus, a, um,	just.
Rōmūlus, m.	Romulus.
sēvērus, a, um,	severe.

Vocabulary 8.

cōmes, cōmītis, c.	a companion.
custos, custōdis, c.	a guardian.
ēques, ēquītis, m.	a horse-soldier.
lāpis, lāpīdis, m.	a stone.
miles, milītis, m.	a soldier.
mors, mortis, f.	death.
obses, obsīdis, c.	a hostage.
pēdes, pēditis, m.	a foot-soldier.
uestas, tātis, f.	a summer.
cīvitas, tātis, f.	a state, citizen- ship.
tempesta, tātis, f.	a tempest.
vōluntas, tātis, f.	a wish, will.
nox, noctis, f.	night.
auctumnus, i, m.	autumn.
nātūra, ae, f.	nature.
clārus, a, um,	clear, renowned.

Vocabulary 9.

frāter, tris, m.	a brother.
māter, tris, f.	a mother.
pāter, tris, m.	a father.
agger, ēris, m.	a mound.
cālor, ōris, m.	heat.
clāmor, ōris, m.	a shout.
cōlor, ōris, m.	colour.
lābor, ōris, m.	labour, hardship.
ōdor, ōris, m.	a smell, scent.
sōror, ōris, f.	a sister.
victor, ōris, m.	a conqueror.
flos, ōris, m.	a flower.
sōl, sōlis, m.	the sun.
castra, ōrum, n.pl.	a camp.
tōtus, a, um,	whole.
fossa, ae, f.	a ditch.
munitionum, i, n.	a fortification.
praeda, ae, f.	booty.
vārius, a, um,	different, va- rious.

Vocabulary 10.

lĕo, ōnis, *m.* a lion.
 Jūno, ōnis, *f.* Juno.
 pāvo, ōnis, *m.* a peacock.
 sermo, ōnis, *m.* a discourse.
 consuetūdo, Inis, *f.* habit.
 hōmo, Inis, *c.* { a man, a
 woman.
 multītūdo, Inis, *f.* a multitude.
 virgo, Inis, *f.* a maiden.
 orātor, ōris, *m.* an orator.
 *alter, ĕra, ĕrum, second.
 certus, a, um, certain.
 dĕa, ae, f. a goddess.
 doctus, a, um, learned.
 infinitus, a, um, unbounded, in-
 finite.
 Mīnerva, ae, *f.* Minerva.
 vālidus, a, um, strong.

* The Genitive Singular of *alter* is *altĕ-
 rus*, Dat. *altĕri*.

Vocabulary 11.

cīvis, is, *c.* a citizen.
 classis, is, *f.* a fleet.
 hostis, is, *c.* an enemy (*pub-
 lic enemy*).
 turris, is, *f.* a tower.
 vallis, is, *f.* a valley.
 vestis, is, *f.* a garment.
 clādes, is, *f.* slaughter.
 nūbes, is, *f.* a cloud.
 rūpes, is, *f.* a rock.
 angustus, a, um, narrow.
 āter, ātra, ātrum, black.
 duras, a, um, hard.
 nix, nivis, *f.* snow.
 nōtus, a, um, known.
 pĕritus, a, um, skilful.
 Rōmānus, a, um, Roman.

Vocabulary 12.

grāmen, Inis, *n.* grass.
 nōmen, Inis, *n.* a name.
 gĕnus, ōris, *n.* a race, a class.
 opus, ōris, *n.* a work.
 sidus, ōris, *n.* a star, constel-
 lation.
 scĕlus, ōris, *n.* a crime.
 dĕcus, ōris, *n.* an ornament.
 corpus, ōris, *n.* a body.

frīgus, ōris, *n.* cold.
 litus, ōris, *n.* a shore.
 tempus, ōris, *n.* time.
 cāpit, Itis, *n.* a head.
 crūs, erūs, *n.* a leg.
 fulgur, ūris, *n.* lightning.
 ōs, ōris, *n.* a mouth.
 rĕte, is, *n.* a net.
 māre, is, *n.* the sea.
 ānīmāl, ālis, *n.* an animal.
 calcĕar, āris, *n.* a spur.
 vectigāl, ālis, *n.* a tax.
 annus, i, *m.* a year.
 antiquus, a, um, ancient.
 aurĕus, a, um, golden.
 bālāneus, ae, *f.* a whale.
 Carthāgo, Inis, *f.* Carthage (a city
 of Africa).
 Cicĕro, ōnis, *m.* Cicero (a cele-
 brated Ro-
 man orator).
 dōmĕstĭcum, ii, *n.* abode.
 ĕlēphantus, i, *m.* an elephant.
 ūra, ae, *f.* anger.
 nōvus, a, um, new.
 ōculus, i, *m.* an eye.
 piscis, is, *m.* a fish.
 pŕofundus, a, um, deep.

Vocabulary 13.

ācer, eris, ere, keen, sharp.
 cĕler, ōris, ĕre, swift.
 brĕvis, e, short.
 dulcis, e, sweet.
 difficĕlis, e, difficult.
 faciĕlis, e, easy.
 fidĕlis, e, faithful.
 lĕvis, e, light.
 omnĭs, e, all, every.
 ūtilis, e, useful.
 audax, ācis, bold.
 rapax, ācis, rapacious.
 fĕlix, icis, fortunate, 828
 cessful.
 vĕlox, ōcis, swift.
 ingens, entis, immense.
 pŕaesens, entis, present.
 pŕaesens, antis, excellent.
 pŕotens, entis, powerful.
 pŕudens, entis, prudent.
 arma, ōrum, *n. pl.* arms.
 cāmen, Inis, *n.* a song.

consilium, ii, n.	plan, counsel.
füror, örís, m.	madness.
hümánus, a, um,	human.
ínstium, ii, n.	a beginning.
návis, is, f.	a ship.
Persa, ae, m.	a Persian.
ságitta, ae, f.	an arrow.
vía, ae, f.	a way, a road.
vétus, vétëris,	old.
vínium, i, n.	wine.
vulnus, örís, n.	a wound.

Vocabulary 14.

acus, us, f.	a needle.
arcus, us, m.	a bow.
auditus, us, m.	hearing.
cursus, us, m.	running.
ëquítatus, us, m.	cavalry.
exercitus, us, m.	an army.
ficus, us, f.	a fig.
fructus, us, m.	fruit.
máginstratus, us, m.	a magistrate.
mánuus, us, f.	a hand.
pëditatus, us, m.	infantry.
portus, us, m.	a harbour.
quercus, us, f.	an oak.
sensus, us, m.	a sense.
visus, us, m.	society.
cornu, us, n.	a horn.
genu, us, n.	a knee.
auris, is, f.	an ear.
cervus, i, m.	a stag.
coelestis, e,	belonging to the heavens: hence the rainbow.
arsens coelestis,	
instrümentum, i, n.	an instrument.
magníficus, a, um,	magnificent.
tutus, a, um,	safe.
Seythia, ae, m.	a Scythian.
Seythia, arum,	the Scythians.
m. pl.	
sëdes, is, f.	a seat.
völuptas, tatis, f.	pleasure.

Vocabulary 15.

acies, ei, f.	a line of battle.
dies, ei, m. & f.	a day.
facies, ei, f.	a countenance.
fides, ei, f.	faith, fidelity.
plánnities, ei, f.	a plain.
rës, ei, f.	a thing.

segnities, ei, f.	slowness, indolence.
spes, ei, f.	hope.
creator, örís, m.	a creator.
dëmnina, ae, f.	a mistress.
fortuna, ae, f.	a fortune.
rarus, a, um,	rare.
sërenus, a, um,	clear.
victoria, ae, f.	a victory.

Vocabulary 16.

arbor, örís, f.	a tree.
bestia, ae, f.	a beast.
cánis, is, e.	a dog.
conscientia, ae, f.	conscience.
dëbilis, e,	feeble.
divitiæ, arum, f.	riches.
(only pl.)	
flumen, is, n.	a current, river.
fortis, e,	strong, brave.
fulmen, is, n.	lightning, a thunderbolt.
fünus, örís, n.	a funeral.
immortalis, e,	immortal.
jävënis, is, e.	a young man or woman.
mönumentum, i, n.	a monument.
mortalis, e,	mortal.
Neptünus, i, m.	Neptune.
paucus, a, um,	few.
plenus, a, um,	full.
(with gen.)	
silva, ae, f.	a wood.

Vocabulary 17.

culpa, ae, f.	blame, fault.
Græcus, a, um,	Grecian, Greek.
honor, örís, m.	an honour.
indoctus, a, um,	unlearned.
inimicus, a, um,	unfriendly.
laus, laudis, f.	praise.
mëmörabilis, e,	to be remembered, memorable.
vërus, a, um,	true.
virtus, ütis, f.	valour, virtue.

Vocabulary 18.

adulatio, önis, f.	flattery.
amäbilis, e,	lovely.
amor, örís, m.	love.

asper, ěra, ěrum, *rough, rugged.*
 Cato, ěnis, m. *Cato, a noble Roman.*

ferrum, i, n. *iron.*
 Helvětia, ac, f. *the country of the Helvetii (in Switzerland).*

hibernus, a, um, *winter.*
 Ymāgo, Inis, f. *a likeness, portrait, image.*

imprěbus, a, um, *dishonest, wicked.*
 Iter, Itiněris, n. *a journey.* [ed.]
 lepus, ěris, m. *a hare.*
 luna, ac, f. *the moon.*
 lux, lūcis, f. *light.*
 *měus, a, um, *my, mine.*
 mons, montis, m. *a mountain.*
 nihil, indec. n. *nothing.*
 nōn, adv. *not.*
 ōctum, ii, n. *hatred.*
 perniciosus, a, um, *destructive.*
 quam, adv. & conj. *than, as.*
 rādx, teis, f. *a root.*
 sapiětia, ac, f. *wisdom.*
 semper, adv. *always, ever.*
 simlāto, ěnis, f. *a pretence.*
 sonitus, ūs, m. *a sound.*
 spěrātus, a, um, *hoped for.*
 suāvis, e, *sweet, delightful.*
 sūus, a, um, *his, hers, its, their own.*

těntis, e, *slender.*
 tranquillus, a, um, *calm.*
 těus, a, um, *thy, thine.*
 věr, věris, n. *the spring.*
 vultur, ūris, m. *a vulture.*

* The Vocative Sing. Masc. of *meus* is *mi*.

Vocabulary 19.

Ālexander, dri, m. *Alexander, a famous king of Macedonia.*

† Augustus, i, m. *Augustus, the first emperor of Rome.*

centŭria, ac, f. *a century.*
 cěrāsus, i, f. *a cherry-tree.*
 cěrāsūm, i, n. *a cherry.*

† The month of August, previously called Sextilis, was named after the emperor Augustus.

cōhors, rtis, f. *a cohort.*
 consul, ūlis, m. *a consul.*
 injustus, a, um, *unjust.*
 lěgio, ěnis, f. *a legion.*
 Macědo, ěnis, m. *a Macedonian.*
 mālus, i, f. *an apple-tree.*
 mālum, i, n. *an apple.*
 mānŭpŭlus, i, m. *a maniple.*
 mensis, is, m. *a month.*
 mětis, e, *mild.*
 ōs, ossis, n. *a bone.*
 pars, partis, f. *a part.*
 pěrus, i, f. *a pear-tree.*
 pěrum, i, n. *a pear.*
 prěnus, i, f. *a plum-tree.*
 prěnum, i, n. *a plum.*
 sapiěns, ntis, adj. *wise, a wise-man.*
 Xerxěs, is, m. *Xerxes, a famous king of Persia.*

Vocabulary 20.

attentus, a, um, *attentive.*
 běātus, a, um, *happy.*
 cārus, a, um, *dear.*
 contentus, a, um, *contented.*
 diligěns, ntis, *diligent, careful.*
 dives, rtis, *rich.*
 ignāvia, ac, f. *cowardice.*
 iŭs, jŭris, n. *right, law.*
 iŭctus, a, um, *joyful.*
 liber, ěra, ěrum, *free.*
 měmor, ěris, *mindful.*
 noster, tra, trum, *our, ours.*
 nunc, adv. *now.*
 pauper, ěris, *poor.*
 praeceptor, ěris, m. *a teacher.*
 prěbus, a, um, *good, upright.*
 sālus, ūtis, f. *safety.*
 sors, rtis, f. *a lot.*
 Tĭtus, i (T'), m. *Titus, a common Roman fore-sad.* [name.]
 tristis, e, *your, yours.*
 vester, tra, trum, *if.*
 věs, conj.

Vocabulary to Ex. 21, 22, 23.

ānĭmus, i, m. *mind, the soul, courage, temper, the feelings.*

auctoritas, ātis, <i>f.</i>	authority.
*autem, <i>conj.</i>	but.
auxilium, ii, <i>n.</i>	help, aid.
cupiditas, ātis, <i>f.</i>	desire, passion.
Dēmōsthēnēs, is, <i>m.</i>	Demosthenes, the famous Athenian orator.
industrius, a, um,	industrious, busy.
iners, rtis,	helpless, sluggish.
liberi, ōrum, <i>m. pl.</i>	children.
mēmōria, ae, <i>f.</i>	memory.
pārens, entis, <i>c.</i>	a parent.
planta, ae, <i>f.</i>	a sprout, plant.
proellum, ii, <i>n.</i>	a battle.

* The proper position of *autem* is after the first word of the clause to which it belongs.

Vocabulary 24.

addictus, a, um,	devoted.
aeternus, a, um,	eternal.
bellā, ae, <i>f.</i>	a great beast.
Cimbri, ōrum, <i>m.</i>	the Cimbrians, a formidable Celtic tribe.
cōr, cordis, <i>n.</i>	a heart.
ēlēgans, ntis,	delegant, exquisite.
fīdēlis, e, } fīlus, a, um, }	faithful.
fons, ntis, <i>m.</i>	a fountain.
*Līvius, ii, <i>m.</i>	Livy, a Roman historian.
luscīna, ae, <i>f.</i>	a nightingale.
mūlier, ōris, <i>f.</i>	a woman, wife.
*Sallustius, ii, <i>m.</i>	Sallust, a Roman historian.
salvus, a, um,	safe.
sanguis, inis, <i>m.</i>	blood.
scriptor, ōris, <i>m.</i>	a writer, author.

* Proper Names ending in *ius* make *i* in the Vocative: e.g. Voc. *Livi*, *Sallusti*. So also *filius* makes Voc. *filii*, and *genius*, a guardian deity, *geni*.

Vocabulary 25.

(A, B, C.)

aedifico, āvi, ātum, 1.	I build.
ambulo, āvi, ātum,	I walk.
castigo, āvi, ātum,	I chastise.
creo, āvi, ātum,	I create, make.
curo, āvi, ātum,	I take care, pains.

do, dēdi, dātum,	I give.
dāre,	
ēmendo, āvi, ātum,	I improve.
ēnigro, āvi, ātum,	I depart from.
expugno, āvi, ātum,	I take by storm.
firmo, āvi, ātum,	I strengthen.
flo, āvi, ātum,	I blow.
habito, āvi, ātum,	I dwell.
intro, āvi, ātum,	I enter.
iūdo, āvi, ātum,	I judge.
laudo, āvi, ātum,	I praise.
mūto, āvi, ātum,	I change.
oppugno, āvi, ātum,	I attack, assault.
orno, āvi, ātum,	I adorn.
pāro, āvi, ātum,	I prepare, get, gain.
pugno, āvi, ātum,	I fight.
rēcreo, āvi, ātum,	I refresh.
vasto, āvi, ātum,	I lay waste.
vigilo, āvi, ātum,	I watch, I am awake.
vītāpēro, āvi, ātum,	I blame, find fault with.

aedificium, ii, <i>n.</i>	a building.
Corinthus, i, <i>f.</i>	Corinth.
diligenter, <i>adv.</i>	carefully.
dum, <i>conj.</i>	while.
fraus, fraudis, <i>f.</i>	dishonesty.
jam, <i>adv.</i>	now, already.
libertas, tātis, <i>f.</i>	freedom, liberty.
lītēra, ae, <i>f.</i>	a letter of the alphabet.
lītērae, arum, <i>f.</i>	letters, learning; also, an epistle, letter.
mōs, mōris, <i>m.</i>	a manner, custom.
nēmō, inis, <i>c.</i>	nobody. [ton.]
ōpulentus, a, um,	wealthy.
placidus, a, um,	quiet.
prōbitas, ātis, <i>f.</i>	honesty, integrity.
quum, <i>adv. & conj.</i>	when. [rity.]
somnus, i, <i>m.</i>	sleep.
tīmor, ōris, <i>m.</i>	fear.
vālētudo, inis, <i>f.</i>	health.
ventus, i, <i>m.</i>	wind.

(D, E, F.)

advento, āvi, ātum, 1.	I am on the point of arriving.
canto, āvi, ātum,	I ring.

dēlecto, āvi, ātum, *I delight, amuse.*
 dimīco, āvi, ātum, *I fight (a battle).*
 dūbito, āvi, ātum, *I doubt.*
 erro, āvi, ātum, *I err, make a mistake.*
 exhīlāro, āvi, ātum, *I cheer.*
 impēro, āvi, ātum, *I command.*
 (with *dat.*)
 libēro, āvi, ātum, *I free, deliver.*
 occūpo, āvi, ātum, *I seize upon.*
 opto, āvi, ātum, *I wish, desire.*
 porto, āvi, ātum, *I carry.*
 rēdāmo, āvi, ātum, *I love in return.*
 rēnovo, āvi, ātum, *I make new again, restore.*
 servo, āvi, ātum, *I preserve, save.*
 supēro, āvi, ātum, *I overcome.*
 tracto, āvi, ātum, *I handle, deal with.*

āb (ā, abs), *prep. from, by.*
 (with *abl.*)
 dūbīus, a, um, *doubtful.*
 fortīter, *adv. bravely.*
 fortīssimē, *adv. very bravely.*
 Hannibal, ālis, m. *Hannibal, the great Carthaginian general.*
 hērī, *adv. yesterday.*
 intērītus, ūs, m. *destruction.*
 Itā, *adv. (from is, in that way, id) thus.*
 mājōres, um, *m.pl. ancestors.*
 rectus, a, um, *straight, right.*
 saepē, *adv. often.*
 stātio, ōnis, f. *a post, station.*
 terror, ōris, m. *terror, alarm.*

Vocabulary 26.

oēreco, āi, itum, 2. *I restrain, curb.*
 oēbeo, āi, itum, 2. *I owe, ought.*
 dēlēo, ēvi, ētum, 2. *I destroy.*
 displicēo, āi, itum, *I displease.*
 2. (with *dat.*)
 docēo, docūi, doc- *I teach.*
 tum, 2.
 exorcēo, āi, itum, 2. *I exercise.*
 flēo, flēvi, flētum, 2. *I weep.*
 flōrēo, āi, 2. *I bloom, flourish.*
 *gaudēo, gāvīsus *I rejoice.*
 sum, 2.

* The Verb *gaudeo* belongs to the class of Neuter-passives. (See p. 85.)

hābēo, āi, itum, 2. *I have.*
 mēreco, āi, itum, 2. *I deserve.*
 mōnēo, āi, itum, 2. *I advise, warn.*
 nocēo, āi, itum, 2. *I hurt, harm.*
 (with *dat.*)
 pārēo, āi, itum, 2. *I obey.*
 (with *dat.*)
 placēo, āi, itum, 2. *I please.*
 (with *dat.*)
 praebēo, āi, itum, 2. *I furnish, afford, exhibit.*
 terrēo, āi, itum, 2. *I terrify, frighten, alarm.*
 vālēo, āi, itum, 2. *I am strong, in good health.*

ars, artis, f. *art, handicraft.*
 āvis, is, f. *a bird.*
 Athēnīensis, e, *Athenian.*
 bēnē, *adv. well.*
 Caesar, āris, m. *Caesar, a famous Roman.*
 cantus, ūs, m. *a song.*
 dū, *adv. a long time.*
 dīvīnus, a, um, *belonging to the gods, divine.*
 Lātīnus, a, um, *Latin.*
 lingua, ae, f. *tongue, language.*
 praeceptum, i, n. *precept, instruction, lesson.*
 Pompēius, cīi, m. *Pompey, the rival of Caesar*
 quā, } *conjs. because.*
 quōd, }
 saepīssimē, *adv. very often.*
 sēnēctūs, ūtis, f. *old age.*
 Sōlon, ōnis, m. *Solon, the Athenian law-giver.*

tēmēritas, ātis, f. *recklessness, rashness.*

Vocabulary 27.

absūmo, sumpsi, *I consume, eat*
 sumptum, 3. *of.*
 cingo, cīuxi, cīuc- *I surround.*
 tum, 3.
 contemno, tempasi, *I despise.*
 temptum, 3.
 contrāho, traxi, *I draw together.*
 tractum, 3.

- convolo, avi, atum, *I fly or rush together.*
 1. together.
 corrigo, rexi, rec- *I correct.*
 tum, 3.
 defendo, di, sum, 3. *I defend.*
 desero, rui, rtum, 3. *I abandon.*
 detego, xi, etum, 3. *I discover.*
 dico, xi, etum, 3. *I say, speak.*
 disco, didici, —, 3. *I learn.*
 duco, xi, etum, 3. *I lead.*
 emo, emi, emptum, *I buy.*
 3.
 exculto, colui, cul- *I cultivate care-*
 tum, 3. *fully.*
 instituo, ui, utum, *I appoint, in-*
 3. *stitute.*
 iastro, xi, etum, *I arrange, draw*
 3. *up in order.*
 jungo, junxi, junctum, *I join.*
 tum, 3.
 lego, legi, lectum, 3. *I gather, read.*
 narro, avi, atum, 1. *I relate.*
 pingo, pinxi, pictum, *I paint, em-*
 3. *broider.*
 rego, rexi, rectum, *I rule.*
 3.
 scribo, psi, ptum, 3. *I write.*
 solvo, vi, utum, 3. *I loosen, pay.*
 specto, avi, atum, *I look at, look on.*
 1.
 tego, texi, tectum, *I cover.*
 3.
 traho, traxi, tractum, *I draw, drag.*
 tum, 3.
 *triumpho, avi, atum, 1. *I triumph.*
 Camillus, i, m. *Camillus, a Ro-*
 man general.
 Catilina, ae, m. *Catiline, a con-*
 spirator.
 conjurato, onis, f. *a conspiracy.*
 copia, ae, f. *plenty.*
 copiae, arma, f. pl. *forces.*
 currus, us, m. *a chariot.*
 fere, adv. *almost, com-*
 monly.
 Hellespontus, i, m. *the Hellespont*
(now the Dar-
danelles).
- impetrator, oris, m. *a military com-*
mander, a
general.
 In, prep. (with acc.) *into.*
 incendium, ii, n. *a fire, conflagration.*
 innumerus, a, um, *innumerable.*
 locus, i, m., pl. -i, *a place.*
 m., and -a, n.
 mens, mentis, f. *the mind.*
 mundus, i, m. *the world.*
 obsidio, onis, f. *a siege, blockade.*
 oratio, onis, f. *oration, speech.*
 pallium, ii, n. *a cloak.*
 *pons, ntis, m. *a bridge.*
 simul ac (atque), *as soon as*
 or in one word,
 simulac, conj. *scarcely.*
 vix, adv. *scarcely.*
- * Observe the phrase *jungere stamen*
ponte, to throw a bridge over a river.

Vocabulary 28.

- custodio, ivi, itum, *I guard, keep*
 4. *guard.*
 dormio, ivi, itum, 4. *I sleep.*
 erudio, ivi, itum, 4. *I train up, edu-*
 cate.
 finio, ivi, itum, 4. *I limit, put an*
 end to.
 mollio, ivi, itum, 4. *I soften, assuage.*
 munio, ivi, itum, 4. *I fortify.*
 nescio, ivi & ii, *I am ignorant*
 itum, 4. *of.*
 nutrio, ivi, itum, 4. *I nourish, nur-*
 ture.
 obedio, ivi, itum, 4. *I obey.*
 (with dat.)
 punio, ivi, itum, 4. *I punish.*
 reperio, peri, per- *I find.*
 tum, 4.
 scio, ivi, itum, 4. *I know.*
 sepelio, ivi and } *I bury.*
 ii, pultum, 4. }
 venio, veni, ven- *I come.*
 tum, 4.
 vestio, ivi, itum, 4. *I clothe.*
 vincio, vixi, vine- *I bind.*
 tum, 4.

* A triumph (triumphus) was a grand procession of a Roman general through the streets of Rome.

Alpes, tum, m. pl. *the Alps.*

Cornēlla, ae, f.

Cornelia, a Roman matron. cruel. most carefully.

crūdēlis, e, diligentissimē, adv.

dōlor, ōris, m. *pain, grief.*
ēstium, conj. *also, even.*
finis, is, m. *end, limit, in pl. territories.*

gnāvītēr, adv. *actively, vigor-*
Libya, ae, f. *Africa. [ously.]*
licitor, ōris, m. *a licitor (attend-*
ant on a ma-
gistrate).

longinquus, a, um, *long, distant.*
longinquitās, ātis, f. *length, distance.*
membrāna, ae, f. *thin skin, mem-*
brane.

mollis, e, *soft, mellow.*
mortuus, a, um, *dead.*
olim, adv. *formerly, once*
upon a time.

quōquē, conj. *also, even.*
tēnūis, e, *thin, delicate.*
turbis, e, *base, disgrace-*
ful.

vestimentum, i, n. *clothing.*
vinculum, i, n. *a chain, bond.*
vox, vocis, f. *a voice.*

Vocabulary 29.

ēdūco, āvi, ātum, 1. *I educate.*
ēdūco, xi, ctum, 3. *I lead out.*
fūgo, āvi, ātum, 1. *I put to flight.*
vulnēro, āvi, ātum, *I wound.*

1.

Antiochus, i, m. *Antiochus, a*
name of se-
veral kings of
Syria. [went.]
ēgrēgius, a, um, *excellent, emi-*
grāvītēr, adv. *heavily, severely,*
grievously.

Lycurgus, i, m. *Lycurgus, the*
Spartan legis-
lator.

Troja, ae, f. *Troy, the city.*
Vesta, ae, f. *Vesta, the god-*
dess of fire and
the hearth.

Vocabulary 30.

mānēo, mansi, *I remain.*
mansum, 2.
mōvēo, mōvi, *I move, disturb.*
mōtum, 2.
timeo, ūi, —, 2. *I fear.*

adventus, ūs, m. *arrival.*
Nero, ōnis, m. *Nero, a Roman*
emperor.
strēnūus, a, um, *vigorous.*
strēnūc, adv. *vigorously.*
stādium, ii, n. *zeal, pursuit,*
study.
sūbitus, a, um, *sudden.*

Vocabulary 31.

affligo, xi, ctum, 3. *I cast down,*
prostrate.
cōlo, cōlūi, cultum, *I cultivate, che-*
3. *rish, &c.*
diligo, lexi, lectum, *I esteem, love.*
3.
fingo, finxi, fictum, *I frame, feign.*
3. *invent.*
stādēo, ūi, —, 2. *I am eager,*
zealous.
vēho, vexi, vectum, *I carry, in Pass.*
3. *I ride.*
vinco, vici, victum, *I conquer.*
3.
vivo, vixi, victum, *I live.*
3.

clādes, is, f. *disaster, defeat.*
fābūa, ae, f. *a fable, story.*
nōbilis, e, *distinguished.*
perversus, a, um, *wilful, perverse.*
Phaëthon, ōntis, *Phaëthon, a son*
of Apollo.
prōbē, adv. *rightly, properly*
quidē, adv. *indeed.*
rātio, ōnis, f. *reason.*
Scipio, ōnis, m. *Scipio, a nobl*
Roman.
vēhēmentēr, adv. *vehemently,*
earnly.

Vocabulary 32.

cādo, cēcidi, *I fall.*
cāsum, 3.

āēr, āēris, m.	the air.
Africānus, i, m.	Africanus, a surname of the Scipios.
cognitio, ōnis, f.	inquiry, knowledge.
erūdītus, a, um,	trained, educated.
Gracchus, i, m.	Gracchus, a noble Roman.
injustē, adv.	unjustly.
justē, adv.	justly.
lāpidēs, a, um,	of stone.
nēgōtium, ii, n.	business.
pellis, is, f.	skin (of an animal).
prīus, adv.	sooner, before.
Punicus, a, um,	Punic, Carthaginian.
Sōcrātēs, is, m.	Socrates, the sage of Athens.
sōlum, adv.	only.
summus, a, um,	highest, utmost, greatest.
Tiberius, ii, m. (Ti.)	Tiberius, a common Roman fore-name.

Vocabulary 33.

absurdus, a, um,	absurd.
bōna, ōrum, n. pl.	goods.
celsus, a, um,	lofty, tall.
margārita, ae, f.	a pearl.
nēcessārius, a, um,	necessary, needful.
nīdus, i, m.	a nest.
versus, ūs, m.	a line, a verse.

Vocabulary 34.

admīror, ātus, 1.	I wonder at, I admire.
aspnror, ātus, 1.	I reject, despise.
cōnor, ātus, 1.	I attempt.
contemplor, ātus, 1.	I observe carefully, contemplate.
hortor, ātus, 1.	I urge, exhort, encourage.
mēditōr, ātus, 1.	I meditate on, study.
mīror, ātus, 1.	I wonder at, admire.

vēnērōr, ātus, 1. I reverence, worship.

dēmum, adv. indeed.*
 potestas, ātis, f. } power.†
 potentia, ae, f. }
 quīdam, quaedam, } a certain, certain one.
 quoddam or quiddam,
 tum, adv. then.

* As, tum demum, then indeed; then and not till then.

† Potestas is the regular power of a magistrate; Potentia, the power which arises out of personal weight and influence.

Vocabulary 35.

*accipio, cēpi, cep- tum, 3.	I receive.
*confiteor, fessus, 2.	I confess.
*dēcipio, cēpi, cep- tum, 3.	I deceive.
*ējicio, jēci, jec- tum, 3.	I cast forth.
fāteor, fassus, 2.	I confess.
īmītor, ātus, 1.	I imitate.
intūeor, itus, 2.	I look upon, into.
mīserēor, itus or rtus, 2.	I pity, have pity on.
pollīceor, itus, 2.	I promise.
rēcōrdor, ātus, 1.	I call to mind.
tūeor, itus, 2.	I gaze, guard, protect.
vērēor, itus, 2.	I fear, reverence.

* Observe the change of ā to I when a preposition is prefixed in composition: as, accipio = ad + cāpio; confiteor = con + fāteor, etc.

Āsīa, ae, f.	Asia.
Dārius, ii, m.	Darius, a king of Persia.
ex, ē, prep. (with abl.)	out of.
fācīnus, ōris, n.	bold or daring deed, crime.
Plīnius, ii, m.	Pliny, the name of two Roman authors.

erence, wor-
ship.

eed.*

ower.†

certain, cer-
tain one.

indeed; them

ower of a ma-
r which arises
influence.

5.

ive.

ness.

ive.

forth.

ness.

late.

ok upon,

o.

o, have pity

mise.

to mind.

ce, guard,

ect.

reverence.

to I when a

osition; as,

or = con +

practēritus, a, um, *past.*
rēns, i, m. *an accused man,*
defendant.

Vocabulary 36.

abūtor, ūsus, 3. *I abuse.*
adhortor, ātus, 1. *I urge, exhort.*
adipiscor, adeptus, *I acquire, at-*
3. *tain to, obtain.*
alloquor, locūtus, *I speak to.*
3.
committo, mīsi, *I send together,*
missum, 3. *join (fight)*
battle.
dēflāgro, āvi, ātum, *to be burnt down.*
1.
fruor, fructus *and I enjoy.*
fructus, 3.
fungor, functus, 3. *I discharge.*
gēro, gessi, gēstum, *I carry on (war),*
3. *wage (war).*
incūso, āvi, ātum, *I accuse, find*
1. *fault with.*
jūbēo, jussi, jus- *I order, bid.*
sum, 2.
loquor, locūtus, 3. *I speak.*
mōrīor, moriātus *I die.*
(*fut. part. mori-*
turus, about to
die), 3.
nascor, nātus, 3. *I am born.*
obliscor, litus, 3. *I forget.*
pātior, passus, 3. *I endure, suffer.*
prōfiscor, factus, *I set out.*
3.
rēmīniscor, 3. *I remember.*
scōquor, eūtus, 3. *I follow.*
ūtōr, ūsus, 3. *I use.*
vescor, —, 3. *I feed, live on.*

ad, *prep. (with acc.) to, at, near.*

aliquando, *adv. sometimes.*

apud, *prep. (with*
acc.) at, near.

bēnignē, *adv. kindly.*

cāro, carnis, *f. flesh.*

cāsēna, i, m. *cheese.*

consulātus, ūs, m. *office of consul,*
consulate.

crūcīfātus, ūs, m. *torture.*

Dīāna, ae, *f. Diana.*

Eurīpīdes, is, m. *Euripides, an*
Athenian tra-
gic poet.

immortālitas, ātis, *immortality.*

f.
Lābīēnus, i, m. *Labienus, one of*
Caesar's lieu-
tenants.

lac, lactis, *n. milk.*

lacus, us, m. *a lake.*

lactitia, ae, *f. joy.*

Mēnāpī, ōrum, m. *Menapii, a Gal-*
lic tribe.

mox, *adv. soon, shortly.*

mūnus, ōris, n. *a gift, duty,*
function.

nēvē, *conj. (with*
subj.) nor, and lest.

nīmīs, *adv. too, too much.*

pēr, *prep. (with*
acc.) through.

poena, ae, *f. punishment.*

Poenī, ōrum, m. *the Carthagi-*
nians.

pristinus, a, um, *former, olden.*

rārō, *adv. seldom.*

Rēgulus, i, m. *Regulus, a fa-*
mous Roman.

Sālāmis, inis, *f. Salamis, an is-*
land near
Athens.

tantum, *adv. only.*

Trāsīmēnus, i, m. *Lake Trasimene,*
in Italy.

Vocabulary 37.

blandīor, itus (with *I flatter, win*
dat.), 4. upon.

expērior, ritus, 4. *I try, experience.*

mētior, mensus, 4. *I measure.*

mentior, itus, 4. *I lie, tell a lie.*

ordior, orsus, 4. *I begin.*

partior, itus, 4. *I share, divide.*

pōtior, itus, 4. *I obtain pos-*
(with abl.) session of.

civilis, o, *adj. belonging to a*
citizen, civil.

Ēpāmīondas, ae, *Epaminondas,*
m. a famous The-
ban.

frons, frontis, *f.* the forehead,
nunquam, *adv.* never. [brow.
vultus, us, *m.* a countenance,
looks.

Vocabulary 38.

flāo, fluxi, fluxum, *I flow.*
3.
migro, āvi, ātum, *I migrate, de-*
I. part.

mētus, ūs, *m.* fear.
occidens, ntis, *m.* the west (the set-
ting sun).
permulti, ae, a, very many.
primo, *adv.* at first.
primum, *adv.* first, in the first
place.

Vocabulary 39.

divido, visi, visum, *I divide, sepa-*
3. rate.
mitto, misi, mis- *I send.*
sum, 3.

cētēri (eact.), cē- the rest.
tērae, cētēra, *pl.*
Germāni, ōrum, *m.* the Germans.
Helvētius, a, um, Helvetian. (See
Voc. 18.)
lēgātus, i, *m.* ambassador,
lieutenant.
ōcēānus, i, *m.* the ocean.

Vocabulary 40.

fulgēo, lsi, lsum, 2. *I shine.*
prōfēro, tūli, lātum, *I extend.* (See
ferre, 3. v. irr. p. 80.)

Aegyptus, i, *f.* Egypt.
impērium, ii, *n.* empire.
Indi, ōrum, *m. pl.* Indians, the peo-
ple of India.

marmōr, ōris, *n.* marble.
servitūs, ūtis, *f.* slavery.
tābernāculum, i, *n.* a tent.
uxor, ōris, *f.* a wife.

Vocabulary 41.

accēdo, cessi, ces- *I approach.*
sum, 3.

āgo, ēgi, actum, 3. *I lead, act, do.*
excēdo, cessi, ces- *I depart from.*
sum, 3.

incēpio, cēpi, cep- *I begin.*
tum, 3.
perdo, didi, dītum, *I destroy.*
3.

rēsisto, stīti, strī-
tum, 3. (with } *I resist.*
dat.)

atque, ac, *conj.* and.
attentē, *adv.* attentively.
audactēr, *adv.* boldly, daringly.
Hasdrūbal, ālis, *m.* Hasdrubal, the
brother of
Hannibal.

jūventūs, ūtis, *f.* youth.
lātē, *adv.* widely, wide.
longē, *adv.* far.
Roscius, ii, *m.* Roscius, a Ro-
man name.
satis, *adv.* enough, suffi-
ciently.

tigris, is or Idis, *c.* a tiger, tigress.

Vocabulary 42.

infringo, frēgi, *I break, impair.*
fractum, 3.
obscurō, āvi, ātum, *I darken, ob-*
1. scure.
rēlinquo, liqui, *I leave, quit.*
lictum, 3.

aequus, a, um, level, even, just.
cur, *adv.* why?
impētus, ūs, *m.* an onset, attack.
invidia, ae, *f.* envy, ill-will.
splendor, ōris, *m.* brightness, bril-
liancy.
týrannus, i, *m.* a despot, tyrant.

Vocabulary 43.

cōmītor, ātus, 1. *I accompany.*
immōlo, āvi, ātum, *I sacrifice.*
1.
indulgēo, dulsi, *I indulge.*
dultum, 2. (with
dat.)
lūdo, lūsi, lūsum, 3. *I play.*
mētūo, āi, ātum, 3. *I fear.*

oro, ōvi, ōtum, 1. *I entreat, pray.*
salto, ōvi, ōtum, 1. *I dance.*
sēdleo, sēdi, sessum, 1. *I sit.*

2.
vidēor, vīsus, 2. *I seem, appear.*

Āpollo, inis, m. *Apollo, a Roman deity.*

hostia, ae, f. *a victim.*
nōbillis, e, *distinguished, noble.*

Pŷthagōras, ae, m. *Pythagoras, a famous Greek philosopher.*

Vocabulary 44.

sēro, sēvi, sātum, 3. *I plant, sow.*

aerunna, ae, f. *trouble, affliction.*

frūgos, um, f. pl. *fruits, a crop.*

Inops, ōpis, *destitute.*

ōnus, ēris, n. *a load, burden.*

pātientēr, ad. *patiently.*

paupertas, ātis, f. *poverty.*

prudentia, ae, f. *knowledge, prudence.*

Phrase:—

Auxillum ferre, *to render assistance.*

Vocabulary 45.

occido, cīdi, cīsum, 3. *I kill, slay.*

stātuo, ōi, ūtum, 3. *I fix, determine.*

atrox, ōcis, *stern, sanguinary, cruel.*

fācilē, adv. *easily.*

fāmēs, is, f. *hunger.*

hilāris, e, *cheerful.*

ignāvē, adv. *indolently.*

ōrāculum, i, n. *an oracle.*

silentium, ii, n. *silence.*

suprēmūs, a, um, *last.*

unquam, adv. *at any time, ever.*

Vocabulary 46.

adjūvo, jūvi, jūtum, 1. *I assist.*

1.

nēquō, quīvi and *I am unable,*
ii, itum, nēquire, *cannot.*
(like eo,) 4.

cāsus, us, m. *chance, accident.*

infectus, i, um, *undone.*

grāvis, e, *heavy, serious.*

noxius, a, um, *guilty.*

sōcius, ii, m. *a partner, ally, companion.*

Thēmistocles, m. *Themistocles, a famous Athenian.*

Vocabulary 47.

addisco, addidici, *I learn in ad-*
3. *dition.*

bībo, bibi, bibitum, 1. *I drink.*

3.

conservo, ōvi, *I preserve,*
ātum, 1. *maintain.*

curro, cūcūri, cur- *I run.*
sum, 3.

interficō, fēcī, *I put to death,*
fectum, 3. *kill.*

āliquis, quīd, pron. *some one, some-*
thing.

Carthāgīniensis, e, *Carthaginian.*

nāvālis, e, *naval.*

Nilus, i, m. *the river Nile.*

nonnullus, a, um, *some.*

quōtidīē, adv. *every day.*

tam, adv. *so, to such a de-*
gree.

Phrase:—

In legem jurāre, *to swear to a law.*

Vocabulary 48.

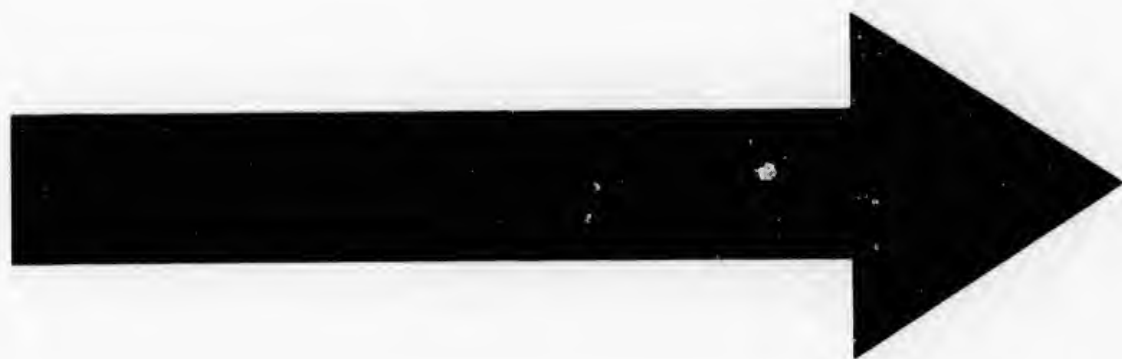
dēplōro, ōvi, ūtum, 1. *I lament over,*
1. *deplore.*

īrascor, irātus, 3, *I am angry.*

dep.
tācō, ūi, itum, 2. *I am silent.*

tribūo, ūi, ūtum, 3. *I give, assign.*

Arīōvistus, i, m. *Arjovistus, a German king.*



MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART

(ANSI and ISO TEST CHART No. 2)



APPLIED IMAGE Inc

1653 East Main Street
Rochester, New York 14609 USA
(716) 482 - 0300 - Phone
(716) 288 - 5989 - Fax

fortē, *adv.* *by chance.*
 infāmia, *ac, f.* *infamy.*
 mīnīmā, *adv.* *in the least de-
 gree.*
 nec, nēquē, *conj.* *neither, nor.*
 stultitīa, *ac, f.* *folly.*

Vocabulary 49.

cunctus, *n, um,* *all, all together.*
 dissimilis, *e,* *unlike.*
 ferox, *ōeis,* *fierce, spirited.*
 ignorātio, *ōnis, f.* *ignorance.*
 inferior, *ins (comp.)* *lower, inferior.*
 mālum, *i, n.* *an evil.*
 perfectus, *n, um,* *finished, perfect.*
 Phidias, *ac, n.* *Phidias, a fa-
 mous Athe-
 nian sculptor.*
 praestābilis, *e,* *excellent.*
 proximus, *n, um,* *nearest, next.*
 scientia, *ac, f.* *knowledge.*
 sēd, *conj.* *but.*
 similis, *e,* *like.*
 simūlacrum, *i, n.* *an image, statue.*
 vilis, *c,* *cheap, common.*

Vocabulary 50.

cognosco, *nōvi, nī-
 tum, 3.* *I learn, ascer-
 tain.*
 comprehendō, *di,
 sum, 3.* *I seize.*
 conficō, *fēci, fec-
 tum, 3.* *I finish, accom-
 plish.*
 conscendō, *di,
 sum, 3.* *I mount, go on
 board (ship).*
 contendo, *di, sum,
 aud tum, 3.* *I strain, hasten.*
 convōco, *āvī, ātum, 1.* *I call together.*
 efflōresco, *flōrūi, 3.* *to blossom forth.*
 expōno, *pōsūi, pō-
 sītum, 3.* *I put forth,
 disembark
 (troops).*
 intāmesco, *tāmūi,
 3.* *I swell.*
 labor, *lapsus, 3,* *I glide, pass
 v. dep.* *away, fall.*
 orior, *ortus, oriri,
 4, v. dep.: see
 p. 122.* *I rise.*
 perlēgo, *lēgī, lec-
 tum, 3.* *I read through.*

perrumpo, *rūpi, 1* *I burst through.*
 raptum, *3.*
 praemitto, *mīsi, 1* *I send on before*
 missum, *3.*
 rēcīto, *āvī, ātum, 1.* *I read aloud.*
 rēcūperō, *āvī, ātum, 1.* *I recover, get
 back.*
 regno, *āvī, ātum, 1.* *I reign, am
 king.*
 sentio, *si, sum, 4.* *I feel, perceive.*
 subsēquor, *sēcutus, 3, v. dep.* *I follow up.*
 suscipio, *cēpi, cep-
 tum, 3.* *I undertake.*
 vexo, *āvī, ātum, 1.* *I vex, harass.*

actas, *ātis, f.* *age, time of life.*
 Arbēla, *ac, f.* *Arbela, a town
 in Assyria.*
 Cassivelannus, *i, m.* *Cassivelannus, a
 British chief.*
 dēlectus, *ūs, m.* *a levy.*
 hiberna, *ōrum, n.* *winter-quarters.
 pl.*
 infirmus, *n, um,* *infirm, feeble.*
 Pīsistrātus, *i, m.* *Pīsistratus, a
 despot of
 Athens.*
 sēnātus, *ūs, m.* *the senate.*
 stātim, *adv.* *immediately.*

Phrases:—

Dēlectum habēre, *to hold a levy.*
 Maxima itinēra, *forced marches.*
 Navem (naves) conscendēre, *to embark.*

Vocabulary 51.

extrūo, *struxi, 1* *I heap up.*
 structum, *3.*
 obsidēo, *sēdi, ses-
 sum, 2.* *I blockade, lay
 siege to.*
 pōno, *pōsui, pōsi-
 tum, 3.* *I place.*
 Athēnae, *ārum, f.* *Athens.*
 bestiōla, *ac, f.* *a small animal,
 insect.*
 campus, *i, m.* *a plain*
 dōminātus, *ūs, m.* *sovereignty*
 hōra, *ac, f.* *an hour.*

urst through.
 end on before
 eud aloud.
 recover, get
 back.
 reign, am
 cing.
 eel, perceive.
 flow up.
 undertake.
 ex, harass.
 , time of life.
 eolu, a town
 n Assyria.
 siveclanus, a
 British chief.
 ery.
 ater-quarters.
 m, feeble.
 istratus, a
 despot of
 Athens.
 senate.
 mediately.
 to hold a levy.
 forced marches.
 to embark.
 51.
 eap up.
 lockade, lay
 siege to.
 dice.
 ens.
 small animal,
 insect.
 ain
 , sovereignty
 hour.

Hanno, ōnis, *m.* Hanno, a Carthaginian.
 Mārathon, ōnis, *m.* Marathon, a plain near Athens.
 nātus, a, um, *part.* born, aged.
 and *adj.*
 passus, ūs, *m.* a pace (about five feet).
 Plāto, ōnis, *m.* Plato, a famous Greek philosopher.
 Sāguntīni, ōrum, *m.* Saguntines, the people of Saguntum, in Spain.

Phrases:—

Castra ponere, to pitch a camp.
 Murum, aggerem ducere, to carry a wall or mound along, i.e. construct.

Vocabulary 52.

cēdo, cessi, cessum, *I yield, retire.*
 3.
 confēro, tūli, col-*I bring together,*
 lātum, 3. *v. irr. betake.*
 oppōno, pōsui, *I set against,*
 pōsitum, 3. *oppose.*
 pervēnio, vēni, *I arrive at.*
 ventum, 4.
 pēto, ivi and ii, *I seek.*
 itum, 3.
 revertō, ti, sum, } *I turn back, re-*
 revertor, versus, } 3. *turn.*
 v. dep.

Alcibiādes, is, *m.* Alcibiades, a celebrated Athenian.
 Aeschīnes, is, *m.* Aeschines, an orator.
 Cūrfus, ii, *m.* Curius, a Roman general.
 Cānāsium, ii, *n.* Canusium, a town in Apulia.
 Cāpua, ae, *f.* Capua, a city of Campania.
 Crēta, ae, *f.* Crete, an island of Greece.
 exiliūm, ii, *n.* banishment, exile.

ibi, *adv.* (fr. is, id), there.
 Lācēdāemōn, ōnis, Lacedaemon or Sparta.
 Lēōnīdas, ae, *m.* Leonidas, a king of Sparta.
 Lūcēria, ae, *f.* Luceria, a town in Apulia.
 Lūcīus, ii (L.), *m.* Lucius, a Roman fore-name.
 mandātum, i, *n.* a charge, commission.
 perpētūus, a, um, *continual.*
 Rhōdus, i, *f.* Rhodes.
 rūs, ruris, *n.* the country.
 Sparta, ae, *f.* Sparta.

Phrase:—

Exiliūm agere, to live in exile.

Vocabulary 53.

constitūo, ūi, *I settle, de-*
 utum, 3. *termine.*
 consuō, sumpsi, *I consume,*
 sumptum, 3. *waste away.*
 expello, pūli, pul- *I drive out.*
 sum, 3.
 hīemo, āvi, ātum, 1. *I winter.*
 jāceo, ūi, itum, 2. *I lie.*

Āpollōniā, ae, *f.* Apollonia, a town in Epirus.
 Āristīdēs, is, *m.* Aristides, a noble Athenian.
 Arpinum, i, *n.* Arpinum, a town in Latium.
 Bābylon, ōnis, *f.* Babylon, a city of Assyria.
 Cannaē, ārum, *f.* Canaë, a village in Apulia.
 Cōnōn, ōnis, *m.* Conon, an Athenian general.
 Cūmae, ārum, *f. pl.* Cumae, a city in Campania.
 Cyp̄rus, i, *f.* Cyprus, an island off Cilicia.
 Delphī, ōrum, *m.* Delphi, a city in Greece.
 Dīōnysīus, ii, *m.* Dionysius, a tyrant of Syracuse.

Dyrrāchium, ii, n.	<i>Dyrrachium, a town in Epirus.</i>
Fabrīcius, ii, m.	<i>Fabricius, a noble Roman.</i>
Hōrātius, ii, m.	<i>Horace, a Roman poet.</i>
Lesbus, i, f.	<i>Lesbos, an island off Asia Minor.</i>
Mārius, ii, m.	<i>Marius, a Roman general.</i>
quālis, e, pron. adj.	<i>of what sort, as.</i>
Syrācusae, ārum, f. pl.	<i>Syracuse.</i>
tālis, e, pron. adj.	<i>of that sort, such.</i>
Timōthēus, i, m.	<i>Timotheus, a famous Greek.</i>
Vēnūsia, ae, f.	<i>Venusia, a town in Italy.</i>

Phrase:—

Morbo consumi, *to be carried off by illness.*

Vocabulary 54.

advēnio, vēni, ventum, 4.	<i>I arrive.</i>
animadverto, ti, sum, 3.	<i>I observe.</i>
confugio, fugi, 3.	<i>I flee to.</i>
constat, stitit, 1. v. impers.	<i>it is evident, it is agreed, it is certain.</i>
contineo, ūi, tentum, 2.	<i>I hold together.</i>
nego, āvi, ātum, 1.	<i>I deny.</i>
pario, pēri, partum, 3.	<i>I bring forth.</i>
prōdo, didi, ditum, 3.	<i>I hand down, betray.</i>
pūto, āvi, ātum, 1.	<i>I think.</i>
trādo, didi, ditum, 3.	<i>I hand down, deliver.</i>
vidēo, vīdi, vīsum, 2.	<i>I see.</i>

caecus, a, um,	<i>blind.</i>
causā (abl.),	<i>for the sake of.</i>
credibilis, e,	<i>credible.</i>
Dēlos, i, f.	<i>Delos, an island of Greece.</i>

Diāna, ae, f.	<i>Diana, a goddess.</i>
flōrens, entis,	<i>flourishing.</i>
Hōmērus, i, m.	<i>Homer.</i>
imprudentia, ae, f.	<i>ignorance, imprudence.</i>
Lātōna, ae, f.	<i>Latona, mother of Apollo and Diana.</i>
manifestus, a, um,	<i>evident, manifest.</i>
nisi, conj.	<i>unless, except.</i>
quondam, adv.	<i>sometime, formerly.</i>
stella, ae, f.	<i>a star.</i>
Thāles, ētis, m.	<i>Thales, the philosopher.</i>
Trojānus, a, um,	<i>Trojan, of Troy.</i>
verisimilis, e,	<i>likely, probable.</i>

Vocabulary 55.

consentio, sensi, sensum, 4.	<i>I agree.</i>
credo, didi, ditum, 3.	<i>I believe.</i>
diripio, rīpui, reptum, 3.	<i>I plunder, pilage.</i>
intelligo, lexi, lectum, 3.	<i>I understand.</i>
respondēo, di, sum, 2.	<i>I answer.</i>
bēnēvolus, a, um,	<i>well-wishing, benevolent.</i>
bōnum, i, n.	<i>a good, a blessing.</i>
dīvinus, a, um,	<i>of the gods, divine.</i>
ēloquentis, tis,	<i>eloquent. [fire.]</i>
ignēus, a, um,	<i>fiery, made of fire.</i>
Lūcrētius, ii, m.	<i>Lucretius, a Roman poet.</i>
mālēvolus, a, um,	<i>ill-wishing, malevolent.</i>
mendax, ācis,	<i>lying, false. Used as a subst., a liar.</i>
primārius, a, um,	<i>first-rate, eminent.</i>
stultus, a, um,	<i>foolish. [ment.]</i>
sup̄erius, a, um,	<i>upper.</i>
(see p. 25)	
turpitudo, inis, f.	<i>disgrace.</i>

Vocabulary 56.

abjēctō, jēci, jec-	<i>I cast away.</i>
tum, 3.	
antēpōno, pōsūi, <i>I prefer.</i>	
pōsitum, 3.	
conjicō, jēci, jec-	<i>I fling (together).</i>
tum, 3.	
ēvēniō, vēni, ven-	<i>I happen.</i>
tum, 4.	
nūmēro, āvi, ātum, <i>I count.</i>	
1.	
quācro, quācāvī, <i>I seek, enquire.</i>	
sītum, 3.	
rōgo, āvi, ātum, 1. <i>I ask.</i>	
spēctōr, ātus, 1. <i>I spy out.</i>	
vīso, vīsi, visum, 3. <i>I go to see, visit.</i>	
Blaesus, i, m. <i>Blaesus, a Roman name.</i>	
Chaerēphon, ontis, m. <i>Chaerephon, a disciple of Socrates.</i>	
Croesus, i, m. <i>Croesus, a king of Lydia.</i>	
our, adv. <i>why? to what end?</i>	
fēlīciter, adv. <i>luckily.</i>	
incertus, a, um, <i>uncertain.</i>	
infāmus, e, <i>infamous.</i>	
injustus, a, um, <i>unjust.</i>	
Laeca, ae, m. <i>Laeca, a Roman.</i>	
mortuus, a, um, <i>dead.</i>	
nōvus, a, um, <i>new.</i>	
philōsōphus, i, m. <i>a philosopher.</i>	
plānē, adv. <i>altogether.</i>	
quāestio, ōnis, f. <i>a question.</i>	
quantus, a, um, <i>how great.</i>	
quārē, adv. <i>why, on what account.</i>	
quōt, indec. adj. <i>how many.</i>	
saepēnūmēro, adv. <i>oftentimes.</i>	
subdiāffīcilis, e, <i>somewhat difficult.</i>	
tēlum, i, n. <i>a dart, weapon, missile.</i>	
ubi, adv. <i>where.</i>	
Xenōphon, ontis, m. <i>Xenophon, an Athenian.</i>	

Vocabulary 57.

accīdo, Idi, —, 3. <i>to happen.</i>
cerno, crēvi, crētum, 3. <i>I see, discern.</i>

Pr. L. I.

cōhortor, ātus, 1. <i>I encourage.</i>
*confīdo, fīsus sum, 3. <i>I trust.</i>
dētēreo, ūi, Itum, <i>I frighten, deter.</i>
2.
*diffīdo, fīsus sum, <i>I distrust.</i>
3.
dīmītto, mīsi, mīsum, 3. <i>I let go, dismiss.</i>
ēnarro, āvi, ātum, 1. <i>I relate.</i>
ēnītor, nīsus and nīxus, 3. <i>I strive hard.</i>
exclāmo, āvi, atum, <i>I cry out.</i>
1.
intrōco, īvi & īi, Itum, 4. <i>I enter.</i>
nītor, nīsus & nīxus, <i>I strive.</i>
3.
*obsto, stīti, stītum, 1. <i>I oppose, prevent.</i>
opprīmo, pressi, prosum, 3. <i>I press upon, overwhelm, crush.</i>
*persuādēo, suāsī, suāsūm, 2. <i>I persuade.</i>
praevēniō, vēni, ventum, 4. <i>I anticipate.</i>
prēmo, pressi, pressum, 3. <i>I press.</i>
prōhibēo, ūi, Itum, <i>I keep off, prohibit.</i>
2.
rēcūso, āvi, ātum, 1. <i>I object, refuse.</i>
spēro, āvi, ātum, 1. <i>I hope.</i>
sto, stēti, stātum, 1. <i>I stand.</i>
*suādēo, suāsī, suāsūm, 2. <i>I advise.</i>
tēneo, nī, tētum, 2. <i>I hold, retain.</i>
transdūco, duxi, ductum, 3. <i>I lead across.</i>
ventitō, āvi, ātum, <i>I come frequently.</i>
1.
* With Dative.
Bibūlus, i, m. <i>Bibulus, a Roman.</i>
fōrum, i, n. <i>market-place, forum.</i>
impēritus, a, um, <i>unskilful.</i>
impransus, a, um, <i>unbreakfasted.</i>
infirmitas, ātis, f. <i>weakness.</i>
latro, ōnis, m. <i>a robber.</i>
lūdas, i, m. <i>play, game, school.</i>

N

magnópéré, <i>adv.</i>	greatly, earnestly.
mírús, a, um,	wonderful.
módlus, i, m.	a measure, manner.
moeniá, íum, n. pl.	fortifications.
Nervíi, órum, n. pl.	the Nervíi, a Gallic tribe.
pracaltus, a, um,	very high.
Satríus, ii, m.	Satrius, a Roman.
signum, i, n.	a sign, signal.
Trébóufus, ii, m.	Trebonius, one of Caesar's lieutenants.

Phrases :—

Séquitur (with *acc.* and *inf.* or *ut* and *subj.*), it follows. Fácère nón possum quín, I cannot but. Per me (te) stetit (quémínus), it was owing to me or you (that something did not happen). Minímus abest quín sim, very little is wanting that I should be; I am very near being.

Vocabulary 58.

áquor, átus, 1.	I fetch water.
bello, ávi, átum, 1.	I wage war.
consúlo, súlúí, súl- tum, 3.	I consult.
convéño, véni, vontum, 4.	I assemble.
gusto, ávi, átum, 1.	I taste.
pábúlor, átus, 1.	I forage.
postúlo, ávi, átum, 1.	I demand.
progrédior, gres- sus, 3.	I advance.

Aedúí, órum, m. pl.	the Aedui, a Gallic tribe.
Ágésíláus, i, m.	Agésilauus, a king of Sparta.
Dívítáceus, i, m.	Divitiaceus, a Gaul.
Fábíus, ii, m.	Fabius, a Roman name.
Lácedáemóníi, órum, m. pl.	the Lacedaemonians.
longíus, <i>adv.</i> (<i>comp.</i>)	farther, too far.
lúdí, órum, m. pl.	games.

Maxímus, i, m.	Maximus, (the greatest,) a surname of Fabius.
néfás, n. indec.	wickedness, impiety, impious.
ópús, n. indec.	need, necessity.
publicus, a, um,	public.
Véientes, um, n. pl.	the people of Veii, near Rome.
quisnam, quac- nam, etc., like quis,	who, what?

Phrases :—

Néfás est, it is or would be an impiety.
Ópús est, there is need of (with *abl.*).

Vocabulary 59.

ácto, úi, útum, 3.	I sharpen.
álo, úi, ítum and altum, 3.	I nourish.
ardéo, arsi, arsum, 2.	I burn, am on fire.
cógíto, ávi, átum, 1.	I think, meditate.
collóquor, cútus, 3. 1.	I converse.
compáro, ávi, átum, 1.	I get together.
édo, édi, ésum, 3.	I eat.
vénor, átus, 1.	I hunt.

béatē, <i>adv.</i>	happily.
grátia, ae, f.	favour.
grátia, abl.	for the sake of.
haud, <i>adv.</i>	not.
libéré, <i>adv.</i>	freely.
márinus, a, um,	of the sea.
ópéra, no, f.	pains, labour.
plús, úris, <i>adj.</i> n. in <i>sing.</i> ; in <i>pl.</i>	more.
plúres, -a.	
stúdíósus, a, um,	zealous, eager after.

Phrases :—

Opéram dáre, to give one's whole energies to anything; to devote oneself to it. Intér bibendum, &c., whilst drinking, &c.

Vocabulary 60.

- adhībēo, ūi, ūtum, *I employ.*
 2.
 observo, āvi, ātum, *I observe, re-
 spect.*
 1.
 prōvidēo, vīdi, *I foresee, pro-
 visum, 2. vide.*

ardūus, a, um, *lofty, steep,
 difficult.*

Phrase:—

Agēro actātem, *to spend one's life.*

Vocabulary 61.

- ingrēdiōr, gressus, *I enter.*
 3.
 interelūdo, si, sum, *I shut off, inter-
 cept.*
 3.
 obtempēro, āvi, *I obey, comply
 ātum, 1. with.*

commēātus, ūs, *m. provisions, sup-
 plies.*
 commilitō, ōnis, *m. a fellow-soldier,
 comrade.*
 istūc, *adv. (from to-that-place
 isto) (where you are).*

iūdicium, ii, *n. judgment.*
 pārātus, a, um, *prepared, ready.*
 quisque, quaeque, } *every one.*
 quodque & quid-
 que, *pron.*
 quo, *adv. whither.*

Phrase:—

Fieri de aliquo, *to become of one; as,
 quid factum est de illo, what has become of
 that man?*

Vocabulary 62.

concedō, cessi, ces- *I yield, retire.*
 sum, 3.
 incendo, di, sum, *I burn.*
 3.
 percipio, cēpi, *I perceive.*
 ceptum, 3.

affectus, a, um, *made, disposed.*
 Brūtus, i, *m. Brutus, a Ro-
 man.*
 Cassius, ii, *m. Cassius, a Ro-
 man.*
 Campānia, ae, *f. Campania, a
 part of Italy.*
 occupātus, a, um, *engaged, busy.*
 quāsi, *adv. as if.*

Phrases:—

Consilium inire, *to enter on, form, a
 design. In spem venire. to conceive a hope.*

INDEX I. TO VOCABULARIES.

LATIN WORDS.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS.

<i>abl.</i>	=	ablatyve.	<i>interj.</i>	=	interjection.
<i>acc.</i>	=	accusatyve.	<i>inter.</i>	=	interrogatyve.
<i>adj.</i>	=	adatyve.	<i>irr.</i>	=	irregular.
<i>adv.</i>	=	adverb.	<i>m.</i>	=	masculine.
<i>c. or com.</i>	=	common gender.	<i>n.</i>	=	neuter.
<i>comp.</i>	=	comparatyve.	<i>p.</i>	=	page.
<i>conj.</i>	=	conyunctyve.	<i>part.</i>	=	participle.
<i>dat.</i>	=	datyve.	<i>pl.</i>	=	plural.
<i>dep.</i>	=	deponent.	<i>prep.</i>	=	preposition.
<i>f.</i>	=	feminine.	<i>pron.</i>	=	pronoun, pronomyal.
<i>freq.</i>	=	frequencytyve.	<i>rel.</i>	=	relatyve.
<i>gen.</i>	=	genytyve.	<i>sing.</i>	=	singular.
<i>incept.</i>	=	inceptyve.	<i>sup.</i>	=	superlatyve.
<i>indec.</i>	=	indecyfinable.	<i>v.</i>	=	verb.
<i>indef.</i>	=	indecyfinite.			

1, 2, 3, 4, Indicate the conyugation of a verb.

A.	AERUMNA.	ALIUS.
A		
<i>āb</i> (ā, abs), <i>prep.</i> with <i>abl.</i> from, by.	<i>ādēo</i> , ū, Itum, 4, <i>I go to.</i>	<i>Aeschines</i> , ūs, m., <i>Aeschines, an orator.</i>
<i>ābēo</i> , ū, Itum, Ire, 4, <i>I go away.</i>	<i>ādhibēo</i> , ūi, Itum, 2, <i>I employ.</i>	<i>aestas</i> , ātis, f., <i>summer.</i>
<i>abijicio</i> , jīci, Iectum, 3, <i>I cast away.</i>	<i>ādhortor</i> , ātus, 1, v. <i>dep.</i> , <i>I urge, exhort.</i>	<i>aetas</i> , ātis, f., <i>age, time of life.</i>
<i>absum</i> , abfūi, abesse, <i>I am absent.</i>	<i>ādipiscor</i> , eptus, 3, v. <i>dep.</i> , <i>I acquire, attain to, obtain.</i>	<i>aeternus</i> , a, um, <i>adj.</i> , <i>eternal.</i>
<i>absūmo</i> , sumpsi, sump- tum, 3, <i>I consume, cut off.</i>	<i>ādjuvo</i> , jūvi, jūtum, 1, <i>I assist.</i>	<i>affectus</i> , a, um, <i>part.</i> , <i>made, disposed.</i>
<i>absurdus</i> , a, um, <i>adj.</i> , <i>absurd.</i>	<i>admiror</i> , ātus, 1, v. <i>dep.</i> , <i>I wonder at, I admire.</i>	<i>affero</i> , attūli, allātum, afferre, 3, v. <i>irr.</i> , <i>I bring to.</i>
<i>ābūtor</i> , ūsus, 3, v. <i>dep.</i> , <i>I abuse.</i>	<i>adsum</i> , adfūi, adesse, <i>I am present, stand by, side with.</i>	<i>affigo</i> , flixi, fīctum, 3, <i>I cast down, prostrate.</i>
<i>accēdo</i> , cessi, cessum, 3, <i>I approach.</i>	<i>ādulatio</i> , ōnis, f., <i>flattery.</i>	<i>Africanus</i> , i, m., <i>Africanus, a surname of the Scipios.</i>
<i>accido</i> , idi (no <i>supine</i>), 3, n. v., <i>I happen.</i>	<i>advēnio</i> , vēni, ventum, 4, <i>I arrive.</i>	<i>ager</i> , gri, m., <i>a field, land; in pl., territories.</i>
<i>accipio</i> , cēpi, ceptum, 3, <i>I receive.</i>	<i>advento</i> , āvi, ātum, 1, v. <i>freq.</i> , <i>I am on the point of arriving.</i>	<i>Agēsilaus</i> , i, m., <i>Agēsilaus, a king of Sparta.</i>
<i>acer</i> , cris, cre, <i>adj.</i> , <i>keen, sharp.</i>	<i>adventus</i> , ūs, m., <i>arrival.</i>	<i>agger</i> , ēris, m., <i>a mound.</i>
<i>acies</i> , ēi, f., <i>a line of battle.</i>	<i>adversus</i> or <i>um</i> , <i>prep.</i> with <i>acc.</i> , <i>towards, against.</i>	<i>āgo</i> , ēgi, actum, 3, <i>I lead, act, do. Agere actatem, to spend one's life.</i>
<i>ācūo</i> , ūi, ūtum, 3, <i>I sharpen.</i>	<i>aedificium</i> , ūi, n., <i>a building.</i>	<i>agrīcola</i> , ae, m., <i>a husband- āla</i> , ae, f., <i>a wing. [nan.</i>
<i>ācus</i> , ūs, f., <i>a needle.</i>	<i>āger</i> , gra, grum, <i>adj.</i> , <i>sick.</i>	<i>albus</i> , a, um, <i>adj.</i> , <i>white.</i>
<i>ācūtus</i> , a, um, <i>adj.</i> , <i>sharp.</i>	<i>Aedūi</i> , ōrum, m. pl., <i>the Aedui, a Gallic tribe.</i>	<i>Alcibiādes</i> , ūs, m., <i>Alcibiādes, a celebrated Athenian.</i>
<i>ād</i> , <i>prep.</i> with <i>acc.</i> , <i>to, at, near.</i>	<i>aeger</i> , gra, grum, <i>adj.</i> , <i>sick.</i>	<i>Alexander</i> , dri, m., <i>Alexander, a famous king of Macedonia.</i>
<i>addictus</i> , a, um, <i>part.</i> , <i>devoted.</i>	<i>Aegyptus</i> , i, f., <i>Egypt.</i>	<i>aliquando</i> , <i>adv.</i> , <i>some- ālliquis</i> , quid, pron., <i>some one, something.</i>
<i>addisco</i> , addidici (no <i>supine</i>), 3, <i>I learn in addition to.</i>	<i>aenus</i> , a, um, <i>adj.</i> , <i>level, even, just.</i>	<i>ālius</i> , a, ud, <i>irr. adj.</i>
	<i>āer</i> , āeris, m., <i>the air.</i>	
	<i>acrumna</i> , ae, f., <i>trouble, affliction.</i>	

ALLOQUOR.

one of any number, one, another.
alloquor, locūtus, 3, *v. dep.*, I speak to.
ālo, ālī, ālitum and altum, 3, I nourish.
Alpēs, ium, *m. pl.*, the Alps.
alter, tēra, tērum, *adj. (gen. sing. ius, dat. i)*, one of two, the other, second.
altus, a, um, *adj.*, high, deep.
amābilis, e, *adj.*, lovely.
ambulo, āvi, ātum, 1, I walk.
amicitia, ae, *f.*, friendship.
amicus, i, *m.*, a friend.
āmor, ōris, *m.*, love.
angustus, a, um, *adj.*, narrow.
animadverto, ti, sum, 3, I observe.
ānimā, ālis, *n.*, an animal.
ānimus, i, *m.*, mind, the soul, courage, temper, the feelings.
annus, i, *m.*, a year.
ante, *prep.* with acc., before.
antēpōno, pōnū, pōsitum, 3, I prefer.
Antiochus, i, *m.*, Antiochus, a name of several kings of Syria.
antiquus, a, um, *adj.*, ancient.
Āpollo, Inis, *m.*, Apollo, a Roman divinity.
Āpollōnia, ae, *f.*, Apollonia, a town in Epirus.
āpūd, *prep.* with acc., at, near.
āqua, ae, *f.*, water.
āquila, ae, *f.*, an eagle.
āquor, ātus, 1, *v. dep.*, I fetch water.
Arbēla, ae, *f.*, Arbela, a town in Assyria.
arbor, ōris, *f.*, a tree.
arcus, ūs, *m.*, a bow.
arcus coelestis, *m.*, a rainbow.
ardēo, arsi, arsum, 2, I burn, am on fire.
ardūus, a, um, *adj.*, lofty, steep, difficult.
argentum, i, *n.*, silver.
Arlovistus, i, *m.*, Ariovistus, a German king.
Āristides, is, *m.*, Aristides, an Athenian.

BENEVOLUS.

arma, ōrum, *n. pl.*, arms.
Arpinum, i, *n.*, Arpinum, a town in Latium.
ars, artis, *f.*, art, handicraft.
arx, arcis, *f.*, a citadel.
Āsia, ae, *f.*, Asia.
asper, ōra, erum, *adj.*, rough, rugged.
asperror, ūtus, 1, *v. dep.*, I reject, despise.
āter, ātra, ātrum, *adj.*, black.
Āthēnae, ūrum, *f. pl.*, Athens.
Athēniēnsis, e, *adj.*, Athenian.
atque, ac, *conj.* and.
atrox, ōcis, *adj.*, stern, sanguinary, cruel.
attentē, *adv.*, attentively.
attentus, a, um, *adj.*, attentive.
auctoritas, ātis, *f.*, authority.
auctumnus, i, *m.*, autumn.
audacter, *adv.*, boldly, daringly.
audax, ācis, *adj.*, bold.
audeo, ausus sum, aūdēre, 2, I dare, venture.
auditus, ūs, *m.*, a hearing.
aufero, abstulī, ablatum, auferre, 3, *n. irr.*, I carry away.
Augustus, i, *m.*, Augustus, the first emperor of Rome.
aureus, a, um, *adj.*, golden.
auris, is, *f.*, an ear.
aurum, i, *n.*, gold.
autem, *conj.*, but (placed after the first word of the clause to which it belongs).
auxilium, il, *n.*, help, aid, assistance.
āvis, is, *f.*, bird.
āvus, i, *m.*, a grandfather.

B

Bābylōn, ōnis, *f.*, Babylon, a city of Assyria.
bālaena, ae, *f.*, a whale.
beātē, *adv.*, happily.
beātus, a, um, *adj.*, happy.
bellicōsus, a, um, *adj.*, warlike.
bello, āvi, ātum, 1, I wage war.
bellūa, ae, *f.*, a great beast.
bellum, i, *n.*, war.
bēnē, *adv.*, well.
bēnevōlus, a, um, *adj.*, well-wishing, benevolent.

CASTRA.

bēnignō, *adv.*, kindly.
bēnignus, a, um, *adj.*, kind.
bestia, ae, *f.*, a beast.
bestiola, ae, *f.*, a small animal, insect.
bibo, bibi, bibitum, 3, I drink.
Bibulus, i, *m.*, Bibulus, a Roman.
Blaesus, i, *m.*, Blaesus, a Roman.
blandior, itus, with dat., 4, *v. dep.*, I flatter, win upon.
bōna, ōrum, *n. pl.*, goods.
bōnum, i, *n.*, a good.
bōnus, a, um, *adj.*, good.
brēvis, e, *adj.*, short.
Britannia, ae, *f.*, Britain.
Brūtus, i, *m.*, Brutus, a Roman.

C

cādo, cēdi, cāsam, 3, I fall.
caecus, a, um, *adj.*, blind.
caedes, is, *f.*, slaughter.
Caesar, āris, *m.*, Caesar, a famous Roman.
Cāius (C.), Caius, a Roman praenomen.
calcār, āris, *n.*, a spur.
cālor, ōris, *m.*, heat.
Camillus, i, *m.*, Camillus, a Roman general.
Campānia, ae, *f.*, Campania, a part of Italy.
campus, i, *m.*, a plain.
cānis, is, *e.*, a dog.
Cannae, ārum, *f. pl.*, Cannae, a village in Apulia.
canto, āvi, ātum, 1, I sing.
cantus, ūs, *m.*, a song.
Canusium, il, *n.*, Canusium, a town in Apulia.
Cāpua, ae, *f.*, Capua, a city of Campania.
cāpūt, itis, *n.*, a head.
carmēn, Inis, *n.*, a song.
cāro, carnis, *f.*, flesh.
Carthāgīniēnsis, e, *adj.*, Carthaginian.
Carthāgo, Inis, *f.*, Carthage, a city of Africa.
cārus, a, um, *adj.*, dear.
cāsus, i, *m.*, chesre.
Cassius, il, *m.*, Cassius, a Roman.
Cassivelaunus, i, *m.*, Cassivelaunus, a British chief.
castigo, āvi, ātum, 1, I chastise.
castra, ōrum, *n. pl.*, a camp.

CASUS.	CONSTAT.	CUPIDITAS.
cāsus , ūs, m., <i>chance, accident.</i>	cōgīto , āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I think, meditate.</i>	constitūo , ūi, ātum, 3, <i>I settle, determine, resolve.</i>
Cātīlina , ae, m., <i>Catiline, a conspirator.</i>	cognitio , ōnis, f., <i>knowledge.</i>	consuetudo , ūnis, f., <i>habit.</i>
Cāto , ōnis, m., <i>Cato, a noble Roman.</i>	cognosco , nōvi, nitum, 3, <i>I learn, ascertain.</i>	consul , ūtis, m., <i>a consul.</i>
causa , ae, f., <i>a cause.</i> In <i>abl.</i> , on account of.	cōhors , tis, f., <i>a cohort.</i>	consulātus , ūs, m., <i>office of consul, consulate.</i>
cautus , a, um, <i>adj.</i> and <i>part.</i> , <i>cautious, secured.</i>	cōhortor , ātus, 1, v. <i>dep.</i> , <i>I encourage.</i>	consūlo , ūhi, itum, 3, <i>I consult.</i>
cēdo , cessi, cessum, 3, <i>I yield, retire.</i>	collōquor , cūtus, 3, v. <i>dep.</i> , <i>I converse.</i>	consūmo , sumpsī, sump-tum, 3, <i>I consume, waste away.</i>
cēler , ēris, ēre, <i>adj.</i> , <i>swift.</i>	cōlo , cōfīl, cultum, 3, <i>I cultivate, cherish, dwell.</i>	contemno , tempī, temp-tum, 3, <i>I despise.</i>
celsus , a, um, <i>adj.</i> , <i>lofty, tall.</i>	cōlōnia , ae, f., <i>a colony.</i>	contemplor , ātus, 1, v. <i>dep.</i> , <i>I observe carefully, contemplate.</i>
centūria , ae, f., <i>a century.</i>	cōlor , ōris, m., <i>colour.</i>	contendo , di, sum and tum, 3, <i>I strain, strain.</i>
cērāsum , i, n., <i>a cherry.</i>	cōlumba , ae, f., <i>a dove.</i>	contentus , a, um, <i>adj.</i> , <i>contented.</i>
cērāsus , i, f., <i>the cherry-tree.</i>	cōmes , itis, com., <i>a companion.</i>	contīnēo , ūi, tentum, 2, <i>I hold together.</i>
cerno , crēvi, crētum, 3, <i>I see, discern.</i>	cōmītor , ātus, 1, v. <i>dep.</i> , <i>I accompany.</i>	contrā , <i>prep.</i> with <i>acc.</i> , <i>against, contrary to.</i>
certus , a, um, <i>adj.</i> , <i>certain.</i>	commēātus , ūs, m., <i>provisions, supplies.</i>	contrāho , traxi, tractum, 3, <i>I draw together.</i>
cervus , i, m., <i>a stag.</i>	commilito , ōnis, m., <i>low-soldier, comrade.</i>	convēnio , vēni, ventum, 4, <i>I assemble.</i>
cētēri (cact.), cētērae, cētēra, <i>adj. pl.</i> , <i>the rest.</i>	commīto , misī, missum, 3, <i>I send together, join (fight) battle.</i>	convōco , āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I call together.</i>
Chaeṛēphōn , ōtis, m., <i>Chaeṛēphon, a disciple of Socrates.</i>	compāro , āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I get together.</i>	cōpia , ae, f., <i>plenty.</i>
Cicēro , ōnis, m., <i>Cicero, a celebrated Roman orator.</i>	compṛēhēdo , di, sum, 3, <i>I seize.</i>	cōpiās , ārum, f. <i>pl.</i> , <i>forces.</i>
Cimbri , ōrum, m. <i>pl.</i> , <i>the Cimbrians, a formidable Celtic tribe.</i>	concedō , cessi, cessum, 3, <i>I yield, retire.</i>	cōr , cordis, n., <i>the heart.</i>
cingo , cinxī, cinctum, 3, <i>I surround.</i>	confēro , tāli, collātum, conferre, 3, v. <i>irr.</i> , <i>I bring together, betake.</i>	cōram , <i>prep.</i> with <i>abl.</i> , <i>in the presence of.</i>
circā , circum, <i>prep.</i> with <i>acc.</i> , <i>around.</i>	conficio , feci, factum, 3, <i>I finish, accomplish.</i>	Cōrīnthus , i, f., <i>Corinth, together, betake.</i>
circōitēr , <i>prep.</i> with <i>acc.</i> , <i>about.</i>	confido , isus sum, 3, with <i>dat.</i> , <i>I trust.</i> See p. 85.	Cornēlia , ae, f., <i>Cornelia, a Roman matron.</i>
cis , oitrā, <i>prep.</i> with <i>acc.</i> , <i>on this side of.</i>	confitēor , fessus, 2, v. <i>dep.</i> , <i>I confess.</i>	cornu , ūs, n., <i>a horn.</i>
civīlis , e, <i>adj.</i> , <i>belonging to a citizen, civil.</i>	confūgio , fūgi, 3, <i>I flee to.</i>	cōrōna , ae, f., <i>a crown.</i>
civis , is, com., <i>a citizen.</i>	conicio , jeci, jectum, 3, <i>I sling (together).</i>	corpus , ōris, n., <i>a body.</i>
civitas , tātis, f., <i>the state, citizenship.</i>	coniurātio , ōnis, f., <i>a conspiracy.</i>	corrigo , rexi, rectum, 3, <i>I correct.</i>
clādes , is, f., <i>slaughter, disaster.</i>	Cōnōn , ōnis, m., <i>Conon, an Athenian general.</i>	crēātor , ōris, m., <i>a creator.</i>
clām , <i>prep.</i> with <i>acc.</i> or <i>abl.</i> , <i>secretly, without the knowledge of.</i>	cōnor , ātus, 1, v. <i>dep.</i> , <i>I attempt.</i>	crēdibilis , e, <i>adj.</i> , <i>credible.</i>
clāmor , ōris, m., <i>a shout.</i>	conscendo , di, sum, 3, <i>I mount, go on board (ship).</i>	crēdo , didi, ditum, 3, <i>I believe.</i>
clārus , a, um, <i>adj.</i> , <i>clear, renowned.</i>	conscientia , ae, f., <i>conscience.</i>	crēo , āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I create, make.</i>
classis , is, f., <i>a fleet.</i>	consentio , nsi, nsum, 4, <i>I agree.</i>	Crēta , ae, f., <i>Crete, an island of Greece.</i>
coelastis , e, <i>adj.</i> , <i>belonging to the heavens.</i>	conservo , āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I preserve, maintain.</i>	Croesus , i, m., <i>Croesus, a king of Lydia.</i>
coelum , i, n., <i>heaven.</i>	consilium , i, n., <i>a plan, counsel.</i>	cruciātus , ūs, m., <i>tor-ture.</i>
coeno , āvi and ātus sum, 1, <i>I sup, dine.</i> See p. 85.	constat , stitit, 1, <i>impers. v.</i> , <i>it is evident, it is agreed, it is certain.</i>	crudēlis , e, <i>adj.</i> , <i>cruel.</i>
cōeo , ūvi or ūi, itum, 4, <i>I join together.</i>		crūs , cruris, n., <i>a leg.</i>
cōgrēo , ūi, itum, 2, <i>I restrain, curb.</i>		culpa , ae, f., <i>blame, fault.</i>

CEPIO.

cūpio, ivi or ii, itum, 3, *I desire.*
cūr, adv., *why.*
cūro, cūri, cūrum, 1, *I take care, pains.*
curro, cūcurri, cūrsūm, 3, *I run.*
currus, ūs, m., *a chariot.*
corsus, ūs, m., *running.*
custōdiō, ivi, itum, 4, *I guard, keep guard.*
custos, custōdis, c., *a guardian.*
Cyprus, i, f., *Cyprus, an island off Cilicia.*

D

Dārius, i, m., *Darius, a king of Persia.*
dē, prep. with abl., *down from, from, concerning.*
dēa, ne, f., *a goddess.*
dēbēo, ūi, itum, 2, *I owe, ought.*
dēbilis, e, adj., *feeble.*
dēcēt, dēcētū, dēcētū, 2, *impers. v., it is seemly, becoming.*
dēcipiō, cēpi, cēptum, 3, *I receive.*
dēcus, ōris, n., *an ornament.*
dēdēcēt, dēcūt, dēcēre, 2, *v. impers., it is unseemly, unbecoming.*
dēfendo, di, sum, 3, *I defend.*
dēflagro, āvi, ātum, 1, *to be burnt down.*
dējicio, jēci, jectum, 3, *I cast down.*
dēlecto, āvi, ātum, 1, *I delight, amuse.*
dēlectus, ūs, m., *a levy.*
dēlēo, ēvi, ētum, 2, *I destroy.*
Dēlōs, i, f., *Delos, an island of Greece.*
Dēlypi, ōrum, m. pl., *Delphi, a city in Greece.*
Dēmōsthēnēs, is, m., *Demosthenes, the famous Athenian orator.*
dēmum, adv., *indeed.*
dēplōro, āvi, ātum, 1, *I lament over, deplore.* [don.
dēsēro, ūi, tum, 3, *I abandon, sum, fūi, esse, with dat., I am wanting.*
dētēgo, tēxi, tectum, 3, *I discover.*
dētērrēo, ūi, itum, 2, *I frighten, deter.*

DUM.

Dēus, i, m., *God.*
Diana, ne, f., *Diana, a goddess.*
dico, dixi, dictum, 3, *I say, speak.*
dies, ēi, m. and f., *day.*
difficilis, e, adj., *difficult.*
diffido, fideus sum, 3, with dat., *I distrust.* See p. 85.
diligens, utis, adj., *diligent, careful.*
diligentē, adv., *carefully.*
diligentia, ne, f., *diligence.*
diligentissimē, adv., *most carefully.*
dī, i, lexi, lectum, 3, *I esteem, love.*
dimico, āvi, ātum, 1, *I fight (a battle).*
dimitto, misi, missum, 3, *I let go, dismiss.*
Dionysius, ii, m., *Dionysius, a tyrant of Syracuse.*
diripio, rīpui, reptum, 3, *I plunder, pillage.*
discipulus, i, m., *a pupil, scholar.*
disco, didici, 3, *I learn.*
displicō, ūi, itum (with dat.), 2, *I displease.*
dissimilis, e, adj., *unlike.* See p. 25.
dū, adv., *a long time.*
dives, itis, adj., *rich.*
divido, visi, visum, 3, *I divide, separate.*
divinus, a, um, adj., *belonging to the Gods, divine.*
Divitiācus, i, m., *Divitiācus, a Gaul.*
divitiæ, ārum, f. pl., *riches.*
do, dēdi, dātum, dāre, 1, *I give.*
dōcēo, ūi, ctum, 2, *I teach.*
doctus, a, um, adj., *learned.*
dōlor, ōris, m., *pain, grief.*
domicilium, ii, n., *an abode.*
dōmīna, ne, f., *a mistress.*
dōminātus, ūs, m., *rule, sovereignty.*
dōminus, i, m., *a lord, master.*
dōnum, i, n., *a gift.*
dormiō, ivi, itum, 4, *I sleep.*
dūbito, āvi, ātum, 1, *I doubt.*
dūbius, a, um, adj., *doubtful.* [lead
dūco, duxi, ductum, 3, *I lead.*
dulcis, e, adj., *sweet.*
dum, adv., *while.*

EXECEO.

dūrus, a, um, adj., *hard.*
dux, ducis, com., *a leader, general.*
Dyrrachium, ii, n., *Dyrrachium, a town in Epirus.*

E

ē, ex, prep. with abl., *out of, from.*
ēdo, ēdi, ēsum, 3, *I eat.*
ēdico, āvi, ātum, 1, *I educate.*
ēdico, duxi, ductum, 3, *I lead out.*
ēfferō, extūdi, ēlātum, ēfferre, 3, v. irr., *I carry out.*
ēfioresco, florūi, 3, *I blossom forth.*
ēgrēgius, a, um, adj., *excellent, eminent.*
ējicio, jēci, jectum, 3, *I cast forth.*
ēlégans, antis, adj., *elegant, exquisite.*
ēlēphantus, i, m., *an elephant.*
ēloquentis, entis, adj., *eloquent.*
ēmendo, āvi, ātum, 1, *v. impure.*
ēmigro, āvi, ātum, 1, *I depart from.*
ēmo, ēmi, emptum, 3, *I buy.*
ēnarro, āvi, ātum, 1, *I relate.*
ēnitor, nitor or nixus, 3, v. dep., *I strive hard.*
Epaminondas, ac, m., *Epaminondas, a famous Theban.*
ēques, itis, m., *a horse-soldier.*
ēquitātus, ūs, m., *cavalry.*
ēquus, i, m., *a horse.*
ērgā, prep. with acc., *towards (only of the feelings).*
erro, āvi, ātum, 1, *I err, make a mistake.*
ērūdiō, ivi or ii, itum, 4, *I train up, educate.*
ērūditus, a, um, adj., *trained, educated.*
ētiam, conj., *also, even.*
Euripides, is, m., *Euripides, an Athenian tragic poet.*
Eurōpa, ac, f., *Europe.*
ēvēnio, vēni, ventum, 4, *I happen.*
ex or **ē**, prep. with abl., *out of, from.*
exēdo, cessi, cessum, 3, *I go out, depart from.*

EXCLAMO.	GAUDEO.	HIEMS.
<p>exclamatio, avi, atum, 1, <i>I cry out.</i> excoelo, celi, cultum, 3, <i>I cultivate carefully.</i> exemplum, i, n., <i>an example.</i> exero, avi or ti, itum, 4, <i>I exercise.</i> exercitio, ni, itum, 2, <i>I exercise.</i> exercitus, us, m., <i>an army.</i> exhilare, avi, atum, 1, <i>I cheer.</i> exillum, ii, n., <i>banishment, exile.</i> expello, pelli, pulsum, 3, <i>I drive out.</i> expetior, pertus, 4, v. dep., <i>I try, experience.</i> expono, poni, positum, 3, <i>I put forth, disembark (troops).</i> expugno, avi, atum, 1, <i>I take by storm.</i> extruio, struxi, structum, 3, <i>I heap up.</i> extra, prep. with acc., <i>outside of.</i></p>	<p>fingo, finxi, fectum, 3, <i>I frame, feign, invent.</i> finio, ivi, itum, 4, <i>I limit, put an end to.</i> finis, is, m., <i>end, limit (in pl. territories).</i> fio, factus sum, fieri, 3, v. irr., <i>I become, am made.</i> firmiter, avi, atum, 1, <i>I strengthen, make strong.</i> firmus, a, um, adj., <i>strong.</i> fleo, flevi, fletum, 2, <i>I weep.</i> fio, avi, atum, 1, <i>I blow.</i> florens, ntis, adj., <i>flourishing.</i> florere, ui, 2, <i>I bloom, flourish.</i> flor, oris, m., <i>a flower.</i> flumen, inis, n., <i>a current, river.</i> fluo, fluxi, fluxum, 3, <i>I flow.</i> fluvius, ii, m., <i>a river.</i> fodio, fodi, fossam, fodere, 3, <i>I dig.</i> fons, ntis, m., <i>a fountain.</i> forte, adv., <i>by chance.</i> fortis, e, adj., <i>strong, brave.</i> fortissimè, adv., <i>very bravely.</i> fortiter, adv., <i>bravely.</i> fortuna, ae, f., <i>fortune.</i> forum, i, n., <i>market-place, forum.</i> fossa, ae, f., <i>a ditch.</i> frater, tris, m., <i>a brother.</i> fraus, fraudis, f., <i>dishonesty.</i> frigus, oris, n., <i>cold.</i> frons, ntis, f., <i>the forehead, brow.</i> fructus, us, m., <i>fruit.</i> fruges, um, f. pl., <i>fruits, a crop.</i> fruo, frui, fructus, 3, v. dep., <i>I enjoy.</i> fugio, fugi, fugitum, fugere, 3, <i>I flee, escape.</i> fugo, avi, atum, 1, <i>I put to flight.</i> fulgeo, fulsi, fuleum, 2, <i>I shine.</i> fulgur, oris, n., <i>lightning.</i> fungor, functus, 3, v. dep., <i>I discharge.</i> funus, oris, n., <i>a funeral.</i> furo, oris, m., <i>madness.</i></p>	<p>gaudium, ii, n., <i>joy.</i> gener, eri, m., <i>a son-in-law.</i> genus, us, n., <i>a knee.</i> genus, oris, n., <i>a race, class.</i> Germani, orum, m. pl., <i>the Germans.</i> gero, gessi, gestum, 3, <i>I carry on, wage (war).</i> gladius, ii, m., <i>a sword.</i> gloria, ae, f., <i>glory.</i> gnaviter, adv., <i>actively, vigorously.</i> Gracchus, i, m., <i>Gracchus, a noble Roman.</i> gracilis, e, adj., <i>thin.</i> Graecia, ae, f., <i>Greece.</i> Graecus, a, um, adj., <i>Grecian, Greek.</i> gramen, inis, n., <i>grass.</i> grandinat, i, v. impers., <i>it hails.</i> gratia, abl. sing., <i>for the sake of.</i> gratus, a, um, adj., <i>pleasing.</i> gravis, e, adj., <i>heavy, severe.</i> graviter, adv., <i>heavily, severely, grievously.</i> gusto, avi, atum, 1, <i>I taste.</i></p>
F		
<p>Fabius, ii, m., <i>a Roman name.</i> Fabrius, ii, m., <i>Fabrianus, a noble Roman.</i> fabula, ae, f., <i>a fable, story.</i> facies, ei, f., <i>countenance.</i> facile, adv., <i>easily.</i> facilis, e, adj., <i>easy.</i> facinus, oris, n., <i>a bold act, daring deed, crime.</i> facio, feci, factum, facere, 3, <i>I make.</i> fames, is, f., <i>hunger.</i> fateor, fassus, 2, v. dep., <i>I confess.</i> felicitèr, adv., <i>luckily.</i> felix, icis, adj., <i>fortunate, successful.</i> femina, ae, f., <i>a woman.</i> ferè, adv., <i>almost, commonly.</i> fero, tuli, latum, ferre, 3, v. irreg., <i>I bear, carry, endure.</i> ferox, ocis, adj., <i>fierce, spirited.</i> ferrum, i, n., <i>iron.</i> ficus, us, f., <i>a fig, fig-tree.</i> fidelis, e, adj., <i>faithful.</i> fides, ei, f., <i>faith, fidelity.</i> fido, fides sum, fidere, 3, v. n. (usu. with dat.), <i>I trust.</i> See p. 85. fidus, a, um, adj., <i>faithful.</i> filia, ae, f., <i>a daughter.</i> filius, ii, m., <i>a son.</i></p>	G	
	<p>Gallia, ae, f., <i>Gaul.</i> gaudeo, gavisus sum, gaudere, 2, v. n., <i>I rejoice.</i> See p. 85.</p>	H
		<p>habeo, ui, itum, 2, <i>I have.</i> habito, ui, atum, 1, <i>I dwell.</i> Hannibal, alis, m., <i>Hannibal, the great Carthaginian general.</i> Hanno, onis, m., <i>Hanno, a Carthaginian.</i> Hasdrubal, alis, m., <i>Hasdrubal, the brother of Hannibal.</i> hasta, ae, f., <i>a spear.</i> haud, adv., <i>not.</i> Hellespontus, i, m., <i>the Hellespont (now the Dardanelles).</i> Helvètia, ae, f., <i>the country of the Helvetii (in Switzerland).</i> Helvètius, a, um, adj., <i>Helvetician.</i> hèri, adv., <i>yesterday.</i> hiberna, orum, n. pl., <i>winter quarters.</i> hibernus, a, um, adj., <i>of winter, wintry.</i> hiems, hiemis, f., <i>winter.</i></p>

HIEMO.	INTER.	JUXTA.
<p>hiemo, avi, atum, 1, <i>I winter.</i> hilarius, e, adj., <i>cheerful.</i> Homerus, i, m., <i>Homer, a Greek poet.</i> homo, inls, com., <i>a man, woman.</i> honor, oris, m., <i>an honour.</i> hora, ae, f., <i>an hour.</i> Horatius, ii, m., <i>Horatius, a Roman poet.</i> hortor, atus, 1, v. dep., <i>I urge, exhort, encourage.</i> hortus, i, m., <i>a garden.</i> hostia, ae, f., <i>a victim.</i> hostis, is, com., <i>an enemy, public enemy.</i> humanus, a, um, adj., <i>human.</i> humilis, e, adj., <i>low.</i> See p. 25.</p>	<p>incertus, a, um, adj., <i>uncertain.</i> incipio, cepi, ceptum, 3, <i>I begin.</i> incola, ae, com., <i>an inhabitant.</i> incuso, avi, atum, 1, <i>I accuse, find fault with.</i> Indi, orum, n. pl., <i>Indians, people of India.</i> indoctus, a, um, adj., <i>unlearned.</i> indulgēo, dulsi, dultum, 2, with dat., <i>I indulge.</i> industrius, a, um, adj., <i>industrious, busy.</i> inēo, ii, itum, 1, <i>I go into, enter.</i> iners, tis, adj., <i>helpless, sluggish.</i> infamia, ae, f., <i>infamy.</i> infamis, e, adj., <i>infamous.</i> infectus, a, um, adj., <i>undone.</i> inferior, ius, comp. of inferus, adj., <i>lower, inferior.</i> infero, intulī, illatum, inferre, 3, v. irr., <i>I carry into.</i> infinitus, a, um, adj., <i>unbounded, infinite.</i> infirmitas, atis, f., <i>weakness.</i> infirmus, a, um, adj., <i>weak, infirm, feeble.</i> [low.] infra, prep. with acc., <i>below, infringe, break, fracture, I break, impair.</i> ingens, entis, adj., <i>immense.</i> ingredior, gressus sum, 3, v. dep., <i>I enter.</i> inimicitia, ae, f., <i>enmity.</i> inimicus, a, um, adj., <i>unfriendly.</i> initium, ii, n., <i>a beginning.</i> injuste, adv., <i>unjustly.</i> injustus, a, um, adj., <i>unjust.</i> innūmērus, a, um, adj., <i>innumerable.</i> inops, opis, adj., <i>destitute.</i> institūo, ii, atum, 3, <i>I appoint, institute.</i> instrumentum, i, n., <i>an instrument.</i> instruo, xi, ctum, 3, <i>I arrange, draw up in order.</i> insula, ae, f., <i>an island.</i> insum, fui, esse, v. irr., with dat., <i>I am in or upon.</i> intelligo, lexi, lectum, 3, <i>I understand.</i> inter, prep. with acc., <i>between, among.</i></p>	<p>interclūdo, clāsi, clāsum, 3, <i>I shut off, intercept.</i> interficio, ii, itum, 1, <i>I perish.</i> interficio, feci, factum, 3, <i>I put to death, kill.</i> intēritus, us, m., <i>destruction.</i> intorsum, fui, esse, v. irr. with dat., <i>I am among.</i> intrā, prep. with acc., <i>inside of, within.</i> intro, avi, atum, 1, <i>I enter.</i> intrō, ii, itum, 1, <i>I go into, enter.</i> intūor, itus sum, 2, v. dep., <i>I look upon, into.</i> intūmesco, ui, 3, v. incep., <i>I swell.</i> invidia, ae, f., <i>envy, ill-will.</i> ira, ae, f., <i>anger.</i> irascor, iratus, 3, v. dep., <i>I am angry.</i> istio, adv., <i>in-that-place, thither (where you are).</i> itā, adv., <i>in that way, thus.</i> Itālia, ae, f., <i>Italy.</i> iter, itineris, n., <i>a journey.</i></p>
I		
<p>ibi, adv., <i>there.</i> ignāvō, adv., <i>indolently.</i> ignāvia, ae, f., <i>cowardice.</i> igneus, a, um, adj., <i>fiery, made of fire.</i> ignoratio, onis, f., <i>ignorance.</i> imāgo, inls, f., <i>a likeness, portrait, image.</i> imitor, atus, 1, v. dep., <i>I imitate.</i> immōlo, avi, atum, 1, <i>I sacrifice.</i> immortalis, e, adj., <i>immortal.</i> immortalitas, atis, f., <i>immortality.</i> impērator, oris, m., <i>a military commander, a general.</i> impēritus, a, um, adj., <i>unskilful.</i> impērium, ii, n., <i>empire.</i> impēro, avi, atum, 1, with dat., <i>I command.</i> impētus, us, m., <i>an attack, onset.</i> impransus, a, um, adj., <i>unbreakfasted.</i> imprōbus, a, um, adj., <i>dishevelled, wicked.</i> imprudentia, ae, f., <i>ignorance, imprudence.</i> in, prep. with acc., <i>into; with abi., in.</i> incendium, ii, n., <i>a fire, conflagration.</i> incendo, di, sum, 3, <i>I set fire to, burn.</i></p>	<p>infirmus, a, um, adj., <i>weak, infirm, feeble.</i> [low.] infra, prep. with acc., <i>below, infringe, break, fracture, I break, impair.</i> ingens, entis, adj., <i>immense.</i> ingredior, gressus sum, 3, v. dep., <i>I enter.</i> inimicitia, ae, f., <i>enmity.</i> inimicus, a, um, adj., <i>unfriendly.</i> initium, ii, n., <i>a beginning.</i> injuste, adv., <i>unjustly.</i> injustus, a, um, adj., <i>unjust.</i> innūmērus, a, um, adj., <i>innumerable.</i> inops, opis, adj., <i>destitute.</i> institūo, ii, atum, 3, <i>I appoint, institute.</i> instrumentum, i, n., <i>an instrument.</i> instruo, xi, ctum, 3, <i>I arrange, draw up in order.</i> insula, ae, f., <i>an island.</i> insum, fui, esse, v. irr., with dat., <i>I am in or upon.</i> intelligo, lexi, lectum, 3, <i>I understand.</i> inter, prep. with acc., <i>between, among.</i></p>	<p style="text-align: center;">J</p> <p>jacēo, ii, itum, 2, <i>I lie.</i> jacio, jeci, factum, 3, <i>I throw.</i> jam, adv., <i>now, already.</i> jubeo, jussi, jussum, 2, <i>I order, bid.</i> jucundus, a, um, adj., <i>pleasant.</i> jucundē, adv., <i>delightfully, pleasantly.</i> jūdex, icis, com., <i>a judge.</i> jūdicium, ii, n., <i>judgment.</i> jūdicō, avi, atum, 1, <i>I judge.</i> jungo, junxi, junctum, 3, <i>I join.</i> Jūno, onis, f., <i>Juno, a goddess.</i> jūro, avi or itus sum, 1, <i>I swear.</i> See p. 85. jūs, juris, n., <i>right, law.</i> jusjurandum, jurisjurandi, n., <i>an oath.</i> justē, adv., <i>justly.</i> justus, a, um, adj., <i>just.</i> jūvenis, is, com., <i>a young man or woman.</i> jūventūs, itis, f., <i>youth.</i> juxtā, prep. with acc., <i>near, hard by, next to.</i></p>

LABIENUS.

L

Labiēnus, *l*, *m.*, Labienus, one of Caesar's lieutenants.

lābor, *ōris*, *m.*, labour, hardship.

lābor, lapsus, 3, *v. dep.*, 1 glide, pass away, fall.

lac, lactis, *n.*, milk.

Lacōdaemon, *ōnis*, *f.*, Lacædaemon or Sparta.

Lacōdaemoniī, *ōrum*, *m.*, the Lacædaemonians.

lācio, *lācōre*, 3, 1 draw, entice (rare). See p. 120.

lācus, *ūs*, *m.*, a lake.

Lacca, *ac*, *m.*, Laeca, a Roman.

lactīa, *a*, *ac*, *f.*, joy.

lactus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, joyful.

lāpis, *idis*, *m.*, a stone.

lāpidēus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, of stone.

lātē, *adv.*, widely, wide.

Lātinus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, Latin.

Lātōna, *ac*, *f.*, Latona, mother of Apollo and Diana.

latro, *ōnis*, *m.*, a robber.

lātus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, wide, broad.

laudo, *āvī*, *ātum*, 1, 1 praise.

laus, laudis, *f.*, praise.

lēgātus, *i*, *m.*, ambassador, lieutenant.

lēgio, *ōnis*, *f.*, a legion.

lēgo, *lēgi*, *lectum*, 3, 1 gather, read.

lēo, *ōnis*, *m.*, a lion.

Lēōnidas, *ac*, *m.*, Leonidas, a king of Sparta.

lēpus, *ōris*, *m.*, a hare.

Lesbus, *i*, *f.*, Lesbos, an island off Asia Minor.

lēvis, *c*, *adj.*, light.

lex, *lēgis*, *f.*, a law.

liber, *bri*, *m.*, a book.

liber, *ōra*, *ōrum*, *adj.*, free.

libère, *adv.*, freely.

libēri, *ōrum*, *n. pl.*, children.

libēro, *āvī*, *ātum*, 1, 1 free, deliver.

libertas, *ātis*, *f.*, freedom, liberty.

libet, libit and libitum est, libere, 2, *v. impers.*, with dat., it pleases.

Libya, *ac*, *f.*, Africa.

licet, licuit and licitum est, licere, 2, *v. impers.*, with dat., it is lawful, allowed.

MAGNUS.

licitor, *ōris*, *m.*, a licitor.
lingua, *ac*, *f.*, tongue, language.

liquet, liquere, 2, *v. impers.*, with dat., it is clear, evident.

litēra, *ac*, *f.*, a letter of the alphabet.

litērac, *ūrum*, *f. pl.*, letters, learning, also an epistle, letter.

litus, *ōris*, *n.*, a shore.

Livius, *ii*, *m.*, Livy, a Roman historian.

locus, *i*, *m.*, a place (in pl. loci, single places; loca, places connected with one another, regions).

longē, *adv.*, far, far off.

longinquitas, *ātis*, *f.*, length, distance.

longinquus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, long, distant.

longius, *adv.*, comp. of longē, farther, too far.

longus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, long.

loquor, locutus, 3, *v. dep.*, 1 speak.

Lūcēria, *ac*, *f.*, Luceria, a town in Apulia.

lūcescit, (illuxit), *lūcescere*, 3, *v. impers.*, it becomes light.

Lūcius, *ii*, *m.*, Lucius, a Roman fore-name.

Lūcrētius, *ii*, *m.*, Lucretius, a Roman poet.

lūdi, *ōrum*, *n. pl.*, games.

lūdo, *lūsi*, *lūsum*, 3, 1 play.

lūdus, *i*, *m.*, play, game, school.

lūna, *ac*, *f.*, the moon.

lusciniā, *ac*, *f.*, a nightingale.

lux, *lūcis*, *f.*, light.

Lycurgus, *i*, *m.*, Lycurgus, the Spartan legislator.

M

Mācēdo, *ōnis*, *m.*, a Macedonian.

māgis, *adv.* (sup. maximē), rather, in a higher degree.

māgister, *tri*, *m.*, a master, teacher.

māgistrātus, *ūs*, *m.*, a magistrate.

magnificus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, magnificent. [earnestly]

magnopērē, *adv.*, greatly, **magnus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, great.

MEUS.

māiores, *um*, *n. pl.*, ancestors.

mālē, *adv.*, comp. pējus, sup. pessimē, badly, ill.

mālēvōlus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, ill-wishing, malevolent.

mālo, māliū, malle, *irr. v.*, I am more willing, I prefer, have rather.

mālum, *i*, *n.*, an apple.

mālum, *i*, *n.*, an evil.

mālus, *i*, *f.*, an apple-tree.

mālus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, bad, wicked, evil.

mandātum, *i*, *n.*, a charge, commission.

mānēo, mānsi, mansum, 2, I remain.

mānifestus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, evident, manifest.

mānipūlus, *i*, *m.*, a manipule.

mānus, *ūs*, *f.*, a hand.

Mārāthon, *ōnis*, *f.*, Marathon, a plain near Athens.

mārē, *is*, *n.*, the sea.

mārgārita, *ac*, *f.*, a pearl.

marinus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, of the sea.

Mārius, *ii*, *m.*, Marius, a Roman general.

marmor, *ōris*, *n.*, marble.

māter, *ōris*, *f.*, a mother.

Maximus, *i*, *m.*, Maximus, (the greatest), a surname of Fabius.

mōdītor, *ātus*, 1, *v. dep.*, 1 meditate on, study.

membrāna, *ac*, *f.*, thin skin, membrane.

mēmōr, *ōris*, *adj.*, mindful.

mēmōrābilis, *e*, *adj.*, to be remembered, memorable.

mēmōria, *ac*, *f.*, memory.

Mēnāpii, *ōrum*, *n. pl.*, Menapii, a Gallic tribe.

mendax, *acis*, *adj.*, and subs., lying, false, a liar.

mens, mentis, *f.*, mind.

mensis, *is*, *m.*, a month.

mentior, *ītus*, 4, *v. dep.*, 1 lie, tell a lie.

mērēo, *ūi*, *ītum*, 2, 1 deserve. Also mērēor, *ītus*, 2, *v. dep.*

mētallum, *i*, *n.*, a metal.

mētior, mēnsus, 4, *v. dep.*, I measure.

mētīo, *ūi*, *ūtum*, 3, 1 fear.

mētus, *ūs*, *m.*, fear.

mēus, *a*, *um*, * poss. pron., my, mine.

* Voc sing. *mi*.

US.

n, m. pl., an-
comp. p̄jus,
adj., ill.
a, nm, adj., ill-
olent.
malle, irr. v.,
ling, I prefer,
an apple.
an evil.
ar apple-tree.
um, adj., bad,
l, n., a charge,
isi, mansum, 2,
a, um, adj.,
st.
i, m., a ma-
f, a hand.
ōnis, f., Mara-
ear Athens.
the sea.
ac, f., a pearl.
um, adj., of
m., Marius, a
is, n., marble.
f., a mother.
m., Maximus,
a surname of
us, 1, v. dep., I
udy.
ac, f., thin
e.
adj., mindful.
is, e, adj., to be
memorable.
e, f., memory.
grum, m. pl.,
lic tribe.
icis, adj. and
lse, a liar.
is, f., mind.
m., a month.
us, 4, v. dep., I
Itum, 2, I de-
r̄cor, itus, 2, v.
i, n., a metal.
nisus, 4, v. dep.,
itum, 3, I fear.
m., fear.
n,* poss. pron.,
ng. ml.

MIGRO.

migro, āvi, ātum, 1, I mi-
grate, depart.
miles, militis, m., a sol-
dier.
Minerva, ac, f., Minerva.
m̄m̄m̄ē, adv., in the least
degrees.
minister, tri, m., a ser-
vant.
m̄ror, ātus, 1, v. dep., I
wonder at, admire.
m̄rus, a, um, adj., won-
derful.
miser, ēra, ērum, adj.,
wretched.
m̄s̄r̄cor, rtus or itus, 2,
v. dep., I pity, have pity on.
m̄s̄r̄et, ūit & m̄s̄ritum
est, m̄s̄r̄ero, v. impers., it ex-
cites pity.
m̄tis, e, adj., mild.
mitto, m̄isi, m̄issum, 3, I
send.
m̄dus, i, m., a measure,
manner.
moenia, ium, n. pl., forti-
fications.
m̄olestus, a, um, adj.,
troublesome.
mollo, ivi, itum, 4, I soften,
assuage.
mollis, e, adj., soft, mello-
rous.
m̄n̄eo, ūi, itum, 2, I ad-
vise, warn.
mons, tis, m., a mountain.
m̄n̄umentum, i, n., a
monument.
morbus, i, m., a disease.
m̄rior, mort̄us, 3, v. dep.,
I die (fut. part. m̄rit̄us,
about to die).
mors, tis, f., death.
mort̄alis, e, adj., mortal.
mort̄us, a, um, adj., dead.
m̄s, m̄ris, m., manner,
custom.
m̄v̄eo, m̄vi, m̄tum, 2, I
move, disturb, trouble.
mox, adv., soon, shortly.
m̄ller, ēris, f., a woman,
wife.
multitudo, inis, f., a mul-
titude.
multus, a, um, adj., much,
many.
mundus, i, m., the world.
m̄n̄imentum, i, n., a for-
tification. [tjy.
m̄niō, ivi, itum, 4, I for-
m̄nus, ēris, n., a gift,
duty, function.
m̄rus, i, m., a wall.
m̄to, āvi, ātum, 1, I
change.

NONNUMQUAM.

N

narro, āvi, ātum, 1, I relate.
nascor, n̄tus, 3, v. dep., I
am born.
n̄tura, ac, f., nature.
n̄tus, a, um, part. and
adj., born, aged.
nauta, ac, m., a sailor.
n̄valis, e, adj., naval.
n̄vis, is, f., a ship.
n̄, conj., not, lest, that not.
See pp. 47, 97.
nec, n̄quē, conj., neither,
nor.
n̄cess̄arius, a, um, adj.,
necessary, needful.
n̄f̄as, indecl. n., wicked-
ness, impiety.
n̄go, āvi, ātum, 1, I deny.
n̄gotium, ii, n., business.
n̄mo, inis, com., nobody.
Neptunus, i, m., Neptune,
the god of the sea.
n̄quam, indecl. adj.,
comp. n̄quior, sup. n̄quis-
simus, worthless.
n̄quēo, ivi or ii, itum, ire,
4, I am unable, cannot.
Nero, ōnis, m., Nero, a
Roman emperor.
Nervii, orum, m. pl., the
Nervi, a Gallic tribe.
nescio, ivi or ii, itum, 4, I
am ignorant of.
neuter, tra, trum, adj. (gen.
sing. ius, dat. i), neither of two.
n̄ve, conj., and that not,
and not, nor.
nidus, i, m., a nest.
niger, gra, grum, adj., black.
nihil, indecl. n., nothing.
Nilus, i, m., the Nile, a river
in Egypt.
nimis, adv., too, too much.
ningit, ninxit, ningere, 3, v.
impers., it snows.
nisi, conj., unless, except.
nitor, nisus and nixus, 3,
v. dep., I strive.
nix, nivis, f., snow.
n̄bilis, e, adj., distin-
guished, noble, celebrated.
n̄c̄eo, ūi, itum, 2, with dat.,
I hurt, harm.
n̄lo, n̄lūi, nolle, v. irreg.,
I am unwilling, I do not wish.
n̄men, inis, n., a name.
n̄n, adv., not.
nonnullus, a, um, adj.,
some.
nonnumquam, adv., some-
times.

OMNIS.

noster, tra, trum, poss.
pron., our, ours.
n̄tus, a, um, adj., known.
n̄vus, a, um, adj., new.
nox, noctis, f., night.
noxius, a, um, adj., hurt-
ful, injurious, guilty.
n̄bes, is, f., a cloud.
nullus, a, um, adj. (gen.
sing. ius, dat. i), none.
n̄m̄ero, āvi, ātum, 1, I
count.
n̄m̄erus, i, m., a number.
nunc, adv., now.
nunquam, adv., never.
n̄trio, ivi, itum, 4, I
r̄ish, nurture.

O
ob, prep. with acc., on
account of.
ob̄edio, ivi, itum, 4, with
dat., I obey.
ob̄eo, ii, itum, 4, I meet,
esp. meet death, I die.
obliviscor, l̄tus, 3, v. dep.,
I forget.
obscuro, āvi, ātum, 1, I
darken, obscure.
ob̄servo, āvi, ātum, 1, I ob-
serve, respect.
ob̄ses, idis, com., a hostage.
ob̄sid̄eo, sc̄di, sessum, 2, I
blockade, lay siege to.
ob̄sidio, ōnis, f., a siege,
blockade.
ob̄sto, stiti, stitum, 1, I op-
pose, prevent.
ob̄sum, ob̄sui or ob̄sui, ob-
esse, v. irreg., with dat., I am
in the way, am hurtful to,
injure.
ob̄temp̄ero, āvi, ātum, 1, I
obey, comply with.
occidens, tis, r̄., the west,
the setting sun.
occido, iili, isum, 3, I slay,
kill.
occ̄up̄atus, a, um, adj., en-
gaged, busy.
occ̄upo, āvi, ātum, 1, I seize
upon.
oc̄ēanus, i, m., the ocean.
oc̄ulus, i, m., an eye.
od̄ium, ii, n., hatred.
odor, oris, m., a smell, scent.
off̄ero, obt̄uli, obt̄ulum, of-
ferre, 3, v. irr., I present.
olim, adv., formerly, once
upon a time.
omnis, e, adj., all, every.

ONUS.	PLACET.	PRÆEO.
<p>onus, <i>eris</i>, n., a load, burden. <i>opæra</i>, ac, f., pains, labour. <i>opæram dare</i>, to devote oneself.</p>	<p>paucus, a, um, adj., few. pauper, <i>eris</i>, adj., poor. paupertas, <i>utis</i>, f., poverty. pavo, <i>onis</i>, m., a peacock. pax, <i>pacis</i>, f., peace.</p>	<p>placidus, a, um, adj., quiet. plânê, adv., altogether. plânities, <i>is</i>, f., a plain. planta, ac, f., a sprout, plant.</p>
<p>oportet, <i>uit</i>, 2, v. impers., it behoves, is necessary. oppidum, i, n., a town. oppôno, <i>pôsoni</i>, <i>pôsitum</i>, 3, I set against, oppose.</p>	<p>pædes, <i>itis</i>, m., a foot-soldier. pæditatus, <i>us</i>, m., infantry. pellis, <i>is</i>, f., a skin, hide (of an animal).</p>	<p>Plato, <i>onis</i>, m., Plato, a famous Greek philosopher. plenus, a, um, adj. with gen., full.</p>
<p>opprimo, <i>pressi</i>, <i>pressum</i>, 3, I press upon, overwhelm. oppugno, <i>avi</i>, <i>atum</i>, 1, I attack, assault. opto, <i>avi</i>, <i>atum</i>, 1, I wish, desire.</p>	<p>pênês, prep. with acc., in the power of. për, prep. with acc., through. percipio, <i>cepi</i>, <i>ceptum</i>, 3, I perceive.</p>	<p>Plinius, <i>ii</i>, m., Pliny, the name of two Roman authors. pluit, <i>pluit</i> or <i>pluvit</i>, <i>pluere</i>, 3, v. impers., it rains. plûs, <i>uris</i>, adj. (in pl. <i>plûres</i>, <i>plûra</i>), more.</p>
<p>ôpulentus, a, um, adj., wealthy.</p>	<p>perdo, <i>didi</i>, <i>ditum</i>, 3, I destroy.</p>	<p>poena, ac, f., punishment. Poeni, <i>orum</i>, m. pl., the Carthaginians.</p>
<p>opus, <i>eris</i>, n., a work. opus, n. and adj., indert., with <i>abl.</i>, need, necessity; necessary.</p>	<p>përêo, <i>ii</i>, <i>itum</i>, 4, I perish. perfectus, a, um, adj., finished, perfect.</p>	<p>poenitet, <i>nitiit</i>, <i>nitêre</i>, 2, v. impers., it causes sorrow, repents.</p>
<p>ora, ac, f., the coast. oraculum, i, n., an oracle. oratio, <i>onis</i>, f., an oration, speech.</p>	<p>perfero, <i>talli</i>, <i>latum</i>, <i>ferre</i>, 3, v. irr., I bear through, endure. periculum, i, n., danger. përîtus, a, um, adj., skilful.</p>	<p>poenitens, <i>is</i>, m., Pompey, the rival of Caesar.</p>
<p>orator, <i>oratoris</i>, m., an orator. ordior, <i>orsus</i>, 4, v. dep., I begin.</p>	<p>perlego, <i>legi</i>, <i>lectum</i>, 3, I read through.</p>	<p>pônê, prep. with acc., behind.</p>
<p>orior, <i>ortus</i>, <i>oriri</i>, 4, v. dep., I rise. See p. 122. orno, <i>avi</i>, <i>atum</i>, 1, I adorn. oro, <i>avi</i>, <i>atum</i>, 1, I entreat. os, <i>oris</i>, n., a mouth. [<i>pray</i>. ôs, <i>ossis</i>, n., a bone.</p>	<p>permulto, <i>ae</i>, a, adj. (pl.), very many.</p>	<p>pônô, <i>pôstui</i>, <i>pôsitum</i>, 3, I place.</p>
P	<p>perniciosus, a, um, adj., destructive.</p>	<p>pônô, <i>pôstui</i>, <i>pôsitum</i>, 3, I place.</p>
<p>pâbulor, <i>atus</i>, 1, v. dep., I forage.</p>	<p>perpetuus, a, um, adj., continual.</p>	<p>pônô, <i>pôstui</i>, <i>pôsitum</i>, 3, I place.</p>
<p>pallium, ii, n., a cloak.</p>	<p>perrumpo, <i>rûpi</i>, <i>ruptum</i>, 3, I burst through.</p>	<p>pônô, <i>pôstui</i>, <i>pôsitum</i>, 3, I place.</p>
<p>pârâtes, a, um, adj., prepared, ready.</p>	<p>Persa, ac, m., a Persian.</p>	<p>pônô, <i>pôstui</i>, <i>pôsitum</i>, 3, I place.</p>
<p>pârêns, <i>entis</i>, c., a parent.</p>	<p>persuadéo, <i>asi</i>, <i>asum</i>, 2, with <i>dat.</i>, I persuade.</p>	<p>pônô, <i>pôstui</i>, <i>pôsitum</i>, 3, I place.</p>
<p>pârêo, <i>ii</i>, <i>itum</i>, 2, with <i>dat.</i>, I obey.</p>	<p>pervenio, <i>vêni</i>, <i>ventum</i>, 4, I arrive at.</p>	<p>pônô, <i>pôstui</i>, <i>pôsitum</i>, 3, I place.</p>
<p>pârô, <i>pârôri</i>, and <i>partum</i>, 3, I bring forth. Fut. part. <i>pârîturus</i>.</p>	<p>perversus, a, um, adj., wilful, perverse.</p>	<p>pônô, <i>pôstui</i>, <i>pôsitum</i>, 3, I place.</p>
<p>pârô, <i>avi</i>, <i>atum</i>, 1, I prepare, get, gain.</p>	<p>pêto, <i>ivi</i> and <i>ii</i>, <i>itum</i>, 3, I seek.</p>	<p>pônô, <i>pôstui</i>, <i>pôsitum</i>, 3, I place.</p>
<p>parâ, <i>tis</i>, f., a part.</p>	<p>Phæthôn, <i>ontis</i>, m., Phæthôn, a son of Apollo.</p>	<p>pônô, <i>pôstui</i>, <i>pôsitum</i>, 3, I place.</p>
<p>partior, <i>itus</i>, 4, v. dep., I share, divide.</p>	<p>Phidias, ac, m., Phidias, a famous Athenian sculptor.</p>	<p>pônô, <i>pôstui</i>, <i>pôsitum</i>, 3, I place.</p>
<p>parvus, a, um, adj., small, little.</p>	<p>philosophus, i, m., a philosopher.</p>	<p>pônô, <i>pôstui</i>, <i>pôsitum</i>, 3, I place.</p>
<p>passus, <i>us</i>, m., a pace (about 5 feet).</p>	<p>pigêt, <i>pigit</i> and <i>pigitum</i> est, <i>pigêre</i>, 2, v. impers., it vexes.</p>	<p>pônô, <i>pôstui</i>, <i>pôsitum</i>, 3, I place.</p>
<p>pâter, <i>tris</i>, m., a father.</p>	<p>pingo, <i>pinxi</i>, <i> pictum</i>, 3, I paint, embroider.</p>	<p>pônô, <i>pôstui</i>, <i>pôsitum</i>, 3, I place.</p>
<p>pâtentêr, adv., patiently.</p>	<p>pirum, i, n., a pear.</p>	<p>pônô, <i>pôstui</i>, <i>pôsitum</i>, 3, I place.</p>
<p>pâtior, <i>passus</i>, 3, v. dep., I endure, suffer.</p>	<p>pîrus, i, f., a pear-tree.</p>	<p>pônô, <i>pôstui</i>, <i>pôsitum</i>, 3, I place.</p>
<p>patriâ, ac, f., a native land, country.</p>	<p>piscis, <i>is</i>, m., a fish.</p>	<p>pônô, <i>pôstui</i>, <i>pôsitum</i>, 3, I place.</p>
	<p>Pisistratus, i, m., Pisistratus, a despot of Athens.</p>	<p>pônô, <i>pôstui</i>, <i>pôsitum</i>, 3, I place.</p>
	<p>placêo, <i>ui</i>, <i>itum</i>, 2, with <i>dat.</i>, I please.</p>	<p>pônô, <i>pôstui</i>, <i>pôsitum</i>, 3, I place.</p>
	<p>placet, <i>uit</i> or <i>itum</i> est, <i>ere</i>, 2, v. impers., it pleases.</p>	<p>pônô, <i>pôstui</i>, <i>pôsitum</i>, 3, I place.</p>

DEO.

um, *adj.*,
together.
f., a plain.
f., a sprout,
m., Plato, a
philosopher.
um, *adj.* with
m., Pliny, the
roman authors.
or pluvit, plu-
it rains.
adj. (in pl. plu-
e.
punishment.
m, m. pl., the
nitere, 2,
causes sorrow,
a poet.
us, 2, v. dep., I
m., Pompey,
sar.
with acc., be-
positum, 3, I
n., a bridge.
a gate.
tum, 1, I carry.
n., a harbour.
stul, posse, v.
ble, can. See
with acc., after.
i, atum, 1, I
is, *adj.*, power-
is, f., power, i.e.
personal weight,
is, f., power, i.e.
ver.
4, v. dep., with
ession of, ob-
with abl., before,
with.
a, um, *adj.*, very
i, Itum, 2, I
i, exhibit.
is, m., a
n, i, n., precept,
son.
f., hotly.
tum, 4, I go to

PRAE-FERO.

praefero, tūli, lātum, 3, v. irreg., I prefer.
praemitto, misi, missum, 3, I send on before.
praemium, ii, n., a reward.
praesens, entis, *adj.*, present.
praestabilis, e, *adj.*, excellent.
praestans, antis, *adj.*, excellent.
praesum, fūl, esse, v. irreg., with dat., I am before, at the head of.
praeter, prep. with acc., beside.
praetereo, ii, Itum, 4, v. irreg., I pass by.
praeteritus, a, um, *adj.*, past.
praevēnio, vēni, ventum, 4, I anticipate.
presso, pressi, pressum, 3, I press.
primarius, a, um, *adj.*, first-rate, eminent.
primo, adv., at first.
primum, adv., first, in the first place.
pristinus, a, um, *adj.*, former, olden.
prius, adv., sooner, before.
pro, prep. with abl., before, for, on behalf of.
probe, adv., rightly, properly.
probitas, atis, f., honesty, integrity.
probus, a, um, *adj.*, good, upright.
prodo, didi, ditum, 3, I hand down, betray.
proelium, ii, n., a battle.
profero, tūli, lātum, ferre, 3, v. irreg., I extend.
proicio, feci, 3, v. dep., I set out. [deep.]
profundus, a, um, *adj.*, deep.
progredior, gressus, 3, v. dep., I advance.
prohibeo, ūi, Itum, 2, I keep off, prohibit.
prope, prep. with acc., near.
prope, adv., nearly.
propinquus, a, um, *adj.*, near.
propter, prep. with acc., on account of.
prosum, fūl, prolesse, v. irreg., I am serviceable-to, do good to.
providéo, vidi, visum, 2, I foresee, provide.

QUO.

proximus, a, um, sup. *adj.*, nearest, next.
prudens, utis, *adj.*, prudent, sagacious.
prudontia, ae, f., knowledge, prudence.
prunum, i, n., a plum.
prunus, i, f., a plum-tree.
publicus, a, um, *adj.*, public.
pudet, ūit or pūditum est, ēre, 2, v. impers., it shames.
puella, ae, f., a girl.
puer, eri, m., a boy.
pugna, ae, f., a battle.
pugno, avi, atum, 1, I fight.
pulcher, era, erum, *adj.*, beautiful.
Punicus, a, um, *adj.*, Punic, Carthaginian.
pūnio, ūvi, Itum, 4, I punish.
pūto, avi, atum, 1, I think.
Pythagoras, ae, m., Pythagoras, a famous Greek philosopher.

Q

quaero, quaesivi, situm, 3, I seek, enquire.
quaestio, ōnis, f., a question.
qualis, e, pron. *adj.*, of what sort, as.
quam, adv. and conj., than, as.
quantus, ta, um, *adj.*, how great.
quare, adv., why, on what account.
quasi, adv., as if.
quatio, no'perf., quassum, 3, I shake.
quercus, ūs, f., an oak.
quia, conj., because.
quidam, quaedam, quoddam and quiddam, pron. indef., a certain, certain one, somebody.
quidem, adv., indeed.
quin, conj., that not (with subj.). See pp. 48, 97.
quis, quae, quid, pron. interr., who, which, what.
quisnam, quaequam, quidnam, interrog. pron., who, which, what.
quisquē, quaeque, quodque (and subst. quidque or quicque), indef. pron., every one, whoever.
quō, adv., whither.

RESPONDEO.

quō, conj. with subj., in order that. See p. 98.
quōd, conj., because.
quōminus, conj. with subj., that not. See p. 98.
quondam, adv., some time, formerly.
quōquē, conj., also, even, too.
quōt, indecl. *adj.*, how many?
quōtidie, adv., every day.
quum, adv. and conj., when.

R

rādx, icis, f., a root.
rāpax, acis, *adj.*, rapacious.
rāpidus, a, um, *adj.*, rapid.
rāpio, ūi, raptum, ēre, 3, I seize.
rārō, adv., seldom, rarely.
rārus, a, um, *adj.*, rare.
rātio, ōnis, f., reason.
rēcito, avi, atum, 1, I read aloud.
rēcordor, atus, 1, v. dep., I call to mind.
rēcuro, avi, atum, 1, I recover, refresh.
rectus, a, um, *adj.*, straight, right.
rēcūpero, avi, atum, 1, I recover, get back.
rēcuso, avi, atum, 1, I object, refuse.
rēdamo, avi, atum, 1, I love in return.
rēdeo, ii, Itum, 4, I return.
rēfero, rētili or rēttūli, rēlātum, rēferre, 3, v. irreg., I bring back.
rēgina, ae, f., a queen.
regno, avi, atum, 1, I reign, am king.
regnum, i, n., a kingdom.
rēgo, rēxi, rēctum, 3, I rule.
Rēgulus, i, m., Regulus, a famous Roman.
rēlinquo, liqui, licium, 3, I leave, quit.
rēmīscor, 3, I remember.
rēncvo, avi, atum, 1, I make new again, restore.
rēpērio, pēri, pertum, 4, I find.
rēs, rēi, f., a thing.
resisto, stiti, stitum, 3, with dat., I resist.
respondeo, di, sum, 2, with dat., I answer.

RETE.	SOLEO.	SUBTER.
<p>rēte, is, n., a net. rēus, i, m., an accused man, defendant. rēverto, ti, sum, 3, I turn back, return. rēvertor, versus, 3, v. dep., I turn back, return. rēx, rēgis, m., a king. Rhēnus, i, m., the Rhine. Rhōdānus, i, m., the Rhone. Rhōdus, i, f., Rhodes, an island of Greece. ripa, ae, f., a bank, shore. rōgo, ōvi, ātum, 1, I ask. Rōma, ae, f., Rome (the city). Rōmānus, m., a Roman. Rōmānus, a, um, adj., Roman. Rōmūlus, i, m., Romulus. rōsa, ae, f., a rose. Roscius, ii, m., Roscius, a Roman. rūpes, is, f., a rock. rūs, rūris, n., the country.</p>	<p>scribo, psi, ptum, 3, I write. scriptor, ōris, m., a writer, author. scūtum, i, n., a shield. Scythae, ārum, m. pl., the Scythians. secundum, prep. with acc., following, in accordance with. sēd, conj., but. sēdeo, sēdi, sessum, 2, I sit. sēdes, is, f., a seat. segnities, ei, f., slothfulness, indolence. semper, adv., always, ever. sēnātus, ūs, m., the senate. sēnectūs, ūtis, f., old age. sensus, ūs, m., a sense. sentio, si, sum, 4, I feel, perceive. sēpēllo, ōvi or ii, pultum, 4, I bury. sēquor, sēctus, 3, v. dep., I follow. sērēnus, a, um, adj., clear. sermo, ōnis, m., a discourse. sēro, sēvi, sātum, 3, I plant, sow. servitūs, ūtis, f., slavery. servo, āvi, ātum, 1, I preserve, save. servus, i, m., a slave. sēvērus, a, um, adj., severe. si, conj., if. Sicilia, ae, f., Sicily. sidus, ōris, n., a star, constellation. signum, i, n., a sign, signal. silentium, ii, n., silence. silva, ae, f., a wood. similis, e, adj., like. See pp. 24, 25. simul, adv., at the same time. simulāo, simul ac, adv., as soon as. simulācerum, i, n., an image, statue. simulatio, ōnis, f., a pretence. sinē, prep. with abl., without. sōcer, ōri, m., a father-in-law. sōcius, ii, m., a partner, ally, companion. Sōcratēs, is, m., Socrates, the sage of Athens. sōl, sōlis, m., the sun. sōleo, ūtus sum, ēre, 2, v. n., I am accustomed. See p. 86.</p>	<p>Sōlon, ōnis, m., Solon, the Athenian lawgiver. sōlum, adv., only. sōlus, a, um, adj. (gen. sing. ūs, dat. i), alone. solvo, solvi, sōlutum, 3, I loosen, pay. somnus, i, m., sleep. sōnitus, ūs, m., a sound, noise. sōror, ōris, f., a sister. sors, tis, f., a lot. Sparta, ae, f., Sparta. specio, obs., spexi, specere, 3, I look. specto, āvi, ātum, 1, I look at, look on, behold. specūlor, ātus, i, v. dep., I spy out. sperātus, a, um, adj., hoped for. sperō, āvi, ātum, 1, I hope. spes, ei, f., hope. splendīdus, a, um, adj., splendid, bright. splendor, ōris, m., brightness, brilliancy. stātim, adv., immediately. statio, ōnis, f., a post, station. stātus, ūs, m., 3, I fix, determine. stella, ae, f., a star. sto, steti, stātum, 1, I stand. strēnūe, adv., vigorously. strēnūus, a, um, adj., vigorous. stūdēo, ūi, 2, I am eager, zealous. stūdīosus, a, um, adj., zealous, eager after. stūdium, ii, n., zeal, a pursuit, study. stultitia, ae, f., folly. stultus, a, um, adj., foolish. suādēo, suāsi, suāsum, 2, with dat., I advise. suāvis, e, adj., sweet, delightful. sub, prep. with abl. or acc., beneath, under, up to; of time, about. subdifficilis, e, adj., somewhat difficult. subēo, ūi, itum, 4, I go up to, under. subitus, a, um, adj., sudden. subsēquor, cātus, 3, v. dep., I follow up. subsum, no perf., v. irreg., I am under, amongst. subter, prep. with acc. or abl., under, beneath.</p>
S		
<p>sācer, cra, crum, adj., sacred. saepē, adv., often. saepenūmēro, adv., often-times. saepissimē, adv., very often. sāgitta, ae, f., an arrow. Sāguntini, ōrum, m. pl., Saguntines, the people of Saguntum in Spain. Sālāmis, inis, f., Salamis, an island near Athens. Sallustius, ii, m., Sallust, a Roman historian. sālto, āvi, ātum, 1, I dance. sālūs, ūtis, f., safety. salvus, a, um, adj., safe. sanguis, inis, m., blood. sāpiens, ntis, adj. and subs., wise, wise-man. sāpientia, ae, f., wisdom. sāpio, ōvi or ii, 3, I savour of, taste, am wise. sātis, adv., enough, sufficiently. Satrius, ii, m., Satrius, a Roman. scēlus, ōris, n., a crime. scientia, ae, f., knowledge. scio, ōvi, itum, 4, I know. Scipio, ōnis, m., Scipio, a noble Roman.</p>		

ER.
n., Solon, the
er.
only.
n, adj. (gen.
alone.
solitum, 3, I
., sleep.
m., a sound,
., a sister.
a lot.
., Sparta.
spexi, spectre,
atum, 1, I look
old.
us, 1, v. dep., I
um, adj., hoped
atum, 1, I hope.
hope.
., a, um, adj.,
t.
., oris, m., bright-
p.
., immediately.
j., a post, sta-
atum, 3, I sit,
., a star.
atum, 1, I stand.
lv., vigorously.
a, um, adj., vi-
., 2, I am eager,
a, um, adj.,
after.
i, n., zeal, a pur-
ae, f., folly.
um, adj., foolish.
nisi, suāsum, 2,
advise.
., adj., sweet, de-
o. with abl. or
., under, up to;
it.
ilis, e, adj., some-
itum, 4, I go up
a, um, adj., sud-
or, cūsus, 3, v. dep.,
no perf., v. irreg.,
amongst.
prep. with acc. or
bencath.

SUMMUS.

summus, a, um, *superl. adj.*, highest, utmost, greatest.
sūpēr, *prep.* with acc. or abl., *over*.
sūpēro, āvi, ātum, 1, *I over-come*.
sūpersum, fūl, esse, v. *ir-reg.*, I remain over, survive.
sūpērus, a, um, *adj.* (comp. sūpērior, *superl.* sūpēcimus or summus), *upper*.
suprā, *prep.* with acc., *above*.
suprēmus, a, um, *adj.*, *superl.* of sūpērus, highest; *relat.* to time, last.
susōipiō, cēpi, ceptum, 3, *I undertake*.
sūus, a, um, *reflex. pron.* poss., *his, hers, its, their own*.

T

tābernācūlum, i, n., a tent.
tāōō, ūi, itum, 2, *I am silent*.
taedēt, dāit or pertaesum est, 2, v. *impers.*, it disgusts, wearies.
tālis, e, *pron. adj.*, of that sort, such.
tam, adv., so, to such a degree.
tantum, adv., only.
taurus, i, m., a bull.
tēgo, texti, tectum, 3, *I cover*.
tēlum, i, n., a dart, weapon, missile.
tēmēritas, ātis, f., recklessness, rashness.
tempestatas, ātis, f., a tempest.
templum, i, n., a temple.
tempus, ōris, n., time.
tēneo, ūi, tentum, 2, *I hold, retain*.
tēner, ēra, ērum, *adj.*, tender, soft.
tēnuis, e, *adj.*, thin, delicate, slender.
tēnūs, *prep.* with abl., reaching to, as far as.
terra, ae, f., the earth, land.
terrēo, ūi, itum, 2, *I terrify, frighten, alarm*.
terror, ōris, m., terror, alarm.
Thāles, ētis, m., Thales, the philosopher.
Thēmistōoles, is, m., Themistocles, a famous Athenian.

ULLUS.

Tibērius, ii, m., Tiberius (a common Roman fore-name).
tigris, is or idis, com., a tiger, tigress.
timēo, ūi, 2, *I fear*.
timidus, a, um, *adj.*, timid.
timor, ōris, m., fear.
Timōthēus, ēi, m., Timotheus, a famous Greek.
Titus (T.), i, m., Titus (a common Roman fore-name).
tōnat, ūit, āre, 1, v. *impers.*, it thunders.
tōtus, a, um, *adj.*, whole, all.
trabs, trābis, f., a beam.
tracto, āvi, ātum, 1, *I handle, deal with*.
trādo, didi, dītum, 3, *I hand down, deliver*.
trāho, traxi, tractum, 3, *I draw, drag*.
tranquillus, a, um, *adj.*, calm.
trans, *prep.* with acc., across.
transdūco, duxi, ductum, 3, *I lead across*.
transēo, ūi, itum, 4, v. *irreg.*, I cross over.
Trāsīmēnus, i, m., the lake Trasimene in Italy.
Trēbonius, ii, m., Trebonius, one of Caesar's lieutenants.
tribūo, ūi, ātum, 3, *I give, assign*.
tristis, e, *adj.*, sad.
triumpho, āvi, ātum, 1, *I triumph*. See p. 132.
Troīe, ae, f., Troy, a city in Asia Minor.
Troīānus, a, um, *adj.*, Trojan, of Troy.
tūēor, tūntus, 2, v. *dep.*, I gaze, guard, protect.
tum, adv. and *conj.*, then.
turpis, e, *adj.*, base, disgraceful.
turpitūdo, inis, f., disgrace.
turris, is, f., a tower.
tūtus, a, um, *adj.*, safe.
tūus, a, um, *poss. pron.*, thy, thine.
tyrannus, i, m., a despot, tyrant.

U

ūbi, adv., where.
ullus, a, um, *adj.* (gen. sing. ius, dat. sing. i), any.

VESPERASCIT.

ultrā, *prep.* with acc., on the farther side of, beyond.
unquam, adv., at any time, ever.
ūnus, a, um, *adj.* (gen. sing. ius, dat. sing. i), one, alone.
urbs, urbis, f., a city.
ūt, adv. and *conj.*, as; that, in order that. See p. 91.
ūter, rā, rum, *adj.* (gen. sing. ius, dat. sing. i), which of two.
ūtilis, e, *adj.*, useful.
ūtor, āsus, 3, v. *dep.*, with abl., I use.
uxor, ōris, f., a wife.

V

vālēo, ūi, itum, 2, *I am strong, in good health*.
vālētūdo, inis, f., health.
vālīdus, a, um, *adj.*, strong.
vallis, is, f., a valley.
vārius, a, um, *adj.*, different, various.
vasto, āvi, ātum, 1, *I lay waste*.
vectigāl, ālis, n., a tax.
vehēmēnter, adv., vehemently, warmly.
vēho, vexi, vectum, 4, *I carry* (in pass., I rāle).
Vēientes, um, m. pl., the Veientes, the people of Veii, near Rome.
vēlox, ōcis, *adj.*, swift.
vēnērōr, ātus, 1, v. *dep.*, I reverence, worship.
vēniō, vēni, ventum, 4, *I come*.
vēnor, ātus, 1, v. *dep.*, I hunt.
ventīto, āvi, 1, v. *freq.*, I come frequently.
ventus, i, m., the wind.
Vēnūsiā, ae, f., Venusia, a town in Italy.
vēr, vēris, n., the spring.
vērēōr, itus, 2, v. *dep.*, I fear, reverence.
verisimilis, e, *adj.*, likely, probable.
versus, ūs, m., a line, verse.
versus, *prep.* with acc., towards (only of place or direction).
vōrus, a, um, *adj.*, true.
vescōr, 3, v. *dep.*, with abl., I feed, live on.
vespērascit, āvit, ascēre, v. *impers.*, evening approaches.

VESTA.	VIX.	XERXES.
<p>Vesta, ae, f., <i>Vesta</i>, the goddess of fire and the hearth. vester, tra, trum, poss. pron., <i>your, yours</i>. vestimentum, i, n., <i>clothing</i>. vestiō, ivi, itum, 4, <i>I clothe</i>. vestis, is, f., <i>clothing, a garment</i>. vētus, vētēris, adj., <i>old</i>. veho, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I vex, harass</i>. via, ae, f., <i>a way, road</i>. victor, ōris, m., <i>a conqueror</i>. victōria, ae, f., <i>victory</i>. videō, vīdi, visum, 2, <i>I see</i>. videor, visus, 2, <i>I seem, appear</i>. vigilo, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I watch, I am awake</i>.</p>	<p>vilis, e, adj., <i>cheap, common</i>. vincio, vinxi, victum, 4, <i>I bind</i>. vinco, vici, victum, 3, <i>I conquer</i>. vinculum, i, n., <i>a chain, bond</i>. vinum, i, n., <i>wine</i>. virgo, inis, f., <i>a maiden</i>. vir, viri, m., <i>a man</i>. virtus, ūtis, f., <i>valour, virtue, good quality</i>. viso, visi, visum, 3, v. freq., <i>I look at often, view</i>. visus, ūs, m., <i>a seeing, looking, look</i>. vita, ae, f., <i>life</i>. vītūpēro, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I blame, find fault with</i>. vivo, vixi, victum, 3, <i>I live</i>. vix, adv., <i>scarcely</i>.</p>	<p>vōlo, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I fly</i>. vōlo, vōlūi, velle, v. irreg., <i>I wish, am willing</i>. vōluntas, ātis, f., <i>a wish, will</i>. vōluptas, ātis, f., <i>pleasure</i>. vox, vōcis, f., <i>a voice</i>. vulnēro, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I wound</i>. vulnus, ūris, n., <i>a wound</i>. vultur, ūris, m., <i>a vulture</i>. vultus, ūs, m., <i>countenance, looks</i>.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">X</p> <p>Xēnōphōn, ontis, m., <i>Xenophon, an Athenian</i>. Xerxēs, is, m., <i>Xerxes, a famous king of Persia</i>.</p>

INDEX II. TO VOCABULARIES.

ENGLISH WORDS.

ABANDON.	ALONE.	APPLE.
<p style="text-align: center;">A</p> <p>abandon, dēsēro, sērūi, sertum, 3. able, be, possum, p. 76. abode, dōmicilium, ii, n. about, circā, circum, circiter, adv. and prep. with acc. above, supēr, sup̄rā, prep. with acc. abuse, ābūtor, ūsus, 3, v. dep., with abl. accident, cāsus, ūs, m. accompany, cōmitor, ātus, 1, v. dep. accomplish, conficō, fēcī, factum, 3. accordance, in — with, scēundum, prep. with acc. account of, on, ōb, proptēr, prep. with acc. accuse, accūsō, āvi, ātum, 1. accused man, rēus, i, m. accustomed to be, sōlicō, itus sum, 2, p. 85. acquire, ādīpiscor, eptus, 3, v. dep. across, trans, prep. with acc. act, āgō, ēgi, actum, 3.</p>	<p>actively, gnāvītēr, adv. admire, miror, admiror, ātus, 1, v. dep. adorn, orno, āvi, ātum, 1. advice, consillium, ii, n. advise, suādēo, si, sum, 2, with dat.; mōnēo, ūi, itum, 2, with dat.; affliction, aerumna, ae, f. afford, praebēo, ūi, itum, 2. after, post, prep. with acc. against, adversūs or um, coutrā, preps. with acc. age, actās, ūtis, f. —, old, sēnectās, ūtis, f. aged, part. and adj., nātus, a, um. agree, consēntio, si, sum, 4. agreed, it is, constat, stitit, aid, auxiliūm, ii, n. [1]. air, āēr, āēris, m. alarm, to, terrēo, ūi, itum, all, omnis, e, adj. [2]. all, together, cunctus, a, um, adj. allowed, it is, licet, p. 86. ally, socius, ii, m. almost, propē, paenē, adv. alone, sōlus, a, um; ūnus, a, um, adj.</p>	<p>Alps, Alpes, tum, m. pl. already, jam, adv. also, etiā, adv. altogether, plānē, adv. always, sempēr, adv. ambassador, lēgātus, i, m. amongst, intēr, prep. with acc. [p. 31]. —, to be, intersum. amuse, delecto, āvi, ātum, 1. ancestors, mājōres, m. pl. ancient, antiquus, a, um, adj. and, et, atque, ac, quē, conj. anger, ira, ae, f. angry, to be, irascor, irātus, 3, v. dep. animal, ānimal, ātis, n. —, small, bestiōla, ae, f. another, of several, āllus, ā, ud, indef. pron. another, of two, altēr, ā, um, indef. pron. [2]. answer, respondēo, di, sum. any, ullus, a, um, indef. pron. any time, at, unquam, adv. appear, videor, visus, 2. apple, mālum, i, n.</p>

ES.

am, 1, *I fly.*
 belle, v. *irreg.,*
ing.
 is, *f., a wish,*
 is, *f., pleasure.*
 , a voice.
 l, *atum, 1, I*
 , n., a wound.
 , m., a vulture.
 i., countenance,

ontis, m., Xeno-
 nian.
 m., Xerxes, a
 f Persia.

APPLE.

es, lum, m. *pl.*
 au, adv.
 i, adv.
 r, *plānē, adv.*
 mper, *adv.*
 or, *legātus, i, m.*
 intēr, *prep. with*
 [p. 31.]
 o be, *intersum,*
 lecto, *avi, atum, 1,*
 i, *māiores, m. pl.*
 antiquus, a, um,
 que, *ac, quē, conj.*
 , *ae, f.*
 be, *frascor, Irā-*
 animal, *ālis, n.*
 small, *bestiōla, ac,*
 of several, *āllus,*
pron.
 of two, *altēr, ā,*
ron. [2.]
 respondō, *dī, sum,*
 , a, um, *indef. pron.*
 at, *unquam, adv.*
 vidēor, *visus, 2.*
 atum, *1, n.*

APPLE-TREE.

apple-tree, *mālus, i, f.*
 appoint, *institūo, ūi, atum,*
 3; *fiō, factus sum, 3, v. irr.*
 approach, *to, appropin-*
quo, advento, avi, atum, 1.
 arms, *arma, ōrum, n. pl.*
 army, *exercitus, is, m.*
 around, *circā, circum, adv.*
 and *prep. with acc.; circiter,*
adv. [3.]
 arrange, *instrūo, xi, ctum,*
 arrive, *advēno, pervēno,*
vēni, ventum, 4.
 arrival, *adventus, ūs, m.*
 arriving, *to be on the point*
of, advento, avi, atum, 1.
 arrow, *sāgitta, ac, f.*
 art, *ars, rtis, f.*
 as, *tam, adv.*
 as . . . as, *tam . . . quam,*
adv.
 as (*conj.*), *ut, conj.*
 as if, *quāsi, conj.*
 as far as, *tentus, prep. with*
abl.
 as soon as, *simul, simūlac,*
 ascertain, *cognosco, nōvi,*
nitum, 3.
 ask, *rōgo, avi, atum, 1.*
 assault, *oppugno, avi,*
atum, 1.
 assign, *tribūo, ūi, atum, 3.*
 assist, *adjuvo, jūvi, jūtum, 1.*
 assistance, *auxilium, ūi, n.*
 assuage, *mollio, ūvi, atum,*
at, ad, prep. with acc. [4.]
 Athenian, *Athēniensis, e,*
adj.
 Athens, *Atlē, ae, arum, f.*
pl.
 attack, *impētus, ūs, m.*
 attack, *to, oppugno, avi,*
atum, 1.
 attain, *to, adipsco, optus,*
3, v. dep.
 attempt, *cōnor, atus, 1, v.*
dep.
 attentive, *attentus, a, um,*
adj.
 attentively, *attentē, adv.*
 author, *scriptor, ōris, m. [f.]*
 authority, *auctoritas, atis,*
 autumn, *auctumnus, i, m.*
 awake, *to be, vigilo, avi,*
atum, 1.

B

bad, *mālus, a, um, adj.*
 bank, *ripa, ae, f.*
 base, *turpis, e, adj.*
 battle, *pugna, ac, f.; pro-*
ellum, ūi, n.

Pr. L. I.

BRIDGE.

be, *to, sum, fūl, esse, p. 29.*
 — in, among, *etc. see com-*
pounds of sum, p. 31.
 beam, *trabs, trābis, f.*
 bear, *fero, tūll, lātum, p. 80.*
 — through, *perfero, etc.*
 beast, *bestia, ac, f.*
 —, *great, bellā, ac, f.*
 —, *small, bestiōla, ac, f.*
 beautiful, *pulcher, era,*
erum, adj.
 because, *quā, quōd, conj.*
 because of, *ob, propter,*
prepp. with acc.
 become, *fiō, p. 84.*
 becomes, *it, deest, p. 86.*
 before, *antē, prep. with*
acc.; prae, prep. with abl.
 beg, *pēto, ūvi and ūi, atum, 3.*
 begin, *incipio, cepi, cept-*
um, 3.
 beginning, *initium, ūi, n.*
 behalf of, *on, pro, prep.*
with abl.
 behind, *pōnē, prep. with acc.*
 believes, *it, oportet, p. 86.*
 believe, *credo, didi, ditum,*
3.
 beneath, *sub, subtēr, prep.*
with acc. and abl.
 beside, *praetēr, prep. with*
acc.
 besiege, *obsidēo, sedl, ses-*
sum, 2.
 betake, *confēro, tūli, col-*
lātum, terre, 3, v. irr.
 between, *inter, prep. with*
acc. [acc.]
 beyond, *ultrā, prep. with*
 bind, *vincio, xi, netum, 4.*
 bird, *avis, is, f.*
 black, *niger, gra, grum;*
āter, ātra, ātrum.
 blame, *culpo, avi, atum, 1.*
 —, *subs., culpa, ac, f.*
 blockade, *obsidio, ōnis, f.*
 blood, *sanguis, ūnis, m.*
 bloom, *flōreo, ūi, —, 2.*
 blossom forth, *efflōresco,*
florūi, 3.
 blow, *flo, avi, atum, 1.*
 body, *corpus, ōris, n.*
 bold, *audax, ācis, adj.*
 bond, *vinculum, ūi, n.*
 bone, *os, ossis, n.*
 book, *liber, bri, m.*
 booty, *praeda, ac, f. [dep.]*
 born, *be, nascor, nātus, 3, v.*
 boundary, *finis, is, m.*
 boy, *puer, eri, m.*
 bow, *arcus, ūs, m.*
 brave, *fortis, e, adj.*
 bravely, *fortitēr, adv.*
 bridge, *pons, ūs, m.*

CAST DOWN.

bright, *splendidi, a, um,*
 bring, *fero, p. 80. [adj.]*
 — in, *etc. see com-*
pounds of fero, p. 81.
 bring to an end, *finio,*
ūvi, atum, 4; conficilo, ūci,
fec-
tum, 3.
 bring forth, *pārio, pēperi,*
partum, 3.
 Britain, *Britannia, ae, f.*
 Briton, *Britannus, i, m.*
 broad, *lātus, a, um, adj.*
 brother, *frātor, tris, m. [1.]*
 build, *aedificō, avi, atum,*
 building, *aedificium, ūi, n.*
 bull, *taurus, i, m. [1.]*
 bury, *sepēllo, ūvi, pultum,*
 burden, *onus, ōris, n.*
 burn, *trans, ūcendo, di,*
sum, 3.
 burn, *intrans, ardeō, si,*
sum, 2.
 burnt down, *to be, dē-*
flastro, avi, atum, 1.
 business, *negotium, ūi, n.*
 busy, *occupāns, a, um, adj.*
 but, *sed, aut-um; see Vocab.*
21, p. 130.
 buy, *emo, emi, emptum, 3.*
 by, *a, ab, abs, prepp. with abl.*

C

call, *vōco, avi, atum, 1.*
 — together, *convēco, avi,*
atum, 1. [1, v. dep.]
 call to mind, *reōrdor, atus,*
 calm, *tranquillus, a, um,*
adj.
 camp, *castra, ōrum, n. pl.*
 can, *possum, p. 76.*
 cannot, *nēquō, ūvi or ūi,*
Itum, 4.
 cannot but, *I, facere nō*
possum quā. [1.]
 care, *take, cūro, avi, atum,*
 careful, *diligens, ntis, adj.*
 carefully, *diligentēr, adv.*
 carry, *porto, avi, atum, 1.*
 carry on (war), *gēro, gessi,*
gestum, 3.
 carry a wall, *mūrum*
dūco, xi, ctum, 3.
 Carthage, *Carthāgo, ūnis, f.*
 Carthaginian, *subs., Poe-*
nus, i, m.
 Carthaginian, *adj., Car-*
thāgīnēnsis, e.
 cast away, *abjicio, ūci,*
jectum, 3.
 cast down, *dējicio, ūci,*
jectum; aūligo, xi, ctum, 3.

O

CAST FORTH.	CUT OFF.	DIE.
cast forth, out, <i>ejicere, jectum, 3.</i>	comrade, <i>socius, ii, m.</i> concerning, <i>dē, prep. with abl.</i>	
catch, <i>cāpio, cēpi, captum, 3.</i>	confess, <i>fiteor, fassus; confiteor, fessus, 2.</i>	D
Catinine, <i>Catīlina, ae, m.</i>	conflagration, <i>incendium, ii, n.</i> [tum, 3.]	dance, <i>salto, avi, ātum, 1.</i>
cause, <i>causa, ae, f.</i>	conquer, <i>vinco, vici, vicenqueror, victor, oris, m.</i>	danger, <i>periculum, i, n.</i>
cavalry, <i>equitatus, ūs, m.</i>	conscience, <i>conscientia, ae, f.</i>	dangerous, <i>periculosus, a, um, adj.</i>
celebrated, <i>clarus, a, um, adj.; nobilis, e, adj.</i>	conspiraoy, <i>conspiratio, ōnis, f.</i>	dare, <i>audēo, ausus sum, 2. p. 85.</i>
century, <i>centuria, ae, f.</i>	constellation, <i>sidus, oris, consui, consul, ūis, m.</i>	daring, <i>audax, ūcis, adj.</i>
certain, <i>certus, a, um, adj.</i>	consult, <i>consilio, lūi, lūum, 3.</i>	daringly, <i>audacter, adv.</i>
chain, <i>vinculum, i, n.</i>	consume, <i>absūmo, sumpsi, sumpsum, 3.</i>	darken, <i>obscurō, avi, ātum, um, adj.</i>
canace, <i>cāsus, ūis, m.</i>	contemplate, <i>contemplor, ātus, 1, e. dep.</i>	dart, <i>telum, i, n.</i> [1.]
change, <i>muto, evi, ātum, 1.</i>	contented, <i>contentus, a, um, adj.</i>	daughter, <i>filia, ae, f.</i>
charge, <i>mando, avi, ātum, 1.</i>	continual, <i>perpetuus, a, um, adj.</i>	dare, <i>dies, ūi, m. and f.</i>
chariot, <i>currus, ūis, m.</i>	contrary to, <i>contrā, prep. with acc.</i>	dead, <i>mortuus, a, um, adj.</i>
chastise, <i>castigo, avi, ātum, 1.</i>	converse, <i>colloquor, locutus, 3.</i>	deal with, <i>tracto, avi, ātum, 1.</i>
cheap, <i>vilis, e, adj.</i> [1.]	Corinth, <i>Cōrīnthus, i, f.</i>	dear, <i>cārus, a, um, adj.</i>
cheer, <i>exhilaro, avi, ātum, 1.</i>	correct, <i>corrigo, rexi, rectum, 3.</i>	death, <i>mors, ritis, f.</i>
cheerful, <i>hilaris, e, adj.</i>	counsel, <i>consilium, ii, n.</i>	deceive, <i>decipio, cepi, ceptum, 3.</i>
cheese, <i>caseus, i, m.</i>	count, <i>nūmero, avi, ātum, 1.</i>	ceed, a bold, daring, <i>facinus, oris, n.</i>
cherish, <i>cōlo, ūi, cultum, 3.</i>	country, <i>rūs, rūs, n.</i>	deep, <i>altus, a, um, adj.</i>
cherry, <i>crāsus, i, n.</i>	cover, <i>tēgo, xi, ctum, 3.</i>	defeat, <i>clades, is, f.</i>
cherry-tree, <i>crāsus, i, f.</i>	cowardice, <i>ignavia, ae, f.</i>	defend, <i>defendo, i, sum, 3.</i>
children, <i>liberi, ōrum, m. pl.</i>	creator, <i>creator, oris, m.</i>	defendant, <i>rēus, i, m.</i>
Cimbrians, <i>Cimbri, ōrum, m. pl.</i>	credible, <i>credibilis, e, adj.</i>	delicate, <i>tenuis, e, adj.</i>
citadel, <i>arx, arcis, f.</i>	Crime, <i>Crēta, ae, f.</i>	delight, <i>delecto, avi, ātum, 1.</i> [e, adj.]
citizen, <i>civis, is, c.</i>	crime, <i>scelus, oris, n.</i>	delightful, <i>dulcis, suavis, delightfully, jūcundē, adv.</i>
citizenship, <i>civitas, ūtis, f.</i>	crop, <i>messis, is, f.; fruges, ūm, f. pl.</i>	deliver, <i>libero, avi, ātum, 1.</i>
city, <i>urbs, urbis, f.</i>	cross over, <i>transēo, 4, p. 83.</i>	demand, <i>postulo, avi, ātum, 1.</i>
civil, <i>belonging to a citizen, civilis, e, adj.</i>	crown, <i>corona, ae, f.</i>	deny, <i>nēgo, avi, ātum, 1.</i>
clear, <i>clārus, a, um, adj.</i>	cruel, <i>crudelis, e, adj.</i>	depart, <i>excedo, cessi, cessum, 3;</i> migrate, <i>emigro, avi, ātum, 1.</i> [tum, 1.]
cloak, <i>pallium, ii, n.</i>	crush, <i>opprimo, pressi, pressum, 3.</i>	deplore, <i>dēploro, avi, ātum, 1.</i>
clothing, <i>vestis, is, f.; vestimentum, i, n.</i>	cry out, <i>clāmo, exclāmo, avi, ātum, 1.</i>	deserve, <i>mērito, itus, 2.</i>
cloud, <i>nubes, is, f.</i>	cultivate, <i>cōlo, cōlūi, cultum, 3.</i>	desire to, <i>cāpio, ūvi and ii, tum, 3.</i>
coast, <i>ōra, ae, f.</i>	cultivate carefully, <i>ex-cōlo, cōlūi, cultum, 3.</i>	desire, <i>stidium, ii, n.; cupiditas, ūtis, f.</i>
cohort, <i>cōhors, ritis, f.</i>	curb, <i>cōercō, ūi, itum, 2.</i>	despise, <i>contemno, mpsi, mptum, 3;</i> aspernor, <i>ātus, 1, v. dep.</i>
cold, <i>frigus, oris, n.</i>	current, <i>flūmen, ūis, n.</i>	despot, <i>tyrannus, i, m.</i>
colony, <i>cōlōnia, ae, f.</i>	custom, <i>consuetudo, inis, f.</i>	constitute, <i>inops, ōpis, adj.</i>
colour, <i>color, oris, m.</i> [4.]	cut off, <i>intercedo, si, sum, 3.</i>	destroy, <i>perdo, didi, ditum, 3.</i>
come, <i>venio, vēni, ventum, frequently, ventito, ūvi, ātum, 1.</i>		destruction, <i>exitium, ii, n.</i>
come to pass, <i>fio, factus, flōri; see p. 281.</i>		destructive, <i>perniciōsus, a, um, adj.</i>
commander, <i>impērator, oris, m.</i>		deter, <i>dēterrō, ūi, itum, 2.</i>
commission, <i>mandātum, i, n.</i>		determine, <i>constitūo, ūi, ātum, 3.</i>
common, <i>vilis, e; communis, e, adj.</i>		devote oneself, <i>ōperam do, dēdi, dātum, dāre, 1.</i>
commonwealth, <i>respublica, respublicae, f.</i>		devoted to, <i>addictus, a, um, adj.</i>
companion, <i>cōmīs, ūtis, c.</i>		die, <i>mōrtior mortuus, 3.</i>
comparison, <i>in, praec. prep. with acc.</i>		

DIFFICULT.

difficult, difficilis, e, *adj.*
difficult, somewhat, subdifficilis, e, *adj.*
dig, fōdo, fodi, fossum, 3.
diligence, diligentia, ae, *f.*
diligent, diligens, ntis, *adj.*
dina, coeno, avi or atus sum, atum, 1, p. 85.
disaster, cladēs, is, *f.*
discern, cerno, cerni, cernitum, 3.
discharge, fungor, ictus, 3, v. *dep.* with *abl.*, p. 71.
discourse, sermo, onis, *m.*
discover, detēgo, texti, tectum, 3.
disease, morbus, 1, *m.*
disembark, *trans.*, expōno, pōsul, pōsitum, 3.
disgrace, turpitiō, inis, *f.*
diagram, turpis, e, *adj.*
disgust, it, taedet, 2, p. 86.
dishonest, improbus, a, um, *adj.*
dishonesty, fraus, dis, *f.*
dismiss, dimitto, nisi, missum, 3.
displeas, displicō, ūi, itum, 2, with *dat.*
disposed, affectus, a, um, *adj.*
distance, longinquitās, tātis, *f.*
distant, longinquus, a, um, *adj.*
distant, to be, absum, p. 31.
distinguished, insignis, e; egregius, a, um, *adj.*
distrust, diffido, isus sum, 3, p. 85.
disturb, turbo, avi, atum, 1; mōveo, mōvi, mōtum, 2.
ditch, fossa, ae, *f.*
divide, sepāro, avi, atum, 1; divido, isi, isum, 3.
divine, divinus, a, um, *adj.*
do, facio, feci, factum, 3.
dog, canis, is, e.
dog, dubito, avi, atum, 1.
doubtful, dubius, a, um, *adj.*
dove, cōlumba, ae, *f.*
drag, draw, trāho, traxi, tractum, 3.
draw together, contrāho, traxi, tractum, 3.
draw up in order, instruo, xi, ctum, 3.
drink, bibo, i, itum, 3.
drive out, expello, pūli, pulsum, 3.
duty, mūnus, ōris, *n.*
dwelt, habito, avi, atum, 1.

EVERY ONE.

E

eager after, stādīōsus, a, um, *adj.* with *gen.*
eager, be, stādīō, ūi, —, 2.
eagle, āquila, ae, *f.*
ear, auris, is, *f.*
earnestly, vōhēmētēr, magnopērē, *adv.*
earth, terra, ae, *f.*
easily, faciļē, *adv.*
easy, faciļis, e, *adj.*
eat, edo, ēdi, esum, 3.
educate, edūco, ūsi, atum, 1.
elegant, elēgans, ntis, *adj.*
elephant, elēphantus, i, *m.*
eloquent, eloquens, ntis, *adj.*
embark, nāvem (naves) conscendo, ūi, sum, 3.
embroider, pingo, pluxi, plectum, 3.
eminent, eximius, ēgrēgius, a, um, *adj.*
empire, impērium, ūi, *n.*
employ, adhibeo, ūi, itum, 2.
encourage, hortor, atus, 1, v. *dep.*
end, finis, is, *m.*
—, put an end to, finio, ūvi, itum, 4.
endure, pātior, passus, 3; fero, p. 80.
enemy (public), hostis, is, e, — (personal), inimicus, i, *m.* [*adj.*]
engaged, occupātus, a, um,
enjoy, frūor, itus and ctus, 3, v. *dep.* with *abl.*
enmity, inimicitia, ae, *f.*
enough, sātis, *adv.*
enquire, quaero, quaesivi, quaesitum, 3.
enter, intro, avi, atum, 1.
entice, lāclo, 3 (obs.), p. 120.
entreat, ōro, avi, atum, 1.
envy, invidia, ae, *f.*
epistle, epistōla, ae, *f.* [3].
esteem, diligo, lexi, lectum, 3.
eternal, aeternus, a, um, *adj.*
Europe, Eurōpa, ae, *f.*
even, *adj.*, aequus, a, um. —, *conj.*, etiam.
evening comes on, vesperāscit, 3, v. *impers.*, p. 87.
ever = at any time, unquam, a.
ever = always, semper, *adv.*
every, omnis, e, *adj.*
every day, quōtidīē, *adv.*
every one, quisque, quae-

FIGHT.

que, quodque, and *subst.* quicque (quidque), *pron.*
evident, it is, constat, stilit,
evil, mālum, 1, *n.*
example, exemplum, 1, *n.*
excellent, praestans, antis; praestabilis, e, *adj.*
except, praeter, *prep.* with *acc.*
exercise, to, exercēo, ūi, itum, 2. [2].
exhibit, praebēo, ūi, itum, 2.
exhort, hortor, adhortor, atus, 1.
exile, exilium, ūi, *n.*
—, live in, exillum āgo, ēgi, actum, 3.
experienced, pēritus, a, um, *adj.*
extend, prōfero, tāll, lātum, ferre, 3.
eye, oculus, 1, *m.*

F

fable, fabūla, ae, *f.*
fall, cado, cecidi, cāsum, 3.
faith, fides, ei, *f.*
faithful, fidēlis, e; fidus, a, um, *adj.*
famous, nōbilis, e, *adj.*
far, longē, *adv.*
— and wide, longē latāquē.
farther, too far, longius, *adv. comp.*
father, pāter, tris, *m.*
father-in-law, sōcer, ōri, *m.*
fault, culpa, ae, *f.* [m].
fault, find, vitupēro, culpo, avi, atum, 1.
favour, grātia, ae, *f.*
fear, mētus, ūs; timor, ōris, *m.*
fear, to, mētō, i, atum, 3; timēo, ūi, —, 2; vēror, itus.
feeble, debilis, e, *adj.* [2].
feed on, vescor, with *abl.*, 3, v. *dep.*
feel, sentio, si, sum, 4.
feign, simulo, avi, atum, 1.
fellow-citizen, civis, is, c.
fellow-soldier, cōmilito, ōnis, *m.*
few, paucus, a, um, *adj.*
fidelity, fides, ei, *f.*
field, āger, gri, *m.*
fierce, fērox, ōris, *adj.*
fiery, mate o igneus, a, um, *adj.*
fig, fig-tree, ficus, i, *f.*
fight, pugno, avi, atum, 1.

avi, atum, 1.
 ūlum, 1, *n.*
 pēriculōsus, a,
 usus sum, 2.
 cis, *adj.*
 dactēr, *adv.*
 ūro, avi, atum, 1, *n.* [1].
 ia, ae, *f.*
 n. and *f.*
 a, um, *adj.*
 racto, avi, ā-
 um, *adj.*
 rtis, *f.*
 pio, cēpi, cep-
 daring, faci-
 um, *adj.*
 is, *f.*
 do, i, sum, 3.
 us, 1, *m.*
 us, e, *adj.*
 cto, avi, ā-
 [e, *adj.*
 tulcis, suavis,
 jicundē, *adv.*
 o, avi, atum, 1.
 stulo, avi, ā-
 vi, atum, 1.
 lo, cessi, ces-
 emigro, avi,
 (tum, 1.
 ūro, avi, ā-
 cor, itus, 2.
 ūpio, ūvi and
 um, ūi, *n.*; cū-
 stemno, mpsi,
 rnor, atus, 1,
 nus, 1, *m.*
 ops, ōpis, *adj.*
 rdo, didi, did-
 extitum, ūi, *n.*
 pēriculōsus
 ūi, itum, 2.
 constitūto, ūi,
 self, ōpēram
 dāre, 1.
 addictus, a,
 mortuus, 3.

FIGHT.

fight (*a battle*), *committo*, *missi*, *missum*, 3.
find, *repéro*, *péri*, *pertum*, 4; *invento*, *veni*, *ventum*, 4.
find fault with, *culpo*, *vitiþéro*, *avi*, *atum*, 1.
finish, *conficio*, *feci*, *fecitum*, 3. [*adv.*]
finished, *perfectus*, *a*, *um*, *fire*, *ignis*, *is*, *m.*
 — = *conflagration*, *incendium*, *il* *n.*
fire be on, *ardeo*, *si*, *sum*, 2. *first* (*adv.*), *primo*, *primum*, *a* *ic.* [*um*, *adv.*]
first-rate, *primarius*, *a*, *fish*, *piscis*, *is*, *m.*
fix, *figo*, *fixi*, *fixum*, 3.
flatter, *adulor*, *atus*, 1, *v. dep.*
flattery, *adulatio*, *onis*, *f.*
 flee, *fugio*, *fugí*, *fugitum*, 3.
 flee to, *confugio*, *fugí*, 3.
foot, *classis*, *is*, *f.*
foresn, *cáro*, *carnis*, *f.*
fover, *fos*, *oris*, *m. f. dep.*
follow, *sequor*, *secutus*, 3, *follow up*, *subsequor*, *cutus*, 3, *v. dep.*
folly, *stultitia*, *ae*, *f.*
foolish, *stultus*, *a*, *um*, *adv.*
foot-soldier, *pedes*, *itis*, *m. or* (*prep.*), *pro*, *prep.* with *abl.*
for (*conj.*), *nam*, *enim*, *conj.*
forage, *pábulor*, *atus*, 1, *v. dep.*
forced marches, *maxima itinera*, *n. pl.*
forces, *cópiae*, *arum*, *f. pl.*
forehead, *frons*, *tis*, *f.*
foresee, *providéo*, *vidí*, *visum*, 2.
forget, *obliviscor*, *litus*, 3, *v. dep.* with *gen.* [*p.* 83.]
form (*a plan*), *inco*, 4, *irr.*
former, *pristinus*, *a*, *um*; *prior*, *us*, *adv.* [*adv.*]
formerly, *olim*, *quondam*, *fortification*, *munitionum*, *l. n.*; *moenia*, *tum*, *n. pl.*
fortify, *múno*, *ivi*, *atum*, 4.
fortune, *fortuna*, *ae*, *f.*
fortunate, *felix*, *icis*, *adv.*
fountain, *fons*, *ntis*, *m.*
frame, *to*, *fabrico*, *avi*, *atum*, 1.
free, *liber*, *era*, *erum*, *adv.*
freedom, *libertas*, *atis*, *f.*
freely, *libère*, *adv.*
friend, *amicus*, *i*, *m.*
friendship, *amicitia*, *ae*, *f.*
frighten, *terro*, *ui*, *atum*, 2.
from, *á* (*ab*), *dé*, *prep.* with *abl.*

GRIVOUSLY.

fruit, *fructus*, *us*, *m.*
full, *plenus*, *a*, *um*, *adv.*
function, *múnus*, *eris*, *n.*
funeral, *fúnus*, *eris*, *n.*
furnish = *supply*, *praebéo*, *ui*, *atum*, 2.

G

gain = *get*, *obtain*, *páro*, *avi*, *atum*, 1.
game, *lúdas*, *i*, *m.*
garden, *hortus*, *i*, *m.*
garment, *vestis*, *is*, *f.*; *vestimentum*, *i*, *n.*
gate, *porta*, *ae*, *f.*
gather, *légó*, *légí*, *lectum*, 3, — **together**, *contrádo*, *traxi*, *tractum*, 3.
Gaul, *Gallia*, *ae*, *f.*
gaze, *hácor*, *itus*, 2, *v. dep.*
general, *impérator*, *eris*, *m.*
get, *gain*, *páro*, *avi*, *atum*, 1; *adipiscor*, *eptus*, 3, *v. dep.*
get back, *recépéro*, *avi*, *atum*, 1.
get together, *compáro*, *avi*, *atum*, 1; *cógo*, *cógi*, *cóactum*, *gift*, *donum*, *i*, *n.* [3.]
girl, *puella*, *ae*, *f.* [1.]
give, *do*, *dédí*, *dátum*, *dáre*, *glide*, *lábor*, *lápsum*, 3, *v. dep.*
glory, *glória*, *ae*, *f.*
go, *eo*, *ivi* or *ii*, *iré*, *itum*, 4, *v. irr.*
go in, *out*, &c., see *comps.* of *eo*, *p.* 83. [3.]
go to see, *visó*, *visí*, *visum*, *God*, *Deus*, *i*, *m.*
goddess, *déa*, *ae*, *f.*
gods of the, *divinus*, *a*, *um*, *adv.*
gold, *aurum*, *i*, *n.*
golden, *auréus*, *a*, *um*, *adv.*
good, *bonus*, *próbus*, *a*, *um*, *adv.*
good, *subs.*, *bónum*, *i*, *n.*
good, *do*, *to*, *prósum*, *p.* 31.
goods, *bóna*, *orum*, *n. pl.* [1.]
govern, *gúberno*, *avi*, *atum*, **grandfather**, *avus*, *i*, *m.*
grass, *grúmen*, *inis*, *n.*
great, *magnus*, *a*, *um*, *adv.*
great, *how*, *quantus*, *a*, *um*, *rel. adv.*
greatly, *magnóþéré*, *adv.*
Greece, *Gracía*, *ae*, *f.*
Greek, *Greecian*, *Graccus*, *a*, *um*, *adv.*
grief, *dólor*, *eris*, *m.*
grieves, *it*, *pigét*, *pignit* & *pignum* *est*, *pigére*, 2, *v. impers.*
grivously, *grávitér*, *adv.*

HOPE.

ground, *húmus*, *i*, *f.*
guard, *to*, *custódio*, *ivi*, *atum*, 4; *hácor*, *itus*, 2, *v. dep.*
guardian, *custos*, *odis*, *m.*
guilt, *scélus*, *eris*, *n.*
guilty, *noxius*, *a*, *um*, *adv.*

H

habit, *consuétdo*, *inis*, *f.*
hails, *it*, *grandinat*, *avit*, *v. impers.*
hand, *múnus*, *us*, *f.*
hand down, *trádo*, *pródo*, *dúdi*, *atum*, 3.
handle, *tracto*, *avi*, *atum*, 1.
happen, *fió*, *factus*, *sum*, *fió*, *v. irr.*, *p.* 84.
happy, *beatus*, *a*, *um*, *adv.*
happily, *beáté*, *adv.*
harass, *vexo*, *avi*, *atum*, 1.
harbour, *portus*, *us*, *m.*
hard, *dúrus*, *a*, *um*, *adv.*
hardship, *lábor*, *eris*, *m.*
hare, *lepus*, *eris*, *m.*
hasten, *contendo*, *di*, *sum* & *tum*, 3.
hatred, *odium*, *il*, *n.*
have, *hábeo*, *ui*, *atum*, 2.
 — **rather**, *prefer*, *málo*, *ui*, *mallo*, *irr. v.*, *p.* 77.
head, *caput*, *itis*, *n.*
 — **be** at the, *praesum*, *ful*, with *dat.*, *p.* 31.
health, *valétdo*, *inis*, *f.*
health, *be in*, *valéo*, *ui*, *atum*, 2. [3.]
heap up, *extrío*, *xi*, *ctum*, **hear**, *audio*, *ivi*, *atum*, 4.
hearing, *auditus*, *us*, *m.*
heart, *cór*, *cordis*, *n.*
heat, *calor*, *eris*, *m.*
heaven, *coelum*, *i*, *n.*
heavenly, *coelestis*, *a*, *um*, *adv.*
heavily, *grávitér*, *adv.*
heavy, *grávis*, *c.*, *adv.* [1.]
help, *adjuvo*, *júvi*, *jútum*, **helpless**, *iners*, *eris*, *adv.*
high, *altus*, *a*, *um*, *adv.*
 — **very**, *praetulus*, *a*, *um*, *adv.*
highest, *summus*, *a*, *um*, *adv. sup.*
his, *hers*, *gen.* of *is*, *ea*: when referring to subject, *súus*, *a*, *um*, *poss. pron.*
hold a levy, *délectum hábeo*, *ui*, *atum*, 2.
hold together, *contínéo*, *ui*, *entum*, 2.
honesty, *próbitas*, *atis*, *f.*
honour, *hóno*, *eris*, *m.*
hope, *to*, *spéro*, *avi*, *atum*, 1.

is, *l. f.*
 custodio, *lvi.*
 us, 2, *v. dep.*
 stas, *olis, m.*
 eris, *n.*
 a, um, *adj.*

do, *inis, f.*
 undinat, *avit.*

us, *f.*
 trado, *prödo.*

avi, *atum, l.*
 factus sum,
 i.

a, um, *adj.*
 3, *adv.*
 avi, *atum, l.*
 us, *us, m.*
 nu, *adj.*
 or, *oris, m.*
 is, *m.*
 do, *di, sum*

il, *n.*
 i, *num, 2.*
 refer, *mälö.*
 p. 77.

is, *n.*
 e, *praesum.*
 31.

lo, *inis, f.*
 l, *välco, ni.*
 3
 ño, *xi, etum,*
 i, *atum, 4.*
 us, *us, m.*
 is, *n.*
 s, *m.*
 n, *l, n.*
 lestis, *e, adj.*
 tär, *adv.*
 e, *adj.* [1.
 juvi, *jutum,*
 e, *ertis, adj.*
 um, *adj.*
 braecatus, *a.*

us, *a, um,*

a, of *is, äa:*
 to subject,
prom.
 , *dilectum*
 r, *contineo.*

tas, *ätis, f.*
 oris, *m.*
 avi, *atum, l.*

HOPE.

hope, *späs, el, f.*
 hoped for, *spërütus, a, um,*
adj.
 horn, *cornu, us, n.*
 horse, *equus, l, m.*
 horse-soldier, *equës, itis,*
m.
 hostage, *obses, idis, c.*
 hour, *hora, ac, f.*
 house, *dömus, us; see p. 22.*
 how great, *quantus, a, um,*
rel. adj.
 how many, *quöt, indecl.*
rel. adj.
 human, *hümänus, a, um,*
adj.
 hunger, *fämës, is, f.*
 hunt, *vënor, ätus, l.*
 hurt, *harm, nöceö, ni,*
atum, 2, with dat.; obsum,
with dat., p. 31.
 hurtful, *noxius, a, um,*
adj.
 hurtful, to be, *obsum,*
with dat., p. 31.
 husbandman, *agricöla, ac,*
m.

I

if, *si, conj.*
 if, *as, quasi, conj.* [*f.*
 ignorance, *ignoräntia, önis,*
 ignorant of (be), *ignöro,*
avi, ätum, l.
 ill, *adj., mälus, a, um, adj.*
 —, *adv., mälf, adv.*
 illness, *morbus, l, m.*
 ill-will, *invidia, ac, f.*
 ill-wishing, *mälévölus, a,*
um, adj.
 image, *Imägo, inis, f.;*
stimuläcrum, l, n.
 imitate, *imitor, ätus, l,*
v. dep.
 immediately, *stättim, adv.*
 immense, *ingens, tis, adj.*
 immortal, *immortälis, e,*
adj.
 immortality, *immortälit-*
tas, ätis, f.
 impair, *Infringo, frëgi,*
fractum, 3.
 impiety, *impious, nöfäs,*
n. indecl.
 improve, *ämendo, ävi, ä-*
tum, l.
 imprudence, *Imprudentia,*
ac, f.
 in, into, *In, prep. with acc.*
and abl.
 indeed, *quidem, conj.*
 indolence, *ignävita, ac;*
segnitäs, el, f.
 indolently, *ignävë, adv.*

KIND.

indulge, *indulgëo, si, tum,*
 2, *with dat.*
 industrious, *industrius, n,*
um, adj.
 infamous, *infämls, e, adj.*
 infamy, *infämia, ac, f.*
 infantry, *peditätus, us, m.*
 inferior, *inferior, ius, adj.*
comp.
 infinite, *Infinitus, a, um,*
adj.
 infirm, *dëbills, e, adj.*
 inhabitant, *inöclä, ac, c.*
 injure, *obsum, obfat or of-*
fat, obesse, with dat., p. 31;
nöceö, it, itum, 2, with dat.
 injurious, *noxius, a, um,*
adj.
 innumerable, *innumërus,*
a, um, adj.
 inquire, *rögo, ävi, ätum, l;*
quaero, quäsivi, quäsitum, 3.
 insect, *bestiöla, ac, f.*
 institute, *institutio, öi, fi-*
tum, 3.
 instrument, *instrümeñ-*
tum, l, n.
 integrity, *pröbitas, ätis, f.*
 intellect, *mens, tis, f.*
 intercept, *interclüdo, si,*
sum, 3.
 invent, *rëpërto, përl, per-*
tum, 4; fingo, finxi, fectum, 3.
 iron, *ferrum, l, n.*
 island, *insüla, ac, f.*
 Italy, *Itälia, ac, f.*
 its, *säus, a, um, poss. pron.*

J

join, *Jungo, xi, etum, 3.*
 — (battle), *proelium com-*
mitto, misi, missum, 3.
 journey, *Iter, itinëris, n.*
 joy, *gaudium, li, n.*
 joyful, *laetus, a, um, adj.*
 judge, *Judex, icis, m.*
 —, to, *Judico, ävi, ä-*
tum, l.
 judgment, *Judicium, li, n.*
 just, *justus, a, um, adj.*
 justly, *justë, adv.*

K

keen, *äcer, cris, cre, adj.*
 keep off, *pröhibëo, öi,*
atum, 2.
 keep guard, *vigilo, ävi,*
atum, l.
 kill, *interficio, feci, fectum,*
3.
 kind, *bënignus, a, um, adj.*

LIE.

kindly, *bënignë, adv.*
 king, *rex, régis, m.*
 —, to be, *regio, ävi, ä-*
tum, l.
 kingdom, *regnum, l, n.*
 knee, *genü, tis, m.*
 know, *scio, lvi and fi,*
atum, 4.
 know not, *nescio, lvi and*
fi, itum, 4.
 knowledge, *scientia, prä-*
dentia, ac, f.
 knowledge, without,
clam, prep. with acc. and abl.
 known, *notus, a, um, adj.*

L

labour, *lätör, öris, m.*
 lake, *lacus, us, m.*
 lament over, *deplöro, ävi,*
atum, l.
 land, *terra, ac, f.; äger,*
agri, m.
 language, *lingua, ac, f.*
 large, *magnus, a, um, adj.*
 last day, *supërius dies, m.*
 last, at, *dënum, adv.*
 Latin, *Latinius, a, um, adj.*
 law, *lex, legis, f.*
 lay waste, *vasto, ävi,*
atum, l.
 lay siege to, *obsidëo, sädi,*
ses-tum, 2.
 lead, *düco, xi, etum, 3.*
 — across, *transdüco, xi,*
etum, 3.
 lead out, *ëdüco, xi, etum, 3.*
 leader, *dux, ducis, c.*
 learn, *disco, didici, —, 3.*
 learn in addition, *ad-*
disco, didici, 3.
 learn = ascertain, *cognö-*
co, növi, nitum, 3.
 learned, *doctus, a, um, adj.*
 leave, *rëlinquo, liqui, lic-*
tum, 3.
 leg, *crüs, öris, n.*
 legion, *legio, önis, f.*
 length, *longitüdo, inis, f.*
 lest, *ne, p. 97.*
 lest, and, *növë.*
 letter of the alphabet,
litëra, ac, f.
 letter an epistle, *litërac,*
ärum, f. pl.; epistöla, ac, f.
 letters, literature, *litë-*
rac, ärum, f. pl.
 levy, *delectus, us, m.*
 liar, lying, *mendax, äcis,*
subs. and adj.
 lictor, *lictor, öris, m.*
 lie (on the ground), *Jäcëo,*
fi, —, 2.

D.

l. patria, *ae, f.*
 tra, *ae, f.*
 is, *v. adj.*
 p.), propē, *adv.*
 propinquus, *a.*
 nēcessarius, *a.*
 nēcessitas, *ātis, f.*
 inlec. *subs.*
 j.

essarius, *a, um, m.*
 us, *f.*
 ator, tra, *trum.*
 r, nēquē, *nēc.*
 l, *m.*
 n.
 nam, *adv.*
 a, *um, adj.*
 us, *a, um, adj.*
 noctis, *f.*
 luscina, *ae, f.*
 nullus, *a, um, m.*
 s, *e, adj.*
 one, *nēmo, m.*
 nd, *adv.*
 ill, *indec. subs.*
 rio, *ivi, itum, 4.*
 am, *adv.*
 mērus, *i, m.*
 trio, *ivi, itum.*
)
 us, *f.*
 andum, *jūrisjū-*
 rī, *itum, 2;*
 n, *4, with dat.*
 o, *avi, ātum, 1.*
 scūrus, *a, um, m.*
 arefully), *con-*
 v. *dep.*
 i, *avi, ātum, 1;*
 us, *3, v. dep.*
 ssession of,
 dep., *with ab-*
 us, *1, m.*
 adv.
 acplissimē, *adv.*
 saepēnumērō.
 sēns (of per-
 us, *ēris, adj.*

OLD AGE.

old age, *sēnectūs, ātis, f.*
 olden, *antiquus, a, um, adj.*
 one, *ūnus, a, um, adj.*
 one of the two, *alter, a, um, indef. pron.*
 only, *solum, adv.*
 onset, *impētus, ūs, m.*
 oppose, *rēsisto, stili, stil-*
 lum, *3, with dat.*; *oppugno,*
avi, ātum, 1.
 oracle, *orāculum, l, n.*
 oration, *oratio, ōnis, f.*
 orator, *orator, ōris, m.*
 order, *jūdo, jussī, juss-*
um, 2.
 ornament, *ornāmentum, i,*
n.; *decus, ōris, n.*
 other, *of two, alter, ā, um,*
indef. pron.
 overcome, *sūpēro, āvi,*
ātum, 1.
 overwhelm, *opprimo, pressi,*
pressum, 3.
 owe, *ought, debēo, āi,*
itum, 2.
 owing, *it is, per(te) stat.*
 ox, *bos, bōvis, c.*

P

pace, *passus, ūs, m.*
 pain, *dolor, ōris, m.*
 pains, *to take, cūro, āvi,*
ātum, 1.
 paint, *pingo, nxi, ctum, 3.*
 parent, *parens, entis, c.*
 part, *pars, tis, f.*
 partner, *socius, i, m.*
 pass *pr.*, *over, practēro,*
ivi and li, itum, 4. [*v. dep.*]
pass *a, c.* *hor, lapsus, 3*
through, transeo, ivi
or li, itum, 4.
 pass (come to), *fio, factus,*
feri, p. 81.
 passion, *cupīditas, ātis, f.*
 past, *practēritus, a, um,*
path, via, ae, f. [*adj.*]
 patience, *patēntia, ae, f.*
 patiently, *patēnter, adv.*
 peace, *pax, pācis, f.*
 peacock, *pāvo, ōvis, m.*
 pear, *pirum, l, n.*
 pear-tree, *pirus, i, f.*
 pearl, *margarita, ae, f.*
 perceive, *sentio, si, sum, 4.*
 perfect, *perfectus, a, um,*
adj.
 perish, *perīro, intēro, ivi*
and li, itum, 4.
 persuade, *persuādēo, si,*
sum, 2, with dat. [*adj.*]
 perverse, *perversus, a, um*

PREVENT.

philosopher, *philōsophus,*
l, m.
 pillage, *diripio, ripul,*
pitca a camp, castra pōno,
pōm, pōstum, 3.
 pity, *misereor, itus and*
ritus, 2, v. dep.; *misēret, mi-*
seritum est, v. impers., with
place, locus, l, m. [*gen.*]
to, colūcō, āvi, ā-
tum, 1.
 plain, *plānitēs, et, f.*
 plan, *consilium, li, n.*
 plant, *planta, ae, f.*
 play, *ludo, si, sum, 3.* [*adj.*]
 pleasant, *jūcundus, a, um,*
 pleasantly, *jūcundē, adv.*
 please, *plācō, āi, itum, 2,*
with dat.
 pleases, *it, placet, ult, v.*
impers., p. 86.
 pleasing, *plēctus, a, um, adj.*
 pleasure, *vōluptas, ātis, f.*
 plenty, *cōpia, ae, f.*
 plum, *prunum, l, n.*
 plum-tree, *prunus, i, f.*
 plunder (*subs.*), *praeda, ae, f.*
to, diripio, ripul,
reptum, 3.

poem, *carmen, inis, n.*
 poet, *pōeta, ae, m.*
 Pompey, *Pompēius, li, m.*
 poor, *paupēr, ēris, adj.*
 portrait, *imago, inis, f.*
 post, *statio, ōnis, f.*
 poverty, *paupertas, ātis, f.*
 power, *pōtentia, ae, f.*; *pō-*
tēstas, ātis, f.
 power of, *in the, pēns,*
prep. with acc.
 powerful, *pōtēns, tis, adj.*
 praise (*subs.*), *laus, dis, f.*
to, laudo, āvi, ā-
tum, 1.
 precious, *cārus, a, um, adj.*
 prefer, *praefero, tūli, tu-*
tum, p. 81; *malō, mālū,*
malle, p. 77.
 prepare, *pāro, āvi, ātum, 1.*
 prepared, *pārātus, a, um,*
part. and adj.
 presence of, *in the, cōram,*
prep. with abl.
 present, *praesens, tis, adj.*
to be, adsum, af-
fiū, adesse, p. 31.
 preserve, *servo, conservo,*
avi, ātum, 1. [*sum, 3.*]
 press, *prēmo, pressi, pres-*
press upon, opprimo,
pressi, pressum, 3.
 pretence, *simulatio, ōnis, f.*
 prevent, *obsto, stili, stil-*
tum, 1.

REASON.

probable, *vērissimū, c,*
adj.
 prohibit, *prōhibēo, āi,*
itum, 2.
 promise, *prōmittō, misti,*
missum, 3; *pollicēor, itus, 2,*
v. dep.
 properly, *prōbē, rectē, adv.*
 prostrate, *to, anligo, flixi,*
flictum, 3.
 protect, *tūdor, itus and*
tatus, 2, v. dep.
 provide, *prōvidō, vldi,*
visum, 2.
 provisions, *commissūs,*
ium, m. pl.
 prudence, *prōdentia, ae, f.*
 prudent, *prūdēns, tis, adj.*
 public, *publicus, a, um,*
adj.
 punish, *pūdo, ivi, itum, 4.*
 punishment, *poena, ae, f.*
 pupil, *discipulus, l, m.*
 pursuit, *studium, li, n.*
 put an end to, *finio, ivi,*
itum, 4.
 put to death, *interficiō,*
fecī, lectum, 3.
 put to flight, *fūgo, āvi,*
ātum, 1.

Q

quality, *good, virtūs, ātis, f.*
gen. regina, ae, f.
 quiet, *tranquillus, a, um,*
adj.
 quit, *excēdo, cessi, ces-*
sum, 3.

R

race, *gēnus, ēris, n.*
 rainbow, *arcus coelestis, m.*
 rains, *if pluit, pluit or*
pluuit, pluiere, 3, v. impers.
 raise (*Forces*), *compāro,*
āvi, ātum, 1.
 rapacious, *rāpax, ācis, adj.*
 rapid, *rapidus, a, um, adj.*
 rare, *rārus, a, um, adj.*
 rashness, *hēmēritas, ātis, f.*
 rather, *tamē, malō, ū,*
malle, p. 77.
 read, *lēgo, lēgi, lectum, 3.*
 read aloud, *recto, āvi,*
ātum, 1.
 read through, *perlēgo,*
lēgi, lectum, 3.
 ready, *pārātus, a, um, part.*
and adj.
 reason, *rātio, ōnis, f.*

RECEIVE.	SERVICEABLE.	SOME ONE.
receive , accipio, cēpi, cep- tum, 3. [<i>atis, f.</i>] recklessness , tēmeritas, recover , recūpēro, āvi, ātum, 1.	rule , rēgo, rēxi, rēctum, 3. run , curro, cūcurri, cur- sum, 3. rush together , convōlo, āvi, ātum, 1.	set out , proficiscor, fec- tus, 3. <i>v. dep.</i> set (<i>an example</i>), præbēo, ūi, itum, 2. severe , sēvēris, a, um; grāvis, <i>e, adj.</i>
refresh , recrēō, āvi, ātum, 1. refuse , recūso, āvi, ātum, 1. reign , rēgno, āvi, ātum, 1. reject , aspernor, ātus, 1. <i>v.</i> <i>dep.</i>	<p style="text-align: center;">S</p> sacred , sācer, cra, crum, <i>adj.</i> sacrifice , to, immōlo, āvi, ātum, 1.	severely , grāvītēr, <i>adv.</i> shake , quatō, quassum, 3. shames , it, pōlet, p. 86. share , to, partior, itus, 4. <i>v. dep.</i>
rejoice , gaudēo, gāvīsus sum, 2. p. 85. relate , narro, āvi, ātum, 1. remain , mānēo, mānsi, mansum, 2.	sad , tristis, <i>e, adj.</i> safe , tūtus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> safety , sālis, fētis, <i>f.</i> sagacious , prūdens, tis, <i>adj.</i>	sharp , ācūtus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> sharpen , ācūo, ūi, ātum, 3. shield , scutum, 1, <i>n.</i> shine , fulgēo, si, sum, 2.
remain over , sūpersum, fui, esse, p. 31. remember , rēmīscor, —, 3. <i>v. dep.</i>	sailor , nauta, <i>ae, m.</i> sake of , for the, grātū, causā, with <i>gen.</i> Sallust , Sallustius, ii, <i>m.</i>	short , brevis, <i>e, adj.</i> shortly , mox, <i>adv.</i> shout , clamor, ōris, <i>m.</i> [1.
remembered , to be, mē- mōrābilis, <i>e, adj.</i> render assistance , auxili- um fēro, tūli, latum, ferre, 3, <i>irr. v.</i> [<i>adj.</i>	same , idem, eīdem, idem, <i>adj. pron.</i> sanguinary , ātrox, ōcis, <i>adj.</i>	shut off , interclūdo, si, Sicily, Sicilia, <i>ae, f.</i> [sum, 3. siege , ager, gra, grum, <i>adj.</i> side with , adsum, p. 31.
renowned , clārus, a, um, repents , it, poenitet, p. 86. resist , resisto, stiti, stitum, 3, with <i>dat.</i>	save , servo, conservo, āvi, ātum, 1.	side , on this, cis, citrā, <i>prep. with acc.</i>
resolve , constitūo, ūi, ātum, 3.	savour of , sāpio, ūi, 3. say , dico, xi, ctum, 3.	siege , obsidio, ōnis, <i>f.</i> sign , signum, 1, <i>n.</i> silence , silentium, ii, <i>n.</i> silent , to be, tacēo, ūi, itum, 2.
respect , to, observo, āvi, ātum, 1.	scarcely , vix, <i>adv.</i> scent , odor, ōris, <i>m.</i> scholar , discipulus, 1, <i>m.</i> school , schōla, <i>ae, f.</i>	silver , argentum, 1, <i>n.</i> sing , canto, āvi, ātum, 1; cāno, cecinī, cantum, 3.
restrain , cōcrēto, ūi, itum, retire , cēdo, concēdo, cessi, cessum, 3.	Serthian , Scythia, <i>ae, m.</i> sea , mārē, is, <i>n.</i> — of the , mārinus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>	sister , soror, ōris, <i>f.</i> sit , sedeo, sēdi, sessum, 2.
return , rēdo, p. 83; rē- verto, ti, sum; rēvertor, sus, 3, <i>v. dep.</i>	seat , sēdes, is, <i>f.</i> second , sēcundus, a, um; alter, a, um, <i>adj.</i>	skillful , skilled in, pēri- tus, a, um; solers, rtis, <i>adj.</i> skin (<i>of animal</i>), pellis, is, <i>f.</i> slaughter , caedes, is, <i>f.</i> 2. clades, is, <i>f.</i>
reverence , to, vērēror, ātus, 1, <i>v. dep.</i>	see , vidēo, vīdi, vīsum, 2; cerno, crēvi, crētum, 3.	slave , servus, 1, <i>m.</i> slavery , servitūs, ūtis, <i>f.</i> slay , interficio, feci, factum; occido, cidi, cīsum, 3.
reward , praemium, ii, <i>n.</i> Rhine , Rhēnus, 1, <i>m.</i> Rhodes , Rhōdus, 1, <i>f.</i> Rhone , Rhodānus, 1, <i>m.</i>	see, go to , viso, visi, vīsum, seeing , visus, ūs, <i>m.</i> [3. seek , quaero, quaesivi, quaesitum, 3.	sleep (<i>subs.</i>), somnus, 1, <i>m.</i> — to , dormio, ivi and ii, itum, 4.
rich , dives, itis, <i>adj.</i> riches , divitiāe, ārum, <i>pl. f.</i> ride , to, vēhor, vectus, 3, <i>v. dep.</i>	seem , vidēor, vīsus, 2. <i>v. dep.</i> seize , comprehendo, di, sum, 3; rāpio, ūi, tum, 3.	slender , tēnūis, <i>e, adj.</i> [<i>f.</i> slightfulness , seguitis, ūi, sluggish, segnīs, <i>e</i> ; ignā- vus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>
right , rectus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> rightly , prōbē, rectē, <i>adv.</i> rise , to, orior, ortus, ōrii, 4. river , flūvius, 1, <i>m.</i> ; flūmen, ānis, <i>n.</i>	send , mitto, misi, mis- sum, 3. [<i>etc.</i>	small , parvus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> smell , odor, ōris, <i>m.</i> snow , nix, nivis, <i>f.</i> snows , it, ningit, p. 87.
robber , lātro, ōnis, <i>m.</i> rock , rūpes, is, <i>f.</i> Roman , Rōmānus, a, um, Rome , Rōma, <i>ae, f.</i> [<i>adj.</i>	send on before , praemitto, — together, committo, sense , sensus, ūs, <i>m.</i> [<i>etc.</i>	so , itā, tam, <i>adv.</i> soft , mollis, <i>e, adj.</i> soften , mollo, ivi, itum, 4.
root , radix, icis, <i>f.</i> rose , rōsa, <i>ae, f.</i> rough , ruggedā, asper, ōra, ērūm, <i>adj.</i> [<i>acc.</i>	servant , minister, tri, <i>m.</i> serviceable , ūtilis, <i>e, adj.</i> — to be , prōsum, p. 31.	some one, some thing , āliquis, āliquid, <i>indef. pron.</i>

ONE.

officior, fec-
 (ple), praebo,
 Erus, a, um;
 viter, ad.
 o, quassum, 3.
 pedit, p. 86.
 partior, itus, 4,
 s, a, um, adj.
 no, il, itum, 3.
 um, l, n.
 o, si, stum, 2.
 is, f.
 oris, n.
 e, adj.
 s, adv.
 or, oris, m. [1.
 amo, avi, atum,
 intercludo, si,
 i, ae, f. [sum, 3.
 gra, grum, adj.
 adsum, p. 31.
 nis, cis, citra,
 o, onis, f.
 b, i, n.
 utium, il, n.
 be, taceo, ut,
 tum, l, n.
 avi, atum, 1;
 ntum, 3.
 oris, f.
 di, sesum, 2.
 illed in, pri-
 ers, rtis, adj.
 ad), pellis, is, f.
 cades, is, f.,
 s, i, m.
 vritus, itis, f.
 cio, feci, factum;
 sum, 3.
), somnus, i, m.
 rmo, ivi and ii,
 nis, e, adj. [f.
 ss, segnitus, ei,
 segnis, e; igna-
 j.
 ns, a, um, adj.
 oris, m.
 nvis, f.
 ntingit, p. 87.
 ad.
 e, adj.
 illo, ivi, itum, 4.
 rles, itis, c.
 millas, a, um, adj.
 , some thing-
 d, indef. pron.

SOMETIME.

sometime, quondam, adv.
 sometimes, nunquam,
 adv.
 son, fillus, il, m.; voc. fili.
 son-in-law, gener, eri, m.
 song, carmen, mis, n.; can-
 tus, us, m.
 soon, mox, adv. [conj.
 soon as, simul, simulac,
 sorrow, dolor, oris, m.
 soul, animus, l, m.
 sound, sonitus, us, m.
 sovereignty, dominatus,
 us, m.
 sow, saro, savi, satum, 3.
 speak, loquor, locutus, 3,
 v. dep.
 — to, all'quor, itus, 3.
 speech, oratio, onis, f.
 spend one's life, to, acta-
 tem agere.
 spirited, ferox, odis, adj.
 splendid, splendidus, a,
 um, adj.
 spring, ver, veris, n.
 sprout, planta, ae, f.
 spur, calcare, aris, n.
 spy out, specior, itus, 1,
 v. dep.
 stag, cervus, i, m.
 stand, sto, steti, statum, 1,
 star, stella, ae, f.
 state, civitas, itis, f.
 station, statio, onis, f.
 statue, imago, mis, f.
 stoop, arduus, a, um, adj.
 stern, atrox, odis, adj.
 stone, lapis, idis, m,
 adv.
 storm, tempestas, itis, f.
 — take by, expugno,
 avi, atum, 1.
 story, fabula, ae, f.
 straight, rectus, a, um, adj.
 strength, vis, f., p. 22.
 strengthen, firmo, avi,
 atum, 1.
 strive, nitor, nixus, 3, v. dep.
 — hard, nitor, 3, v. dep.
 strong, validus, a, um, adj.
 — make, firmo, avi,
 atum, 1.
 study, studium, il, n.
 — to, studeo, ut, —, 2,
 with dat.
 successful, felix, icis, adj.
 sudden, subito, a, um, adj.
 suddenly, subito, adv.
 suffer, patior, passus, 3, v.
 dep.
 sufficiently, satis, adv.
 summer, aestas, itis, f.
 sun, sol, solis, m.
 PE. L. I.

TONGUE.

sup, coeno, avi, and coe-
 natus sum, 1: see p. 85.
 supplies, compeitit, num,
 m. pl.
 surround, circo, xi, ctum, 3.
 survive, supersum, p. 31.
 swear, iuro, avi, atum, 1:
 see p. 85.
 sweet, dulcis, suavis, e, adj.
 swell, intumesco, tumui, 3.
 swift, celer, oris, ere, adj.
 sword, gladius, i, m.
 Syracuse, Syracusae, arum,
 f. pl.

T

table, mensa, ae, f.
 take, capio, cepi, captum, 3.
 — by storm, expugno,
 avi, atum, 1.
 tall, celsus, a, um, adj. [1.
 taste, to, gusto, avi, atum,
 tax, vectigal, alis, n.
 teach, doceo, bi, ctum, 2.
 teacher, magister, tri, m.
 tell, dico, xi, ctum, 3.
 tempest, tempestas, itis, f.
 temple, templum, i, n.
 tender, tener, a, um, adj.
 tent, tabernaculum, i, n.
 terrify, terreo, il, itum, 2.
 territories, fines, tum, m.
 terror, terror, oris, m.
 that (pron.), iste, illa, is,
 pp. 34, 35.
 that (conj.), ut, p. 97.
 — not, ne, quin, p. 97.
 their own, gen. pl. of is, ea,
 id; when referring to subject,
 suis, a, um, pass. pron.
 then, tum, adv.
 then indeed, tum denum.
 there, ibi, adv.
 this, tennis, e, adj.
 thing, res, ei, f.
 think, puto, cogito, avi,
 atum, 1.
 thither, eo, adv.
 through, per, prep. with acc.
 throw, jacio, feci, factum,
 conjicio, feci, jectum, 3.
 throw a bridge over a
 river, flumen ponte iungo,
 junxi, nectum, 3. [n.
 thunderbolt, fulmen, inis,
 thunders, it, tonat, p. 87.
 thus, ita, adv.
 tiger, tigris, is and idis, e.
 time, tempus, oris, n.
 timid, timidus, a, um, adj.
 to, ad, prep. with acc.
 too, too much, nimis, adv.
 tongue, lingua, ae, f.

UPRIGHT.

torture, cruciatus, us, m.
 towards, versus, adversus,
 prep. with acc.
 tower, turris, is, f.
 town, oppidum, i, n. [4.
 train up, erudio, ivi, atum,
 trained, eruditus, a, um,
 part. and adj.
 tree, arbor, oris, f.
 triumph, triumpho, avi,
 atum, 1.
 trouble, to, moveo, movi,
 motum, 2.
 trouble (subs.), aeruma,
 ae, f.
 troublesome, molestus, a,
 um, adj.
 Troj, Troja, ae, f.
 true, verus, a, um, adj.
 trust, fido, fidus sum, p. 85.
 try, experior, rtis, i, v. dep.
 turn back, revertor, th sum,
 and tor, sus, 3, v. dep.
 tyrant, tyrannus, i, m.

U

unable, to be, nquiro,
 ivi and ii, itum, 1.
 unbecoming, it is, dede-
 cet, p. 86.
 unbounded, infinitus, a,
 um, adj.
 unbreakfasted, impran-
 sus, a, um, adj.
 uncertain, incertus, a, um,
 adv.
 under, sub, subter, prep.
 with acc. and abl.
 undergo, subeo, ivi and ii,
 itum, 1.
 understand, intelligo, lexi,
 lectum, 3.
 undertake, suscipio, cepi,
 ceptum, 3.
 undone, infectus, a, um,
 adv.
 unfriendly, inimicus, a,
 um, adj.
 unjust, injustus, a, um, adj.
 unjustly, injuste, adv.
 unlearned, indoctus, a,
 um, adj.
 unless, nisi, conj.
 unlike, dissimilis, e, adj.
 unskilful, imperitus, a,
 um, adj. [77.
 unwilling, to be, nolo, p.
 upper, superior, ius, adj.
 comp.
 upright, probus, a, um,
 adv.

USE.	WINTER.	ZEALOUS.
<p>use, to, ūter, ūsus, 3, v. <i>dep.</i> with <i>abl.</i> useful, ūtilis, e, <i>adj.</i> utmost, summus, a, um, <i>sup. adj.</i></p>	<p>wealthy, ōpulentus, a, um, weapon, telum, i, n. [<i>adj.</i>] wearies, it, tacet, p. 86. weep, lleo, ēvi, etum, 2. well, bene, <i>adv.</i> — to be, valēo, ūi, itum, wellwishing, benēvolus, a, um, <i>adj.</i></p>	<p>winter, to, hiemo, āvi, ātum, 1. winter quarters, hiberna, ōrum, n. <i>pl.</i> wisdom, sapiētia, ac, f. wise, sapiens, entis, <i>adj.</i> wish, voluntas, atis, f. wish, to, opto, āvi, ātum, 1; volo, p. 77.</p>
V	<p>valley, vallis, is, f. valour, virtus, ūtis, f. various, varius, a, um, <i>adj.</i> vehemently, vchēmentēr, <i>adv.</i></p>	<p>within, intrā, <i>prep.</i> with <i>acc.</i></p>
<p>verse, versus, ūs, m. vex, vexo, āvi, ātum, 1. vexes, it, piget, p. 86. [<i>f.</i>] victim, hostia, victima, ac, victory, victōria, ac, f. vigorous, strēnuus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> vigorously, strēnuē, <i>adv.</i> virtue, virtus, ūtis, f. visit, to, viso, si, sum, 3. voice, vox, vocis, f. vulture, vultūr, ūris, m.</p>	<p>west, occidentis, entis, m. whale, balaena, ac, f. what, quis, quae, quid and quod, <i>interrog.</i> and <i>indef. pron.</i> what sort, of, quālis, e, <i>rel. adj.</i> when, quando, <i>inter. adv.</i>; quum, <i>adv.</i> and <i>conj.</i> whether, utrum, <i>conj.</i> which of two, ūter, tra, trum, <i>adj. pron.</i> while, dum, <i>adv.</i> whilst drinking, inter bibendum. white, albus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> whither, quō, <i>rel. adv.</i> who, qui, quae, quod, <i>rel. pron.</i>; quis, quae, quid or quod, <i>inter. pron.</i> whole, tōtus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> why, cur, quare, <i>adv.</i> wicked, improbus, a, um; nequam, <i>indec. adj.</i> wickedness, scelus, ōris n. wide, latus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> widely, late, <i>adv.</i> wife, uxor, ōris, f.; mullier, ōris, f. wilful, perversus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> willing, to be, volo, p. 77. —, to be more, malo, p. 77. win, adipiscor, adeptus, 3, v. <i>dep.</i>; pairo, āvi, ātum, 1. win upon, blandior, itus, 4. wind, ventus, i, m. [<i>v. dep.</i>] wine, vinum, i, n. wing, ala, ac, f. winter, hiems, ōmis, f. —, of, hibernus, a, um, <i>adj.</i></p>	<p>woman, femina, ac, f.; mullier, ōris, f. [<i>v. dep.</i>] wonder at, miror, ātus, 1. wonderful, mirus, mirabilis, e, <i>adj.</i> wood, silva, ac, f. work, ōpus, ōris, n. world, mundus, i, m. worship, to, vncōror, ātus, 1, v. <i>dep.</i> wound, vulnus, ōris, n. —, to, vulnēro, āvi, ātum, 1. wretched, miser, ērā, ērum, <i>adj.</i> write, to, scribo, scripsi, scriptum, 3. writer, scriptor, ōris, n.</p>
W	<p>wage (war), to, gēro, gessi, gestum, 3. wake (<i>intrans.</i>), vigilo, āvi, ātum, 1. walk, tako a walk, ambulo, āvi, ātum, 1. wall, mūrus, i, m. [p. 31]. wanting, to be, desum. war, bellum, i, n. [<i>adj.</i>] warlike, bellicōsus, a, um, warm, calidus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> warn, mōnēo, ūi, itum, 2. waste, to lay, vasto, āvi, ātum, 1. [1]. watch, to, vigilo, āvi, ātum, water, aqua, ac, f. —, to fetch, aquor, ātus, 1, v. <i>dep.</i> way, in that, tā, <i>adv.</i> —, to be in the, obsum, p. 31. [<i>f.</i>] weakness, infirmitas, ūtis,</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Y</p> <p>year, annus, i, m. yesterday, hērī, <i>adv.</i> yield, cedo, cessi, cessum, 3. your, tūus, a, um; vester, tra, trum, <i>poss. pron.</i> youth, iuventūs, tūtis, f. — (a young man or woman), iuēnis, is, e.</p>
W	<p>weakness, infirmitas, ūtis,</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Z</p> <p>zeal, stūdiūm, ii, n. zealous, stūdiōsus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> zealous, to be, stūdeō, ūi, 2, with <i>dat.</i></p>

ES.

ous.

hiemo, avi,
 ters, hiberna.
 ientia, ac, f.
 , entis, adj.
 as, atis, f.
 to, avi, atum,
 a, prep. with
 mina, ac, f.;
 [o. dep.
 miror, atus, i,
 mirus, mirā-
 ac, f.
 eris, n.
 lus, i, m.
 , vénéror, atus,
 us, eris, n.
 vulnero, avi,
 misér, érā, ē-
 scribo, scripsi,
 ptor, oris, m.

Y

i, m.
 héri, adv.
 cessi, cessum, 3.
 a, um; vester,
 pron.
 ntūs, tūtis, f.
 ung man or
 is, is, c.

Z

m, ii, n.
 ndiōsus, a, um,
 be, stūdeō, ūi,



